

Getting Started for Surveying

Version 11

January 2015

12D SOLUTIONS PTY LTD

ACN 101 351 991 PO Box 351 Narrabeen NSW Australia 2101 Australia Telephone (02) 9970 7117 Fax (02) 9970 7118 International Telephone 61 2 9970 7117 Fax 61 2 9970 7118 email support@12d.com web page www.12d.com

 \sim

>>

 \sim

12d Model Getting Started for Surveying Manual

7	first released in January 2005
8	first released in February 2007
9	first released in May 2009
10	first released in March 2012
11	first released in October 2014

Disclaimer

12d Model is supplied without any express or implied warranties whatsoever.

No warranty of fitness for a particular purpose is offered.

No liabilities in respect of engineering details and quantities produced by 12d Model are accepted.

While every effort has been taken to ensure that the advice given in this manual and the program 12d Model is correct, no warranty is expressed or implied by 12d Solutions Pty Ltd.

Copyright

This manual is copyrighted and all rights reserved.

This manual may not, in whole or part, be copied or reproduced without the prior consent in writing from 12d Solutions Pty Ltd.

Copies of 12d Model software must not be released to any party, or used for bureau applications without the written permission of 12d Solutions Pty Ltd.

Copyright (c) 1989-2015 by 12d Solutions Pty Ltd. Sydney, New South Wales, Australia. ACN 101 351 991 All rights reserved.

 \sim

>>

Table of Contents

	Preface	9
	Why a 'Getting Started for Surveying' Manual ?	9
	Training Material	
	Getting Started for Design	
	Using the Practise and Small Versions of 12d Model	
	-	
I	Installing 12d Model	. 11
2	Before You Begin the Training	. 13
	Installing the Training Files	
	12d Icons on your Desktop	
	Using the Practise Version	
	Overview of 12d File and Folder Structures	
	Why Keep Projects in Separate Folders	
	File Backup Procedures	
3	Basic Operations	
	The Mouse	
	Starting Up - The Project Selection panel	. 18
	The Initial Screen Layout	. 20
	How to Find Your Way Around 12d Menus	. 22
	Toolbars and Controlbars	
	CAD Toolbar and CAD Contolbar	
	CAD Text Toolbar and Text Controlbar	
	Symbol Controlbar	
	Search Toolbar	
	Snaps Toolbar	
	Status Bar	
	Status Dai	
	View Coordinates Box	
	The Output Window	
	Introduction to Views	
	Basic View Operations	
	Introduction to Models	
	Introduction to Strings	
	Introduction to Panels	. 45
4	12d Model Help	. 47
•	Contents	
	Index	
	Find	
	Panel Help Button	
	•	
	F1 Key	
	Navigating in Help	
	Extra Help	. 57
5	Starting the Tutorial	. 59
	Importing Point Data into 12d	
	Plan View Operations	
	Birds-Eye Views and Throwing Between Views	
	Rolling Middle Mouse Button to Zoom In and Out	
	Deleting a Model	
	Redraw - Fixing up a Modified or Erroneous View	
	View Tabs	
	Saving a Project	
	Exit	
	Starting 12d When Projects Already Exist	
6	Basic Modelling	
	Alternative Data Entry	. 79
	Saving a Model Listing to a File for Future Use	. 80
	Triangulation	

 \sim

 \sim

Tin inquire	84
Fast Contours	86
Fast Flow Arrows	
Perspective View	
Pan and Zoom in Perspective Views	90
Joy Panel	
Orbit	
Plan Camera	94
Fast Meshes in Perspective view	
Fast Contours in Perspective Views	
Shaded Views	
7 String Picking Concepts	
String Inquire	
Use of Mouse Buttons and Enter Key when using Tentative Picking	
Pick Operations Menu via the Right Mouse Button	
Snap Settings	
Models and Snap Settings	
Fast Picking Snap (F)	
Fast Accept Snap (A)	
Modifying the String Highlighting Colour	
8 Creating Strings with CAD	113
Creating Points	
Creating Two Point Lines	
Creating Line Strings	
9 Survey Data Reduction	
Coding	
Feature Codes	
Field Codes	
String numbers	
Delimiters Attributes	
Setting up a New Project	
Screen Setup	
Project diary	
Survey Control Station Coordinate entry	
Data collection reduction	
Creating/Checking/Modifying a 12d Data Collector Definition	
Selecting the Data Recorder type	
Downloading a Raw Survey File from an Instrument	
Converting a Raw File to a 12d Field File	
Running the Survey Data Reduction Function	
Checking the Report File for Reduction Errors	
Graphically Editing the Field File Data	
View the Survey Data	
Setup your text screen settings	
Graphically Editing the Field File Data	
Direct Editing of the Field File	
To Find data in the Field File	
Printing the Report File	
Locking the Data Reduction Function	
Graphical Edits	
Joining strings	
Reverse String	
Add arc to curve	171
Triangulation	
Check for Crossing Breaklines	
Delete empty models	

 \sim

 \sim

	Triangulate data	
	Nulling Triangles	
	Tin Boundary	181
	Viewing fast contours	
	Perspective Views	
	Section views	
	Plotting	
	Create New Plan View	
	Feature labelling	
	Setting the correct plot scale for the view	
	Creating Contours	
	Text Editing	
	Grid display	
	Quick sheet plot	
	Plotting Using Plot Frame	
10 37		
10 V	olumes	
	Stockpile volume	
	Existing surface	
	Stockpile surface	
	Check stockpile tin lies within existing tin	
	Calculate volumes by exact method	
	Calculate volumes by End area	
	Multiple stockpiles	
	Read in Stockpile surface data	
	Run Stockpile option	
	Dam Capacity	230
	Read in Dam surface data	
	Calculate volumes by Storage Calcs method	
	Surface Comparison	
	Read in Surfaces	
	Check Stripped tin lies within existing tin	
	Calculate volumes by exact method	
	Create depth shading	
	Create tabulation of range file	
	Progressive volumes	
	Read in multiple surveys	
	Check April and May tin lies within March tin	
	Calculate volumes from March to April survey	
	Combine the March and April surfaces	
	Calculate volumes from April to May survey	
11 g.	etout	
11 56		
	Building setout Create the lot outline	
	Create building outline	
	Dimension text scaling.	
	Create dimensioned offset lines from house corners to boundaries	
	Create dimensions for lot and building lines	
	Setout points	
	Create upload file	
	Sharing the Lot model for other projects	
	Cad House Setout	
	Share the lot outline from the previous project	
	Read in the CAD file	
	Scale the house models	
	Rotate the building	
	Translate the house	
	Create outline of house for setout	

 $\overbrace{}$

Read in the polyline from cad	
Convert the polyline to a super alignment string	
Create heights for each end of the alignment	
Create Upload file	291
Setout for polyline culdesac string	
Read in the polyline from cad	
Filter the string	294
Segment the string	
Add heights to string	
Parallel the lip string for setout	
Triangulation setout	
Import 12da file	
Create upload file of the triangles	
Road Setout	
Create upload file of road alignment for Leica 1200	
Setout reports	
Read in Ascon survey	
Calculate the differences between the design and as constructed data	
Check asbuilt strings against design strings	
Check as constructed points against the design tin	
12 Subdivision Design	
Setting up a New Project	
Create the surrounding boundary	
Duplicate the surround	
Open the Boundary string	
Create Road Centreline	
Create Road Centreline Create Road boundaries	
Create Road boundaries	
Create Road boundaries Parallel centreline string	
Create Road boundaries Parallel centreline string Convert arcs to chords	
Create Road boundaries Parallel centreline string Convert arcs to chords Splay the road intersection boundaries	
Create Road boundaries Parallel centreline string Convert arcs to chords Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head	318 318 320 323 327 333
Create Road boundaries Parallel centreline string Convert arcs to chords Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots	318 318 320 323 327 333 333
Create Road boundaries Parallel centreline string Convert arcs to chords Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge	
Create Road boundaries Parallel centreline string Convert arcs to chords Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge Create lots by different methods	318 318 320 323 327 333 333 334 349
Create Road boundaries Parallel centreline string Convert arcs to chords Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge Create lots by different methods Lot numbering	318 318 320 323 327 333 333 334 334 349 350
Create Road boundaries Parallel centreline string Convert arcs to chords Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge Create lots by different methods. Lot numbering Create lot numbers	
Create Road boundaries Parallel centreline string Convert arcs to chords Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge Create lots by different methods Lot numbering Lot labelling	

 \sim

>>

Preface

Why a 'Getting Started for Surveying' Manual ?

12d Model is supplied with a comprehensive on-line Reference manual which describes the function of each menu option in detail. It is a Reference manual however and makes no attempt to describe how to use 12d for production surveying and civil engineering work.

This *Getting Started for Surveying* manual is designed to show you how to install *12d Model*, work with the on-line help system, and then as the first section of Training, help you start to learn how to use 12d to achieve typical surveying tasks. The *Getting Started for Surveying* manual uses examples where possible to clarify usage. It complements rather than replaces the on-line Reference manual. In general, information in the on-line Reference manual will not be duplicated here.

The *Getting Started for Surveying* manual is available as a printed manual and as a PDF file on the *12d Model 11 Installation DVD* and the *12d Model Training DVD*.

Training Material

The training tutorials assumes that a series of files are already on your hard disk. These tutorial files are automatically installed from the DVD during installation of the **12d Model** software.

Getting Started for Design

There is also a *Getting Started for Design* manual which has the first seven chapters in common with the *Getting Started for Surveying* manual (context sensitive help and basic modelling) but then diverts to cover topics from the direction of a civil designer whereas the *Getting Started for Surveying* manual continues on with surveying techniques.

The *Getting Started for Design* manual is available as a printed manual and as a PDF file on the *12d Model 11 Installation DVD* and the *12d Model Training DVD*.

Using the Practise and Small Versions of 12d Model

IMPORTANT NOTE - The Practise Version is not yet available for 12d Model 11

The Practise version of **12d Model** is limited to a maximum of 5,000 points. Following the procedures as stated in the Training Manual may create projects with more than 5,000 points.

Where appropriate, the text will suggest how to vary the input for each instruction so that the example feature can be completed within the limits of the **12d Model** *Practise* version.

The number of points used at any time in the Practise and small versions can be displayed by the option

Projects => Check base points

The easiest way to reduce the current point count is to delete any unwanted models with

Models => Delete

The installed icon on your desktop for running the practise version of 12d with these training files is labelled *12d 11 Practise*.

Please Note: Projects created by Practise versions of **12d Model** cannot be accessed by Release versions of **12d Model** and vice-versa.

 \geq

>>

1 Installing 12d Model

The 12d Model 11 Installation DVD can be used to install the Release and Practise versions of **12d Model 11**.

IMPORTANT NOTE - The Practise Version is not yet available for 12d Model 11

The *Practise* version is limited to a maximum of 5,000 points and creates projects that cannot be accessed by the *Release* versions of *12d Model* and vice-versa. However the Practise version can be used free of charge by *12d Solutions* customers and registered Practise Users.

Installing the Release Version for Sites Not Running 12d Model 9 or 12d Model 10

For a new installation of the Release version of 12d Model 11, the user is provided with

- (a) one 12d Model dongle
- (b) one 12d Model 11 Installation DVD
- (c) an email with the 12d Model 11 authorization file nodes.12d11n attached, or a folder with the 12d Model 11 authorization file nodes.12d11n or nodes.4d in it.

Please check that you have all three items before commencing the installation.

The **notes** and **video** for a new install of the *Release* version of *12d Model 10* are on the **12d Model 11 Installation DVD** or can be downloaded from the *12d* web site *www.12d.com* under the *Updates* area.

Installing the Release Version for Sites Already Running 12d Model 9 or 12d Model 10

Existing 12d Model 9 or 12d Model 10 users already have a dongle and so are only provided with

- (a) one 12d Model 11 Installation DVD
- (b) an email with the 12d Model 11 authorization file nodes.12d11n attached, or a folder with the 12d Model 11 authorization file nodes.12d11n or nodes.4d in it.

For existing 12d Model 9 and 10 users with a **Wibu** dongle, your existing dongle can be used with 12d Model 11. If 12d Model 11 is **already** running on your computer, please **uninstall** it before installing a new version of 12d Model 11.

For existing 12d Model 9 and 10 users with a **Hardlock** dongle, your existing dongle can **NOT** be used with 12d Model 11. Please contact your 12d Model 11 Reseller to obtain a new dongle.

The **notes** and **video** for a new install of the *Release* version of *12d Model 11* are on the **12d Model 11 Installation DVD** or can be downloaded from the *12d* web site *www.12d.com* under the *Updates* area.

Installing the Practise Version:

IMPORTANT NOTE - The Practise Version is not yet available for 12d Model 11

To install a Practise version of 12d Model 11, all that is needed is:

one 12d Model 11 Installation DVD

or 12d Model 11 Practise downloaded from www.12d.com

The *Practise* version must be Registered with *12D Solutions* once it is installed on a computer. A new Registration is required **for each computer** that the Practise version is run on.

The **notes** and **video** for installing the practise version of 12d Model 11 are on the 12d Model 11 *Installation DVD* or can be downloaded from the 12d web site *www.12d.com* under the 12d *Model 11 Practise* area.

 \sim

< \sim

>

E

2 Before You Begin the Training

2.1 Installing the Training Files

If you have installed Training from the *12d Model Installation DVD*, then the *Training* folder will have been automatically created for you but where the files reside on the disk depends on whether you installed the *Release* version or the *Practise* version of **12d Model**.

The Training manual dialogue assumes that the working folder (i.e. shortcut) of your **12d Model** 11 or **12d Model** 11 Practise icon is set to

c:\12d\11.00 for the *Release* version of **12d Model**

and

c:\12 Model 11 Practise for the Practise version of 12d Model

The training files can be place in any sub-folder on your hard disk but for convenience in this manual, it is assumed that the training files are installed in

 $c:\12d\11.00\Training$

All the required material is already in the *Training* folder.

2.2 12d Icons on your Desktop

It is recommended that you use the **12d Model 11** icon for the **Release** version or **12d Model 11** Practise icon for the **Practise** version whilst initially working with this training manual. The reason for this is that the icon points directly to the folder that containing the **Training** folder.

2.3 Using the Practise Version

IMPORTANT NOTE - The Practise Version is not yet available for 12d Model 11

Remember that the *Practise* version of **12d Model** is limited to a maximum of 5,000 points.

Following the procedures as stated in the Training Manual may create projects with more than 5,000 points. Where appropriate, the text will suggest how to vary the input for each instruction so that the example feature can be completed within the limits of the **12d Model** *Practise* version.

2.4 Overview of 12d File and Folder Structures

Before you begin using 12d, it is useful to understand how 12d uses the file and folder structure under Windows 7.

12d recognises long filenames up to 256 characters so you are not limited to the old DOS convention of 8.3 filenames.

The 12d software and its support files are installed on your hard disk, the program itself is installed into the folder *c:\Program Files\12d* or *c:\Program Files(x86)\12d*, and various subfolders below. The training data and user areas, are installed into the folder *c:\12d\11.00* and subfolders below.

When the software was installed, the **12d Model** 11 program icon is setup to point to the folder c:\12d\11.00.

The tutorial is about designing a road and the training the files have been set up in a folder c:\12d\11.00\Training\11.00\Design\Getting Started Basic.

As each **12d Model** project you work on will have different files, it is strongly recommended that you keep each project in a separate subfolder. This can be anywhere on your hard disk or network. For convenience, you may prefer to keep them all under one major folder e.g. c:\12djobs.

In the general case for production work however, if you were about to start work on a new project by the name 'Highway', you would like it to be in a new folder under say 12djobs i.e. c:\12djobs\Highway. This is simply done from within **12d Model** where a folder of the same name as the project is automatically

created with the project inside it.

Either numeric or alpha characters and spaces can be used in **12d Model** project names so you may prefer to use your job name as the project name. Also 12d project names are *not* case sensitive so 'Highway' is seen as the same name as 'highway'.

2.5 Why Keep Projects in Separate Folders

12d can have more than one project within the one Windows folder. For example, projects under 'Highway' might be 'Stage 1' and 'Stage 2' or 'Fred' and 'Bill'. Each project has its own data and configuration setup which controls the number of views, which models are on display etc.

However although most internal 12d project files are kept separate another projects internal files, all *input* and *output* files, *mtf* files, *chains*, *plots* and *reports* go into the folder containing the project and are not held inside the project itself. Hence to prevent projects interfering with each other, it is best to create a separate folder and create each project in its own folder.

For example, if the Highway project has two stages, create the project *Stage 1* in the folder *Highway*|*Stage 1* and the project *Stage 2* in the folder *Highway*|*Stage 2*

Once inside 12d, from within any one project, it is possible to import any or all data from another project so there is some flexibility on a major job to move/copy survey or design data between stages if staging is used and then have multiple users perform parallel development. Model and tin sharing could later be used to subsequently assemble staged project data at the completion of a major job. Within any one project, model names must be unique so some planning is necessary if parallel development streams are subsequently to be reassembled. Models can be renamed at any time. Models are discussed in See Chapter 3.11 (on page 43).

Provided no 12d user is currently accessing a particular project, the project (and the folder containing it) can be copied, renamed, moved and deleted from within **12d Model**.

WARNING - information inside the project itself *should not* be manipulated except from within **12d Model** since this may corrupt the project and data could be lost. For example, model names can only be renamed from within **12d Model**.

If you need to manually place any files on disk for a project (e.g. survey files from a total station or CAD files to get data into **12d Model**, it is recommended that you place them in the folder containing the project. that way all the data and the project are in the one folder.

2.6 File Backup Procedures

To ensure that you can retrieve any job or project at any time from backup procedures, it is important that a complete 'set' of files is taken whenever backup is created. To backup the files associated with the 'Highway', you would typically backup all files and sub-folders in and below

c:\12djobs\Highway

There are configuration files used that may be used in the Highway job, that are supplied by 12D Solutions and are automatically installed from the **12d Model** Installation DVD. These files are in

c:\Program Files\12d\12dmodel\11.00\set_ups

c: \Program Files \12d \12d model \11.00 \library

There are other user configurable files that 12d may use and require to fully recreate all steps of a project. They are not supplied on the **12d Model** Installation DVD. These files are typically in

c:12d11.00\user

c:12d_11.00\user_lib

These folders may contain files that have been configured specifically for your site e.g. your corporate standard mapping, template and plot parameter files, your particular Total Station survey macros and any user defined macros etc. In general, such files are not project specific, however because these files are user configurable they may be changed at any time and hence particular project specific versions of them may

be needed as part of the complete file set of a project.

In the above case, the folders shown are for **12d Model** 11. As implied, the files in these folders will never be changed automatically by the installation process when you reinstall a later version of 12d.

The above paths are indicative only. It is possible that folders have been setup at different places for your site. For more information on exactly where all library and user folders are located, refer to the section **37.1 Folder Structure Installed by 12d Model** in the *12d Model Reference Manual* and *12d Model Context Sensitive Help*, and for information on the environment variables

USER_4D USER_LIB_4D SET_UPS_4D LIB_4D

that control where the various files are, see 8.6.3 env.4d and 37.5 Environment Variables in the 12d Model Reference Manual and 12d Model Context Sensitive Help

 $\prec \prec$

 \geq

 \sim

 \geq

3 Basic Operations

3.1 The Mouse

12d works best with a three button mouse (preferable a wheel mouse). 12d will work with a (Microsoft) two button mouse but the lack of the middle button means that you have extra mouse clicks to perform.

All 12d Documentation uses the following notation for mouse functions.

- LB = left mouse button
- **MB** = middle mouse button
- **RB** = right mouse button
- used for picking screen items, menus etc.
- used to accept the highlighted item
- used to pop up a list of alternatives



The left button is the 'Select' button – typically used to select graphic items or text. The middle button (or wheel) is the 'Accept' button, used to confirm a selection. The right button is the 'Menu' button. It is context sensitive and often displays a list of alternatives available at that instant.

With a two button mouse you achieve this functionality by clicking the right mouse button to pop up the 'Pick Operations' menu and then clicking LB on **Accept** or by simply pressing the <Enter> key

The term 'clicking' a button means pressing it down and releasing it again. The position of the mouse is taken at the time the button is <u>released</u>. In this tutorial manual, items that are selected by a mouse click are in **bold**.

As we get more experienced, we will also introduce the term 'dragging' the mouse for some advanced 12d operations. We do this by pressing down a button and <u>whilst still holding it down</u>, moving the mouse so that the screen cursor moves. Once a definite distance has been achieved, just a millimetre or two is sufficient, release the button. 12d notes the vector you defined and can use this information to detect the direction in which you dragged the mouse.

Finally, we will use the term 'double clicking'. This is where we press the button twice in quick succession. This is often used for short-cuts.

3.2 Starting Up - The Project Selection panel

If you installed *12d Model* from the *12d Model Installation DVD*, then a *12d Model 11* icon will have been created on your desktop. The *12d Model* front screen will then appear.

Click LB on *New* button at the bottom of the panel to bring up the **Open/Create** panel with the **New** tab selected.

12d Model 11 Open New Folder name C:\12d\11.00\Training\design\getting started basic
Folder name C(12d)11 00\Training\decign\getting started basis
C. (124 (11.00 (Training (design (getting started basic
Project name STAGE1
Create working Ider?
C:\12d\11.00\Training\design\getting started basic\STAGE 1\STAGE_1.project
Description
By clicking the LB on the folder icon, navigate to the folder C:\12d\11.00\Training\design\getting started basic Type in STAGE 1 in to Project name Leaving the Create working folder? check box ticked will create a new folder of the same name (the Working Folder) and then create the project folder inside the Working Folder.
Advanced
Folder <c:\12d\11.00\training\design\getting basic="" started=""> exists</c:\12d\11.00\training\design\getting>
New Recent Projects Nodes Quit Help

Click LB on the folder icon at the end of the Folder name field and browse to:

C:\12d\11.0\Training\design\getting started basic.

Type STAGE 1 into the Project name field and tick on Create working folder.

Then click LB on the New button.

Then a folder with the same name as **Project name** is created (called the Working Folder), and a new project called **Project name** is created inside the Working Folder.

Note

It is important to select names that are meaningful to your job as you may have several projects associated with a large or complex job.

Once a project is selected, the graphics screen will display, with the *Setup Project Details* panel open. Fill in the panel with the relevant required details

n 12	2d Model 5M 11.0C1a RC4 (nt.x86) -	Project "C:\12d	11.00\Training\d	lesign\getting starte	d basic\STAGE 1\STAGE 1"
Pro	ject File Edit View Models	Strings Cad	Tins Survey	Design Drafting	Plot Report Utilities
	N base	🥪 🛛 cyan		[] ^Z] 1	
P		DFAK	M 🛧 🗙	. 🔼 🖸 🖸 🧯	a 🔹 🐳 🚂 🙀 🖕
÷.	🙀 Setup Project Details				
\times_{*}	Property	Value	:		
1	Project Number	1234	5	abi 🔺	
Q.	Drawing Number			abo	
81	Site Address	1 BR(OWN ROAD	abo	
	Job Title 1			abd	
alica	Job Title 2			atio	
	Job Title 3			atte	
	Job Title 4			abe 🗄	
곗	Client Name	RR D	EVELOPMENTS	alte	
$\langle \rangle$	Customer Name			alte	
⊞_	Manager Name			abo	
₽,	Surveyor Name	NEB		abo	
\square_{A}	Designer Name	PD		abo	
+	Checker Name			atic	
$\overline{\Phi}$	Computer Operator Name			abi	
ž	Note 1			abd	
			t to save the	abd	
4		details and I		abd 👻	
∇	Drawing Number	close the par	nel.		
×.,	Next Drawing number	-			
-			\		
5					
1,		<u> </u>	[m		
<u>Å</u> 2	Set	Load	Fini	sh //	

RULES FOR ENTERING DATA INTO PANELS

Important: The cursor must be locked into the appropriate data entry field when typing data into a 12d panel. Often this will happen automatically. If you cannot see the cursor flashing in the data field in which you want to enter data, use the mouse to position the cursor anywhere over the data field and click the LB to lock the cursor into the field before typing any data. Terminate the data entry sequence by pressing the <Enter> key.

If you make a mistake, you can always select the erroneous entry by double clicking over it with the mouse LB. The text should then appear highlighted. As you retype it, the old entry is deleted.

When filling in data in any 12d panel, it is not essential to terminate the entry of data by pressing <Enter>. You can use the <Tab> and <BackTab> keys to move from field to field. You can also use the mouse to move between fields.

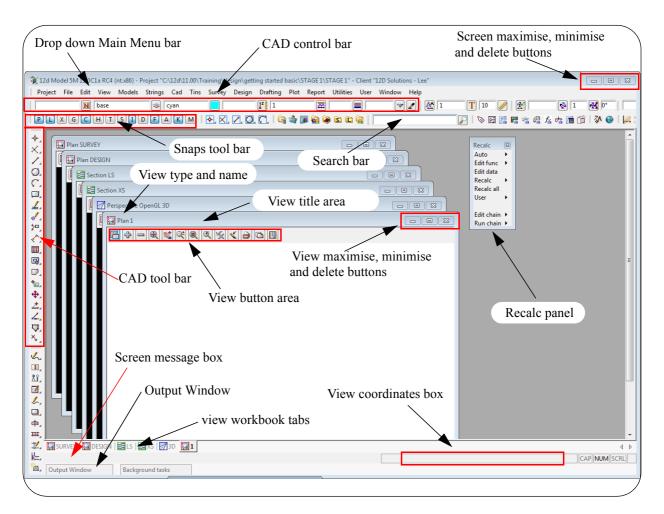
If you do press <Enter> to terminate the entry of data into a field, 12d will immediately validate the data in that field and if required, write an error message.

3.3 The Initial Screen Layout

The default background colour for a view is black because black is the best colour for reducing eye strain and for distinguishing colours displayed in a view.

To make the *Getting Started* manuals easier to print on in-house printers, many of our illustrations have a white background colour.

The names we use for the various parts of the screen are shown on the diagram below. Your screen may not appear exactly as shown as most components on the screen can be moved or turned off by user configuration options, or you have a different screen resolution.

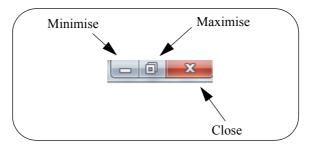


Note that the View in the image with the white background has a title and it is **Plan 1**. This says that it is a **Plan view** with the name **1**. The View names must be unique.

Each View can be Minimised, Maximised or Closed.

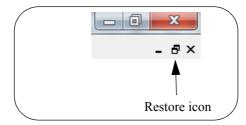
The Plan View 1 can be maximised by clicking LB on the square button in the top right hand corner of the view menu.

 $= \not$



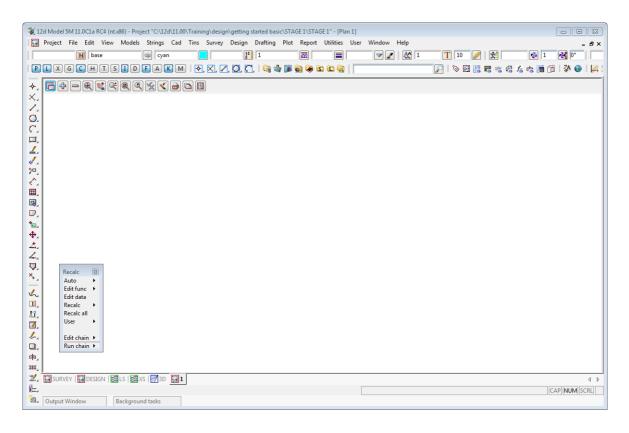
This then takes up the entire viewing area. Alternatively, you can **double click LB** on the plan view title area to maximise the view (The blue area to the left of the View Minimise button).

To reduce it back to its original size you can hit the restore icon.



The **Recalc** panel is used to quickly rerun design calculations and will be discussed later. We will move the panel down to the bottom left of the screen by holding LB down over the menu title are Recalc and then moving the cursor to bottom left hand corner of the screen and then releasing LB wen the Recalc menu is where we want it to be.

The view should then look as shown below.

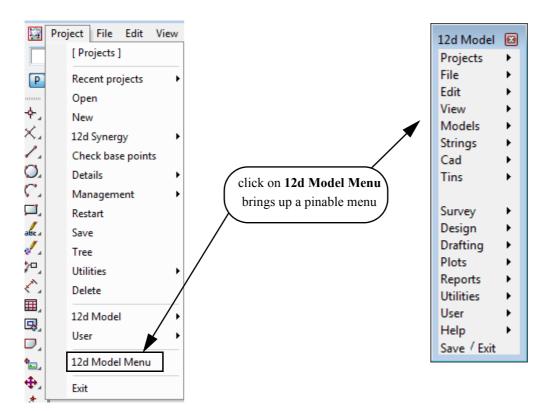


3.4 How to Find Your Way Around 12d Menus

12d options are run by a number of methods. The **Drop Down** Main Menu system from the bar running across the top of the screen is the main way we access 12d programs.

Project File Edit View Models Strings Cad Tins Survey Design Drafting Plot Report Utilities User Window Help

In addition to the **Drop Down** Main menu system, there is a floating **12d Model** menu that can be pinned. This is found at **Projects=>12d Model menu**.



12d has a unique graphical user interface (GUI) involving hundreds of menu items. These are logically grouped by function in a Walk Right and Tear Off menu system.

Walk Right menus are menus designed such that if you move the mouse cursor right on a menu item containing a right arrow, a further menu will pop up, usually on the right hand side.

Tear Off menus means that a menu can be torn off it's parent menu and relocated elsewhere on the screen for clarity of operation. In general, it is possible to have multiple copies of the same Tear Off menu on the screen at one time.

Notice that the order of items left-to-right on the Drop Down Main Menu bar is the same as the top-tobottom order on the Walk Right **12d Model** menu. You can select menu items from either one of these sources – the end result is the same.

The Drop Down menu bar conforms to normal Microsoft standards so it can be dragged and placed at any of the four sides of your desktop. It is probably most usable left at the top of your desktop.

The following comments apply to ALL menus. To move any menu around on the screen, you **drag** it by **depressing** the LB in the View Title area at the top of the menu, anywhere <u>other</u> than over the **X** in the top right hand corner. With the button still depressed, move the mouse to the desired location and release the button to repin the menu. The same procedures also apply when moving panels and views. When doing this just make sure that LB is clicked in the general heading area and not on a **View** button.

To ease the learning and usage process, a menu description system has been adopted in this manual that describes where to look to achieve a specific function. For instance, to import an AutoCAD DXF file of point and line data into 12d, you Walk Right on the **12d Model** menu or from the Drop Down Main Menu bar, through two submenus and select DWG/DXF. This instruction is documented as...

File =>Data Input =>DWG/DXF/DXB

To display submenus from the Walk Right, you do not need to use the mouse buttons. Simply position the mouse cursor over the **12d Model** menu and once File I/O is highlighted, slide the mouse right over the arrow and the File I/O menu will pop up. Slide further right on the **Data input** menu item and the **Data Input** menu will pop up.

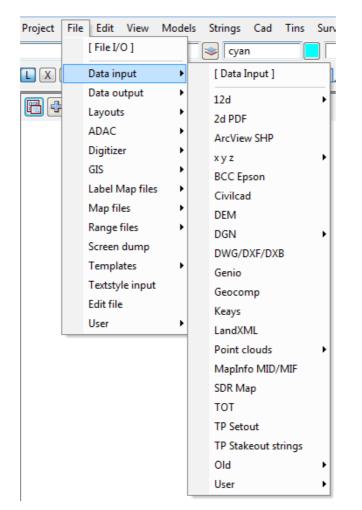
Your screen should appear as follows

12d Model		
Projects	►	
File	H	
Edit	File I/O	
View	Data input	•
Models	Data output	🖌 Data Input 🛛 🖸
Strings	Layouts	, 12d →
Cad	ADAC	2d PDF
Tins	Digitizer	ArcView SHP
	GIS	, xyz ►
Survey	Label Map files	es BCC Epson
Design	Map files	Civilcad
Drafting	Range files	• DEM
Plots	Screen dump	, DGN ▶
Reports	Templates	DWG/DXF/DXB
Utilities	Textstyle input	ut Genio
User	Edit file	Geocomp
Help	User	Keays
Save / Exit		LandXML
		Point clouds
		MapInfo MID/MIF
		SDR Map
		TOT
		TP Setout
		TP Stakeout strings
		Old 🕨
		User 🕨

Alternatively, you can use the Drop Down menu bar to get to the same point ...

To get to this same point using the pull down system, you need to click LB on [File] on the Drop Down menu bar and then proceed as before on the walk rights as shown below.

±->>>



Regardless of which menu selection method you used, place the cursor over the words **DWG/DXF/DXB** and click the left mouse button (LB) once. The **Read DWG/DXF Data** panel will appear.

🙀 Read DWG/DXF Data			
Import method			
File			
Map file			
Pre*postfix for models			
Target layer			
Null level value	-999		
Default lineweight	0.25		
Spline approximation	12		
Names	layer for name 🔽		
Images	ignore 🔽		
Blocks	to symbols 🔍		
Block attributes	ignore 🔽		
Only create visible sym	bols 🔽		
Translate 3DFaces to Fa	ces 📃		
Use 12d Acad colour nu	imbers 🔽		
Create 2d/3d polys from	n ctrl points 🛛 📝		
Head to tail points/lines			
Only load visible layers			
Load paper space			
Load xref files			
Read	inish Help		

The panel is placed on the screen at the location where the mouse cursor was when LB was clicked.

Once the panel is selected, the Walk Right menu system should collapse and be removed from the screen. If you move and **repin** any of the menus however, they will not collapse automatically.

If a menu is in the way, you can move it as already described. Any menu can be **removed** by clicking LB on the **X** button in the top right hand corner.

You would normally now start entering data into the panel. At this time, we will not proceed further with this panel. Shut down the panel by clicking LB on the \mathbf{x} in the top right hand corner or clicking LB on **Finish** at the base of the panel.

3.5 Toolbars and Controlbars

See

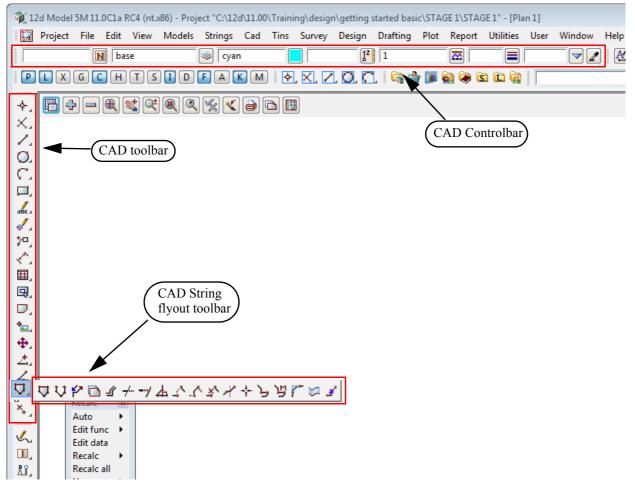
Chapter 3.5.1 CAD Toolbar and CAD Contolbar Chapter 3.5.2 CAD Text Toolbar and Text Controlbar Chapter 3.5.3 Symbol Controlbar Chapter 3.5.4 Search Toolbar Chapter 3.5.5 Snaps Toolbar

3.5.1 CAD Toolbar and CAD Contolbar

In **12d Model** there are CAD options which are available under both the *CAD* menu and on the *CAD Toolbar* on the left hand side of the **12d Model** screen.

The CAD options create various elements using a number of methods. These options make use of **Tool bars** and **Control bars**. Tool bars just have icons on them but Control bars have icons and also controls such as a model box on them. The method groupings are shown on the toolbars (e.g. Points, Lines etc.).

The user can select an icon on the tool bar and a **Flyout** for all options of the grouping are displayed. This can be done by selecting the appropriate group symbol by holding down the left mouse button on the icon. This shows all the different options for that grouping in a flyout panel. Whilst still holding down the left mouse button, the user can move along the flyout toolbar to the appropriate option.

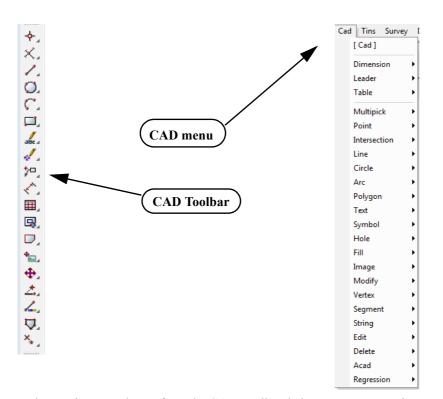


The elements created from the CAD options will have attributes as defined by the **Cad Control Bar**. This control bar is placed on the top left hand side of the screen under the Main Menu control bar on the creation of a project

Page 26

N base	🥪 🛛 cyan	[^z] 1	
The fields and buttons u	sed in this control bar ha	we the following fu	nctions.
Field Description	Туре	Defaults	Pop-Up
N	name box	base	names.4d names
choice box of availa	-	•	N] button can be used to bring e rest of the values in the contro
base 🛛 😼	model box	base	existing models
-	del by selecting the mod	-	t hand side of the field. The use del is to be used, the user simpl
cyan	colour box	red	standard 12d colours
or even typing in he		ormat rgb(red_inte	ger,greeen_integer,blue_intego Measures menu
<u>1</u> 2	height input		medsures menu
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie	right or z value to be assi I to the created element. ed, the level will be interp	This is regardless ij polated where possi	elements. If a valid value exist f the z value was specified in ar ble. A value of null can be enter
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie	right or z value to be assi I to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points	This is regardless ij polated where possi will be given a nul	¹ elements. If a valid value exist ^f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be ente l height value.
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie	right or z value to be assi I to the created element. ed, the level will be interp	This is regardless ij polated where possi	elements. If a valid value exist f the z value was specified in ar ble. A value of null can be enter
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco	right or z value to be assist to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box	This is regardless is polated where possi- will be given a nul 1 on button on the rig	l elements. If a valid value exist f the z value was specified in ar ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco	right or z value to be assist to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box	This is regardless is polated where possi- will be given a nul 1 on button on the rig	l elements. If a valid value exist f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco select a valid linesty.	right or z value to be assist to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box ognised by the linestyle ic le by selecting the linesty	This is regardless is polated where possi- will be given a nul- 1 ton button on the rig te icon	l elements. If a valid value exist f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles ght hand side of the field. The u
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco select a valid linesty.	right or z value to be assist to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box ognised by the linestyle ic le by selecting the linesty weight box	This is regardless is polated where possi- will be given a nul- 1 ton button on the rig te icon	l elements. If a valid value exist f the z value was specified in ar ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles ght hand side of the field. The u
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco select a valid linesty.	right or z value to be assist to the created element. ed, the level will be interpell so that created points linetype box ognised by the linestyle ic le by selecting the linesty weight box user to type in a line weig tinablility box	This is regardless is polated where possi- will be given a nul- 1 ton button on the rig te icon	elements. If a valid value exist f the z value was specified in ar ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles ght hand side of the field. The u
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco select a valid linesty. this field allows the t this field allows the t the Tinable field sets yes - the vertices and no - not tinable (not	right or z value to be assist to the created element. ed, the level will be interpell so that created points linetype box ognised by the linestyle ic le by selecting the linesty weight box user to type in a line weig tinablility box	This is regardless if polated where possi will be given a nul. 1 con button on the rig yle icon ght for the cad item sed in triangulation	elements. If a valid value exist f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter t height value. valid linestyles ght hand side of the field. The u
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco select a valid linesty. this field allows the t this field allows the t the Tinable field sets yes - the vertices and no - not tinable (not	right or z value to be assi t to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box ognised by the linestyle ic le by selecting the linesty weight box user to type in a line weig tinablility box whether: d segments are tinable (u used in triangulations)	This is regardless if polated where possi will be given a nul. 1 con button on the rig yle icon ght for the cad item sed in triangulation	elements. If a valid value exist f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles ght hand side of the field. The u

 \leq



The CAD options are available from the CAD toolbar or from the CAD menu.

When options are chosen from the CAD Toolbar, help messages are written to the Screen Message Box at the bottom of the **12d Model** screen.

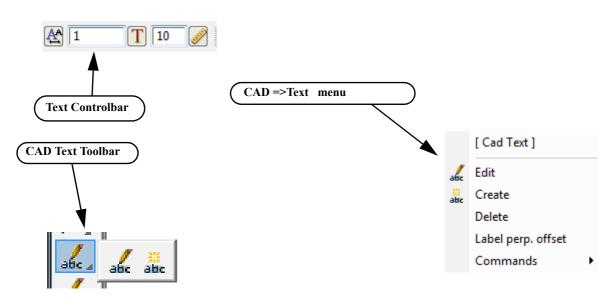
Although there is no panel or menu involved with the CAD toolbar options, if the F1 key is pressed whilst the cursor is over an item on a toolbar, the context sensitive help will be called.

Alternatively all the CAD options are documented under each of the walk-right menus of the CAD menu.

 \geq

3.5.2 CAD Text Toolbar and Text Controlbar

The various Text options are:



Text can occur as a text string, on vertices of a 4d string, and on vertices and segments of a super string. Each type of text has

- (a) a vertex (these are displayed when Vertices are toggled on in a plan view)
- (b) a justification point, a rotation
- (c) an offset
- (d) a raise value.

The vertex and justification point only coincide if the offset and raise values are both zero.

All text on a 4d string must have the same height, colour, angle, offset and raise.

Each part of the text on a super string vertex segment can be independently modified depending on the settings for the super string.

For text options, the created elements will have attributes as defined by the Text Control Bar. This control bar is placed at the top right of the screen under the main menu control bar on the creation of a project



The fields and buttons used in this control bar have the following functions.

Field Description Type Defaults Pop-Up

<u>A</u>

Textstyle data box

On pressing the button a list of available textdata with predefined names read from the texstyle names.4d file are displayed.

Select Textdata	X
C	
Arial 1 centre	*
Arial 2 centre	
Catchment Label	
Dimension 2.5	
Dimension 3.5	
Grid Text	
ISO 1 centre	
ISO 2 centre	
Label Easting	
Label Northing	
Label Point No	
SAIgn Data	
SAIgn Header	
SAlgn Title	
Text 1.5mm	
Text 10mm	E
Text 2.5mm	
Text 3.5mm	
Text 5.0mm	
Text 7.0mm	
Text Box 1.5mm	
Text Box 2.5mm	
Text Box 3.5mm	
Text Box 5.0mm	
Text Box 7.0mm	
Text Whiteout 1.5mm	
Text Whiteout 2.5mm	
Text Whiteout 3.5mm	
Text Whiteout 5.0mm	
Text Whiteout 7.0mm	
	-
<	•
Select	
Select	
[Edit]	
[Sameas]	
[Clear]	
[Cicur]	

If you require a different textsyle, the user can edit the current settings by selecting the *[Edit]* button to bring up the **Textstyle Data** panel. This allows for definition of textstyle, units, height offset raise etc.

🙀 Textstyle I	Data			- • •
Favorites				
Text style	1	T		
Whiteout				
Border				
Border type				
Text units	world			
Height (u)	10	<i></i>		
Offset (u)	0			
Raise (u)	0			
Justify	bottom-left			
Angle	0°	2		
Slant	0°	2		
X factor	1	F		
Weight				
Underline				
Strikeout				
Italic				
Outline				
Set	Sameas	Clear	Finish	Help



textstyle box

available textstyles

the user can select an existing textstyle by selecting the textstyle icon or entering a value into the input box to the left of the button.

1



text height box 10

the user can measure a height by selecting the text height icon or entering a value into the input box to the left of the button. The value units are defaulted to world units. This can be changed in the Textstyle Data box

 $\prec \prec$

3.5.3 Symbol Controlbar

The Symbol Controlbar is normally at the top right of the 12d Model screen.

Symbol Control toolbar	2	1	M 0°	2
------------------------	---	---	------	---

Users can define their own symbols to draw at vertices of super strings. The definition of symbols are stored in a file called symbols.4d.

The fields and buttons used in this control bar have the following functions.

Field Description Type Defaults Pop-Up Symbol data box

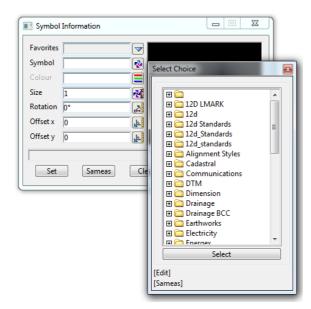
21

On pressing the Symbol data button a panel appears



If you require a different symbol, the user can edit the current settings by selecting the [Edit] button to bring up the Symbol Information panel (shown below).

The current symbol can be selected from the Symbols list and the colour, size and rotation can be manually set



Alternatively the size and rotation (anti clockwise) can be entered manually into the boxes in the Control bar



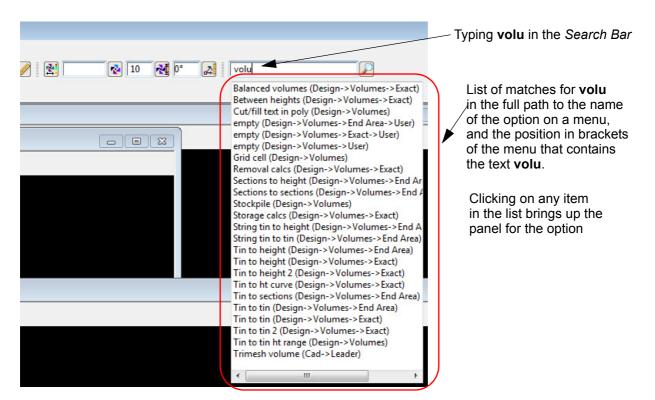
3.5.4 Search Toolbar

The *Search bar* is normally at the top right of the **12d Model** screen.



By simply typing text into the **Search Bar**, the option searches for matches of the typed text amongst the **full path names** of all the **options on the menus**, and then lists the menu items and the position of the menu that contains the menu item.

For example, typing in **volu** will bring up the list shown below.



Double clicking on an item in the list brings up the panel for that item. **Note** that case is ignored when searching for matches.

3.5.5 Snaps Toolbar

The *Snaps Toolbar* is normally at the top right hand corner of the **12d Model** screen.



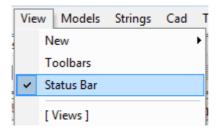
Snaps are used when picking strings - see Chapter 7.4 'Snap Settings'.

3.6 Status Bar

The Status Bar is an optional part of your desktop. It appears at the base of your desktop. The Status Bar contains the Screen Message Box and the View Coordinates Box. It is strongly recommended that you keep it turned ON.

If desired, the Status Bar may be turned OFF at any time.

From the **View** drop down menu bar, click LB on **View**, untick the **Status Bar** checkbox. To turn it back ON, repeat the selection but this time tick the checkbox.



3.7 Screen Message Box

The Screen Message Box contains messages that help you interact with the 12d menus. For instance, when importing a DWG/DXF/DXB file as shown previously, you have to select a file name to read. Let us investigate the messages 12d gives us to help us with this simple operation.

If the DWG/DXF/DXB Data panel is not already showing, select it again as shown previously.

Click in the 'File' name entry data field. Observe that the following response appears in the Screen Message Box



You interpret this help message as follows. 12d is asking you to supply a file name. The three sets of square brackets [] correspond to your response via the three mouse buttons, LB, MB and RB.

The LB message 'Caret' indicates the position of the cursor if you want to type an answer using the keyboard.

To type an answer, you must first make sure that the cursor is locked onto the field you wish to modify. The cursor must appear as a flashing vertical bar before 12d will accept any data from the keyboard.

You can reposition the caret anywhere in the existing word by using the LB. You could then edit it by using the <Backspace> key.

Alternatively you can use the <Delete> key to delete the character to the right of the cursor or the Arrow keys to move within the word.

The <Home> and <End> keys take you to either end of the existing entry.

To delete the entire entry, double click anywhere in the text to highlight it. Then press the <Delete> key to erase the entry, or just start typing to replace it.

The MB message 'Same As' indicates that you can point at any existing item on your desktop. This would not normally be used for a file name.

YYXY T T T

The RB message 'Menu' puts up a menu. At this time, no items are available. If another filename was copied to the windows clipboard then the 'Paste' would be highlighted.

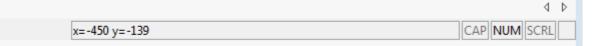
Or finally, you can click LB on the folder icon to locate the required file

The Screen Message Box area changes dynamically with the position of the cursor on the screen so watch it closely for helpful messages.

3.8 View Coordinates Box

Note the location of the View Coordinates Box at the bottom right of the desktop (the right hand side of the Status Bar).

This box displays the X-Y coordinates of the cursor when in a Plan view and Chainage-Height-X coordinate-Y coordinate when in a Section view.

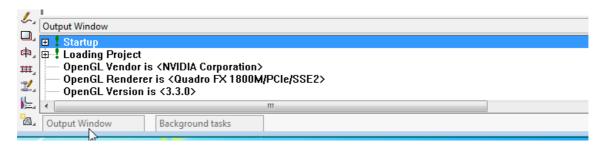


3.9 The Output Window

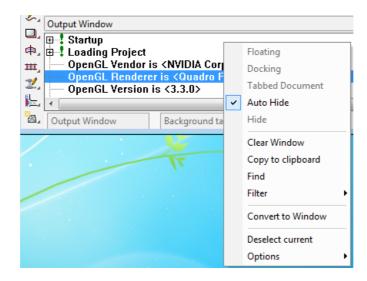
The Output Window appears as a tab at the bottom left of the screen and flashes if there are any messages that need to be reviewed.

1	🔛 SURVEY 🔛 DESIGN ጅ LS ጅ XS 河 3D 🔛 🖬	
E.	<pick change="" point="" to=""> [picks][][Menu] no selection made - try again</pick>	x=-134 y=-205
Ø,	Output Window Background tasks	

By default the Output Window is in Auto-Hide mode and when you move your cursor over the Output Window tab, the Output Window appears.



Auto-Hide mode can be turned off by moving over the Output Window and pressing RB to bring up the **Output Window** menu. Click on *Auto-Hide* to remove the tick and Auto-Hide is no longer on.



When Auto-Hide is turned off, the Output Window stays open permanently.

The Output Window menu includes the options:

Clear - clears the Output Window,

Copy to clipboard - copy any selected text in the Output Window to the Clipboard.

Hide - removes the Output Window.

Float - makes the Output Window a floating window that can be docked on any of the sides of the **12d Model** screen.

Convert to window - turns the Output Window into a normal Window which then appears on your desktop. It may be moved by clicking LB in the Output Window heading area, then dragging the cursor to another part of your desktop and releasing the LB to pin it down.

 \rightarrow

When the Output Window is a normal Window or a floating window, then clicking on \mathbf{x} at the top right of the window will remove the Output Window.

The Output Window can be made taller or shorter by moving the bar at the top of the Output Window.

The Output Window can be turned off by **Hide** but also unticking the Output Window on the Window Main Menu will remove the Output Window.

Once the Output Window is removed, the only way to turn it back on is to click on **Output Window** on the **Window** Main Menu.

 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$

 \sim

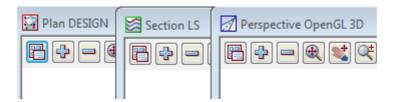
 \sim

3.10 Introduction to Views

There are three types available in **12d Model** - Plan, Section, Perspective - and some subtypes. For example Perspective and Perspective OpenGL are both Perspective Views and most Perspective operations work identically on them.

It is possible to have multiple Plan, Section and Perspective views on the desktop at one time, each showing different information. There is no limit to the number of views you may create.

Each View has a **View type icon** and a must have a **unique name** such as **SURVEY** or **2** etc. The names can be any number of characters that must be either alphanumeric of spaces although for uniqueness upper and lower alphabetic characters are considered to be the same thing. View names will automatically have any leading or trailing spaces removed.

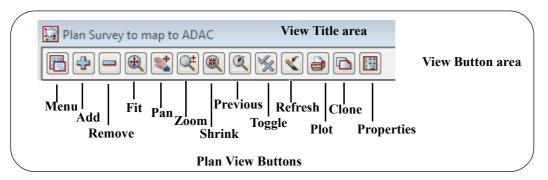


The name appears in the View Title Area. This is the heading at the top of each view.

Just below the name is the **View Button Area** which contains the most common **View buttons** (i.e. a subset of the complete list of view options). The View buttons appears horizontally after the view name. The **View Button Area** appears automatically with each view as the view is created and each view type has different view buttons that reflect it's characteristics.

The **View Name** defaults to a number but can be over typed with any alphanumerics. The View Name must be **unique** for the project.

For example, the View Buttons shown on a Plan view called Survey to map to ADAC are:



Each view also has its own menu (the view menu) which can be brought up by clicking the LB on the view button called **Menu**.

The View menus can also be brought up in another special way:

if you click the RB in the View Button Area or the View Title Area, you will also get the View menu to pop up. Clicking RB again in the View Button Area or the View Title Area will remove the view menu.

So by using the RB, view menus can be accessed even if the Menu item is not visible in the View Button Area.

The View menu contains options available for that particular view type. It is a superset of the buttons that appear on the horizontal View Button Area. If the View is made very small or moved off the right hand side of the desktop, the various buttons on the horizontal View Button Area will not be selectable as they will not be visible. In such case, you have to use the RB in the View Button Area to get access to the various View menu items.

Hence there are four menu systems in 12d, one for each view type (Plan, Section and Perspective) and an

overall Main Menu.

Views may be created, resized, overlapped, moved, minimised, maximised and deleted.

When you create a new view, 12d will automatically supply it an ascending number for reference purposes e.g. **Section 2**. This automatic name can be changed to any other unique view name.

To make Menus and Panels easy to see thye will always be displayed on top of any views.

3.10.1 Basic View Operations

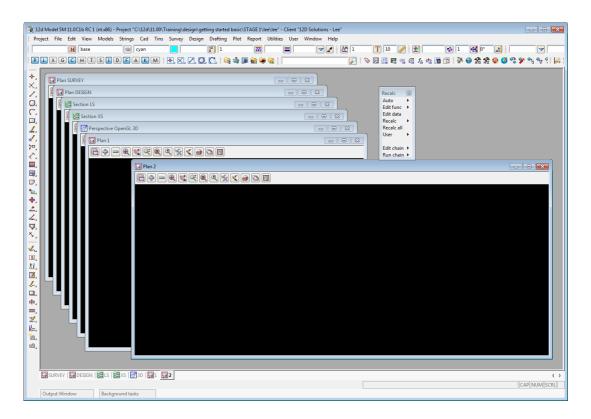
We will now practice some basic View operations

To create a new View, we can use the Views =>New or the Views =>Create option.

For example to create a new Plan view, select **Views =>New =>Plan** from the main menu to create a plan view with the next view number.

Alternatively, you can use Views =>Create =>Plan View. Pick Create with the LB after first supplying a View name or accepting the 'number' supplied by 12d as the View name.

🙀 New Plan View	
View name 2	
Create	Finish Help
	//,



Important note: Each view name must be unique.

Once the View is on display, the following operations can be performed from the View Button Area.

To MOVE a View to a new location on your desktop, depress the LB in the View Title Area – the area on

the top of the view showing the words **Plan 2**. Whilst you still have the mouse button depressed, drag the mouse and you will see the View move. **Pin** the View again by releasing the LB.

To **RESIZE a View**, use the standard Windows features to change the size of the View. Place the cursor near any corner or midside of the existing plan view and when the drag arrows popup, depress and hold down the LB and drag the mouse to see the Window size change. Pin the new location of the corner by releasing the LB.

A **DISPLAY** a view **ON TOP** of all the other views, click on any visible part of the view except in the view drawing area (the black part of the view). Or by clicking on the View tab for that view in the View tabs area at the bottom of the view display area.



To **MAXIMISE a view**, click on the **Maximise** button on the top right corner of the view. The view will then take the entire view display area and no other view will be visible.

🙀 12d Model 5M 11.0C1b RC 1 (nt.x86) - Project "C:\12d\11.00\Training\design\getting started basic\STAGE 1\lee\lee" - [Plan 2]	
🙀 Project File Edit View Models Strings Cad Tins Survey Design Drafting Plot Report Utilities User	Window Help _ & X
N base van Z 1 🔤	
P L X G C H T S I D E A K M 🔄 X, Z, 💭 🕄 🗟 🛸 🙀 🛛 🧰	P 🗞 🖬 🔜 🖗 (📈)
$+ \mathbf{E} + \mathbf{E} $	
1.	
O.	
C.	
— .	
abe a	
✓	
$\blacksquare_{\mathcal{A}}$	
*	
Auto Edit func	
👽 🛛 Edit data	
Recalc Recalc all	
User •	
Edit chain >	
요리 Run chain >	
	4 Þ
	CAP NUM SC
中」 Output Window Background tasks	

If a view is maximised then clicking on any other View tab will bring that view to the TOP and hence it will become the MAXIMISED view.

When a view is maximised, the three buttons that normally appear in the top right hand corner now appear at the right hand side of the Main Menu area. Click on the **Restore** button to **UNMAXIMISE** the view.

	buttons for the Maximised View
Window Help	F
	Restore (unmaximise) the view
	• Restore (unindxiniise) the view

To **MINIMISE a view**, click on the **Minimise** button on the top right corner of the view. The view will be reduced to just an icon at the bottom of the View Display Area. To **RESTORE** the **minimised view**, simply click on the Restore button on the view icon or click on the View tab of the minimised view.

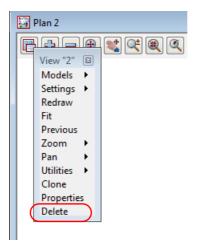
Minimised Views	يە 1	
	₽} ₩,	Pla 🕫 🛛 🔀 Pla 🗗 🗠 🔀
Clicking on its Restore button	<u> </u>	📓 SURVEY 📓 DESIGN 😹 LS 😹 XS 🛛 🚮 3D 📓 1 📓 2
	⁸ ⊘∡	Output Window Background tasks

To **DELETE a View** just click LB on the **X** button in the top right hand corner of the view.

A Yes-No Confirmation panel will then appear and select Yes to delete the view.

Plan 2	
?	Are you sure you wish to close this view?
(Yes No

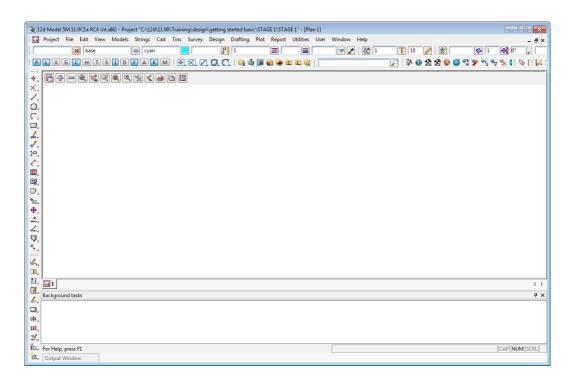
Click LB on Yes to confirm the action



For the purpose of the tutorial, delete all the existing views EXCEPT Plan View 1 and maximise it to

leave just large Plan View called 1 on the desktop.

In the following chapters we will create and demonstrate the use of all the different view types, and how the various views are linked together.



3.11 Introduction to Models

Models are a 12d concept and basically a model represents a repository for data. Each point or line that is created or imported into 12d is put into a model. A model is similar to the layering concept AutoCAD, or levels in Microstation

By adding models to, or removing models from, a view, it is possible to change the amount of information that is displayed on a view. And it is possible to have different models on display in different views.

There is no limit to the number of models used in any one 12d Project.

If you want multiple copies of a certain line (i.e. string), it is possible to copy the line from one model to another. The lines can then be displayed independently. If both models were on at once, the information will appear as one line instead of two since the strings are coincident. It is possible to selectively snap to and edit either line in such a case.

At any time, individual models can be **Renamed**, **Duplicated**, **Cleaned** (removes all points and lines but the name of the model is retained) or **Deleted**.

By default, any deleted models will be stored in a **Trash Bin** as a back up. Models in the Trash Bin can be restored at a later time. An example of this will be shown later in the manual.

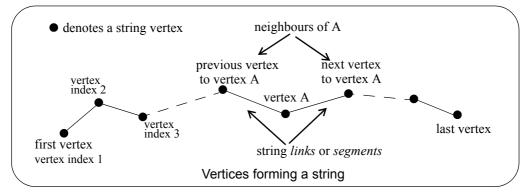
It is possible to copy models between projects (See **Models=>Utilities=>Copy Project Models**) or to Share Models from another project into you project so that you have the latest copy of the shared model. These are more advanced features of 12d that we will not look at in this manual.

3.12 Introduction to Strings

12d is very much a 'strings' rather than 'points' based system.

In it's simplest form, a string can be just a single vertex (point), or a line between two ore more vertices.

A string may be made up of many vertices, joined by straight line segments or arc or transition segments.



Strings vary in complexity from 2d (x,y and constant z value) to multidimensional, and an alignment string that has both horizontal and vertical geometry independently defined.

In general, as well as x, y and z values, strings have properties such as string name, string type, string colour, line style, and chainage.

Strings also have a point/line property that can be set such that they appear as disconnected points or connected lines.

From a design point of view, strings are much more useful than points.

3.13 Introduction to Panels

A panel is the means of supplying all the information required for a **12d Model** option.

Once a panel appears on the desktop, you can use the mouse or the Tab and BackTab keys (denoted by <Tab> and <Back tab>) to position the cursor over any data field. Remember, when typing data from the keyboard, the cursor <u>must</u> be flashing in the data field for characters to be accepted.

When supplying data to a 12d panel, you do not need to terminate the entry of data into a field by pressing the *Enter key* (<*Enter*>). For instance, you can use <Tab> and <BackTab> or the mouse to move to another field after entering data. If you do press <*Enter>* to terminate the entry of data into a field, 12d will immediately validate the data in that field and supply an error message if appropriate.

When validating supplied or previously entered data (i.e. where you do not need to <u>change</u> the data in a field), it is <u>not</u> necessary to place the cursor in the data field. Just press < Enter> to pass through each field in the panel in turn.

When typing data into a field, please observe that the Delete key (<Delete>) deletes a single character to the right of the cursor. The Backspace key is also active. If you need to delete multiple characters, drag the LB across the characters to highlight them (or double click over a word) and press <Delete> to delete them or start typing to replace them.

In general, 12d has been setup so that data can be selected from lists rather than typed from the keyboard. When entering data into a field, if there is a list of alternatives already known to 12d, pressing the LB on the icon at the end of the field will display the list.

To practice this, bring up the Read xyzs Data panel - from the Main menu, click LB on

```
File I/O =>Data Input =>xyz =>xyzs
```

🙀 Read x y z s Data 📃 📼 💌			Select Colour
File Many files 🗌		Click LB on a	black blue brown cyan dark blue
Map file	11	colour icon to	dark green dark red green
Pre*postfix for models Default line colour Cyan	\langle	bring up the list of colours	grey magenta off yellow
Default point colour yellow			orange purple
Default model for data 📃 📚			red white vellow
Use super strings			
Add to view			
Read Finish Help			Select
			[View colour] [Edit]
			[Sameas] [Browse]

Set the **Default line colour** in the above panel to *dark green* by clicking LB on the colour icon (the icon to the right of the word *red* in the fourth data field). A list of available colours will pop up. Use the mouse to click LB on *dark green* and then process it by clicking LB on the **Select** button at the base of the panel.

Alternatives: You can double click LB on *dark green* to short-cut this sequence. You could also have used the down arrow key to work your way down through the list to highlight the word *dark green* and then pressed < Enter>.

In a manner similar to the colour panel field just discussed, most panel fields have a pop-up list of choices available and the list is activated by clicking on the icon at the right hand end of the panel field. Some times there will be a special icon such as the *colour* icon in the previous example or the file box icon at the

end of the File to read field.

🙀 Read x y z s Data 📃 🖃 💌	
File Many files File to read	File icon
Map file	
Pre*postfix for models	Colour icon
Default line colour cyan	
Default point colour yellow	Model icon
Default model for data 📃 😻	
Use super strings	View icon
Read Finish Help	Message area

Some of the more common icons we will see are:

	file/folder	Ø	tin	<u>A</u> ^	textstyle info
*	model	~	choice	≡	line weight
≡	colour	≡	colour when none selected	2	view
	line style	\triangleleft	polygon	2	symbol

Note that there is a Message Area at the base of the panel (just above the **Read** button in the *Read xyzs Data* panel).

Each panel has its own message area to help you interact with 12d. If 12d does not appear to be working the way you think it should, you will often get helpful information in the Panel Message area. Look in the Screen Message Box as well as it may also be updated when interacting with panels.

If a panel is in the way, you can move it as stated above. Any panel can be removed (shut down) by clicking LB on the X button in the top right hand corner or by clicking on the **Finish** button.

If you want to keep a panel that is already filled in such that you can refer to it later, you may decide to temporarily minimise it by clicking LB on the '-' button. It can later be maximised again by clicking LB on the 'overlapping windows' button (where the '-' used to be).

As we don't wish to proceed further with this panel click LB on **Finish** or click LB on the **X** button in the top right hand corner of the panel.

4 12d Model Help

Position of option on menu: Help =>12d Model

All the information in the **12d Model Reference** manual is also available as electronic **Help** accessed from within **12d Model** (also know as the **12d Model Context Sensitive Help**).

The entire **12d Model Help** manual can be accessed by selecting **12d Model** on the Help menu item on the main **12d Model** menu.

(Help 🛛 12d Model 12d Macro Manual	12d Model help 12d macro programming language help
	12d on the Web About 12d Model Email info to 12d Dongles Check for updates System Information	links to web site <u>www.12d.com</u> . 12d Model modules authorized, dongle number email details of your 12d Model to 12d Solutions dongle testing panel check for newer versions of 12d Model
	Microsoft 7	brings up Microsoft's System Information panel For Windows 7 links to the WinHlp32.exe

Clicking on 12d Model brings up Help Topics: 12d Model Reference

Help Topics: 12d Model REference	? <mark>X</mark>
Contents Index Find	
Click a book, and then click Open. Or click another tab, such as Index	ĸ.
📚 12d Model Reference Manual	•
🐤 1 Preface	
2 Installation of 12d Model 11 Release Version	=
3 Installation of 12d Model 10 Practice Version	=
4Tools and Concepts	
S Starting Up	
📀 6 12d Model Help	
🐤 7 Menus on Views	
📎 8 Project	
🐤 9 File	
📎 10 ADAC	
🐤 11 Edit	
📚 12 View	
📚 13 Models	
🐤 14 Strings	-
Open Print	Cancel

The panel Help Topics: 12d is actually using Microsoft's *WinHlp* system and it allows you to look at the overall structure of the 12d Model Help and access any part of it. More information on

 $\sim \sim \sim$

SASSA SASSA

+++

using the tabs Contents, Index and Find will follow in the next section.

Alternatively, individual topics for a panel or menu can be invoked by pressing the F1 key whenever the focus is on the menu or panel, or by clicking on the *Help* button on any **12d Model** panel (see <u>F1 Key</u>). This is the *context sensitive* nature of the **12d Model** Help.

For some options, there is also additional help files and videos. This is denoted by a * after **Help** on the **Help** button. That is **Help*** (see <u>Extra Help</u>).

It is also possible to have a **Help** button and **F1** key available for **12d Model** PLs (macro) programs written by 12d Solutions or by Users. Please see the **12d Model** *Programming Language* manual for more information on this feature.

Note: The **12d Model** Reference manual is available in pdf on the **12d Model** installation DVD, or on the 12d web site <u>www.12d.com</u>.

More information on the Help system is given in the sections:

<u>Contents</u> <u>Index</u> <u>Find</u> <u>Panel Help Button</u> <u>F1 Key</u> <u>Navigating in Help</u> <u>Extra Help</u>

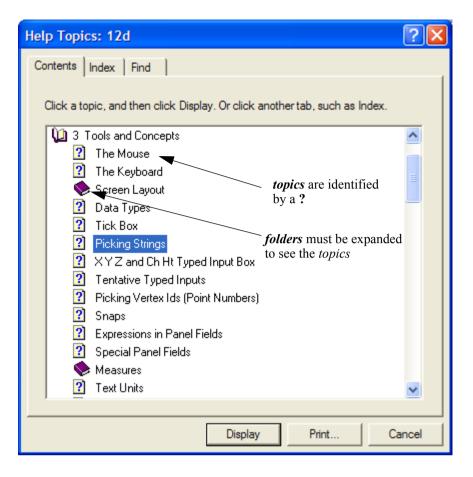
Contents

The **Contents** tab allows you to look at the overall structure of the **12d Model** Help and access any part of it.

Help Topics: 12d Model REference	
Contents Index Find	
Click a book, and then click Open. Or click another tab, such as Index.	
Note:	
🔷 🔷 1 Preface	
😒 2 Installation of 12d Model 11 Release Version	
🛸 3 Installation of 12d Model 10 Practice Version	
😻 4Tools and Concepts	
📚 5 Starting Up	
📀 6 12d Model Help	
🔖 7 Menus on Views	
📀 8 Project	
🐤 9 File	
10 ADAC	
🐤 11 Edit	
🐤 12 View	
Nodels	
🐤 14 Strings 🗸 👻	
Open Print Cancel	

Warning - only *topics* in the *Contents* can be viewed in *Help* so any folders in *Contents* folders must be expanded until *topics* are displayed. *Topics* can be easily identified because they have a question mark beside them indicating that *Help* is available and can be viewed.

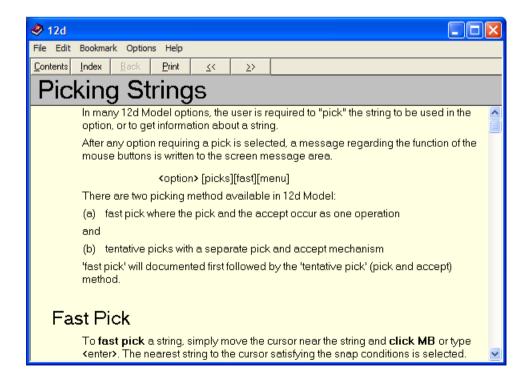
For example, double clicking on **Tools and Concepts** expands the next level of **Tools and Contents**.



and topics are The Mouse, The Keyboard etc.

Double clicking on the topic *Picking Strings* will then display the topic.

The *Contents* then disappear leaving *Help* open at the selected topic.



Double clicking on *Contents* on the top of the *Help* will bring the Contents listing back up. Continue to <u>Index</u> or return to <u>4 12d Model Help</u>.

Index

The Index tab searches through all entries in the Index of the Help.

As the first few characters of the required entry are typed in, the matching index entries are displayed.

Help Topics: 12d	? 🛛
Contents Index Find	1
1 Type the first few letters of the word you're looking for.	_
2 Click the index entry you want, and then click Display.	
three state tick box tick box	<u> </u>
three states tick marks tick marks tadpoles TICK_DRAW_CROSS_4D ticks user symbols tif tiff time_format tin tin analysis tin aspect tin aspect tin aspect tin aspect tin aspect tin boundary	
Display Print	Cancel

Double clicking on the displayed entries will go to the topic in the Help containing the selected index entry. If more than one topic includes the index entry, then the list of topics is displayed.

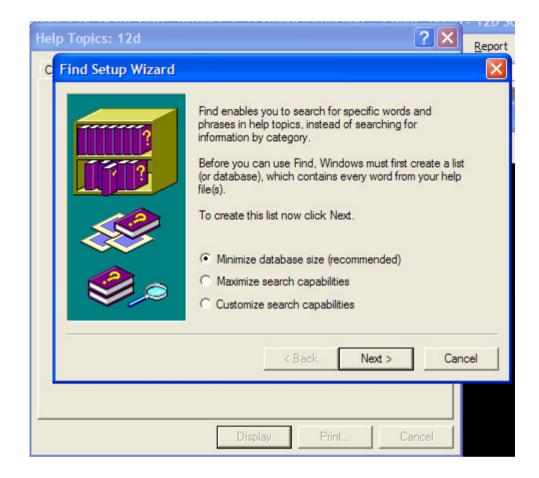
If the index has sub-indices, they can be searched by first typing in the main index followed by a comma, then a space and the first few characters of the sub-index.

Continue to Find or return to 4 12d Model Help.

Find

The most powerful searching method for the Help system is Find.

Simply click on the *Find* tab to search for words or phrases that may be contained in a Help topic. If *Find* is being invoked for the first time, the *Find Setup Wizard* runs to create an index of every word in the Help.



From then on, selecting the Find tab goes straight to the Find screen.

Help Topics: 12d	? 🛛
Contents Index Find	
1 Type the word(s) you want to find	
· · · · ·	Clear
2 Select some matching words to narrow your search	Options
A A	Find Similar
A-2 A-G	Find Now
a-z A-Z	Rebuild
3 Click a topic, then click Display	
A 12D Survey Guide About 12d Model ACAD Plot Map File Add Add Add Add	▲
1753 Topics Found All words, Begin, A	uto, Pause
Display Print.	Cancel

Continue to Panel Help Button or return to 4 12d Model Help.

>

Panel Help Button

Every panel has a **Help** button which when selected goes to the *topic* describing that panel.

🙀 Colour Height F	lange for Tin	- • •	
Tin			
Range file			
Plan view to paint			
Model for faces			Help button to go
Clean faces model	beforehand		directly to the Help topic for the panel.
Poly			topie for the puller.
Colour	Finish	Help	

The default **12d Model Help** is all in one *Winhlp* file but a method for displaying additional help information exists so 12d Solutions, 12d Distributors and Users can supply additional (extra) **Help** information.

If there is extra help available for an option, then **Help**^{*} will appear instead of **Help** on the panel button.

Process Finish	Help*
	If there is any extra help documentation for the panel, the Help button will be replaced with a Help * The * indicates that there is extra help available.

Information on how the extra help is set up is given in the section <u>Extra Help</u>. Continue to <u>F1 Key</u> or return to <u>4 12d Model Help</u>.

F1 Key

Another method of invoking **Help** is by using the **F1** key as follows:

when a **menu** or **panel** is on the screen and has focus (the menu or panel title area will be highlighted), or the cursor is over an item on a **toolbar**, pressing **F1** will bring up the *help* for that menu, panel or toolbar item.

Warning - some of the items on the *Strings* menu automatically start up a string select and change the focus from the panel to a View. This means that pressing F1 will bring up the Help for the View and not the Help for the panel.

To get **Help** for such a panel, click on the panel to bring the focus back to the panel before pressing F1. The top of the panel will highlight showing that it has focus.

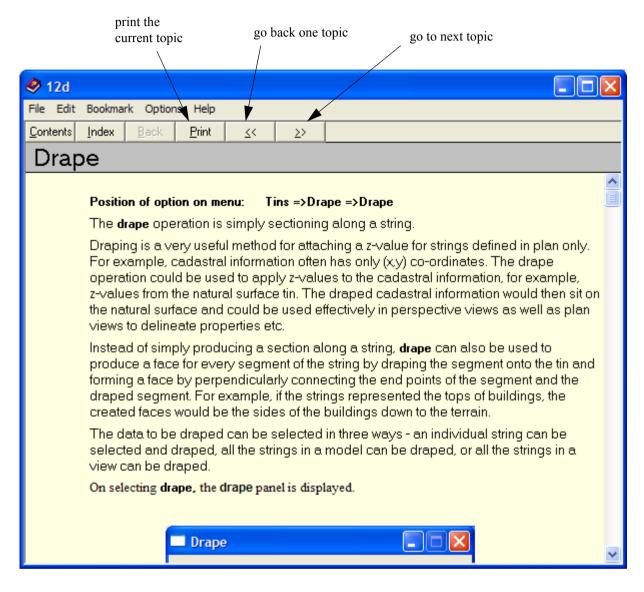
Continue to <u>Navigating in Help</u> or return to <u>4 12d Model Help</u>.

1

Navigating in Help

Once at a *topic* in the Help, the << and >> buttons at the top of the Help topic will go to the previous and next Help topics respectively.

Individual Help topics can be printed by clicking *Print* at the top of the Help page.



Because it is difficult to print large sections of Microsoft's Help system, a PDF file of the entire **12d Model Reference** Manual has been created and can be used to print out large sections of the manual.

The **12d Model Reference** Manual PDF file is on the **12d Model** 11 Installation DVD in the folder **Documentation** Reference Manual.

Continue to Extra Help or return to 4 12d Model Help.

Extra Help

The default context sensitive **12d Model Help** is all in one help file supplied by 12d Solutions but a method for displaying additional help information exists so 12d Solutions, 12d Distributors and Users can supply additional (extra) **Help** information. This extra information can also be supplied by **12d Model** PLs (macros) written by 12d Solutions or Users.

How to Set Up Extra Help

Any extra help for an inbuilt panel (that is, one not created by a macro) is placed in a folder with the same name as the dump name for the panel without the ending after the "." (to get the dump name, see **Dumping a Panel, Creating a Screen Layout File or Default File** in 12d Help or the **12d Model** Reference manual).

For macros, created by Users or 12d Solutions, there can only be the same Help button for any panels created by the macro and the extra help for the macro is placed in a folder with the same name as the macro without the ending "4do" after the "." **and** with any blanks or non alphanumeric characters replaced by a underscore ("_"). For example, the extra help files for the macro called "testing help (3) system.4do" go in a folder called testing_help_3_system. Note there is an underscore for the blanks and the "(" and ")" in the macro name.

The extra help files for an inbuilt panel or macro can have *any name* and can be a pdf, wmv, avi. txt etc.

For example, for the panel **Project Tree** brought up by selecting **Project** =>**Tree**, the extra documentation would be in a folder called **Project_Tree**.

The folder of extra help for a panel, is then placed in any one of the three places:

(a) in the *Help* folder in the **12d Model** installation area: For example, for version 11

c:\Program Files\12d\12d Model\11.00\Help

c:\Program Files (x86)\12d\12d Model\11.00\Help

(b) in a folder called *Help* inside the *Set_ups* folder in the **12d Model** installation area. For example
 c:\Program Files\12d\12d Model\11.00\Set ups\Help

c:\Program Files (x86)\12d\12d Model\11.00\Set_ups\Help

or

(c) in a folder called *Help* inside the *User* folder in the 12d User area. For example

c:\12d\11.00\User\Help

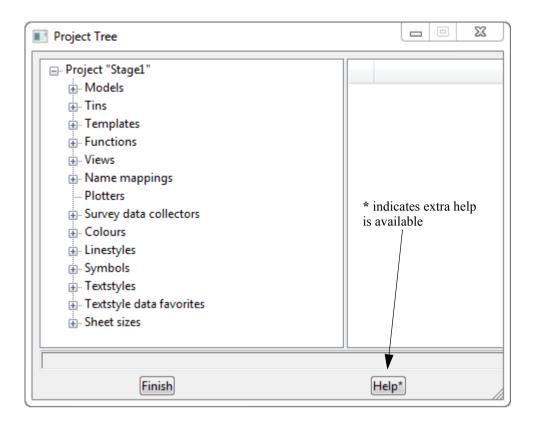
For an inbuilt panel an macro, each of these areas is searched and if any extra help is found, it is listed with the full path to each extra help file.

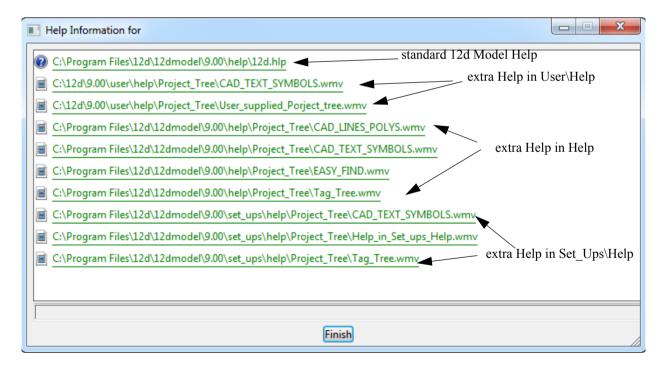
If there is any extra help for a inbuilt panel or macro, the **Help** button on the panel will be replaced with a **Help** * button. The * indicates that there is extra help available.

Help*

When you click on the **Help** * button, you will get a list of all the extra help files for that inbuilt panel or macro with the full pathname to the extra help. Clicking on the file name will bring up that extra help.

For example,





Users Own Extra Help Files

Note that users can also have their own extra help files and the files are simply placed in the correctly named folder under UserHelp.

5 Starting the Tutorial

Before starting your tutorial, it is assumed that your overall desktop layout is as shown at the end of <u>Chapter 3.10.1 Basic View Operations</u>, i.e. one large Plan view on display called **1**.

🙀 12d Model 5M 11.0C1a RC4 (nt.x86) - Project "C:\12d\11.00\Training\design\getting started basic\STAGE 1\STAGE 1" - [Plan 1]	
Project File Edit View Models Strings Cad Tins Survey Design Drafting Plot Report Utilities User Window Help	- 6×
📘 🚺 base 😺 cyan 📄 🧗 🚰 1 🔤 💙 🖉 🖄 1	T 10 🥖 🐏 🛛 🗞 1 🛃 0° .
PLXGCHTSIDFAKM 🔄 X, Z, 💭 🏹 🏟 🏘 🖻 🛍 🙀 📔	🔎 🖏 😌 🏂 🏠 🔮 🧭 🥙 🛸 🛸 🔨 🛠 🕻 📎 [📖]
+, E4-8%C8C3C3C	
+, Foreskaan (solo) X,	
2	
0.	
č	
abe a	
d.	
2 <u>9</u> ,	
■, □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	
Ф.	
Les la construction de la constr	
Z	
×.,	
III.	
	4 4
Packaround tacks	ч <i>к</i>
	* *
ф, 	
Ⅲ, 型,	
	المعماليس المعمال
E. For Help, press F1	CAP
way Dutput window	

5.1 Importing Point Data into 12d

The easiest way to understand the use of Models and Panels is to import some data into 12d and see by example.

Point and Line data can be imported into 12d from a variety of sources. For the purposes of the tutorial, we will use the simplest of these - a simple text file containing point number, x, y and z coordinates along with a code and string number.

We will begin by reading in a Points file called 'DETAIL SURVEY.csv'.

This file lies in the folder C:\12d\11.00\Training\design\getting started basic

```
1,42518.873,36865.368,71.833,DR,1
2,42535.232,36859.942,69.805,DR,1
3,42556.394,36847.968,69.349,DR,1
4,42572.709,36848.796,67.75,DR,1
5,42592.277,36848.967,65.879,DR,1
6,42606.098,36848.526,64.818,DR,1
7,42612.6,36847.949,64.739,DR,1
8,42410.27,36954.217,72.574,DR,2
9,42419.677,36955.067,71.904,DR,2
10,42433.789,36954.863,70.552,DR,2
11,42446.673,36955.149,69.777,DR,2
12,42460.181,36955.284,68.955,DR,2
13,42474.806,36955.092,68.24,DR,2
```

The format is one point per line containing a point number, x, y and z coordinate, string name and string number all separated by commas.

To read in the file, click LB on **File =>Data Input =>x y z =>x y z general** from the Main menu.

Read X Y Z General Files Parameters Parameter file Files Basic Format Mapfile File File to read	Any files	panel once a a parameter subsequent parameter fi select the da To make thi created a pa in Getting S Click on the	ou the ability to and then save th file. This allow occasions, to ca ile and then you ata file to be rea ngs easier we ha rameter file and Started Basic f e folder icon at <i>ter file</i> field.	ne setup to ys you, on all up the n only need ad. ave already d stored it folder.
Folder *.xyf	Help A blank folder panel the parameter file	will pop up, but we wil	l browse for	
[12d Synergy] [Relative] [Open] [Open with] [Unicode format] [Ansi format] (System codepage) [UTF-8 format] (System codepage) [Explore] [Delete file] [Email]	Click LB on [Browse] Click LB on the <i>gettin</i> getting started basic	ng started basic to move	e back to the	
Select a file to open				
Organize Vew folder	11.00 Firaining Fidesign	getting started basic + S	IAGEI >	
🛜 Libraries 🔷 Name	*	Date modified	Туре	Size
Documents	_1.project	26/11/2014 9:40 PM	File folder	
A Music	_r.project	20/11/2014 9:40 PIVI	The folder	
Note that if you have cre	ated the training proj	<u>ect in a</u>		

<u>folder different to the one shown here then you will</u> <u>have to navigate to the required folder</u>

 \sim

 \sim

Select a file to open	l ▶ 11.00 ▶ Train	ing ▶ design ▶ ge	etting started basic 🕨		▼ ⁴ 7	Search getti	ng started	bas
Organize 🔻 New folder							•	
☆ Favorites	Name	^	Date modified	Туре		Size		
📃 Desktop	STAGE 1		26/11/2014 9:42	File folder				
Downloads Recent Places]] 12d_Easter Eggs	PtNo,X,	/,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf	23/10/2014 4:04	XYF File		2 KB		
User_Lib User Int.x86 V11 exes V11 Installs	С	Pouble click on t R lick LB on the	the file file then click LB o	on [Open]				
File name:						Files (*.xyf) Open		Can



Click LB on *Read* icon to load the parameters

 \leq

Read X Y Z General Files Parameters Parameter file ,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf	Using the folder icon browse to the same folder that held the parameter file (C:\12d\11.00\Training\design\getting started basic) and locate the file DETAIL SURVEY.csv.
Files Basic Format Mapfile Fencing File Advanced File Tile to read DETAIL SURVEY.CSV	You will have to change the <i>File type</i> display to <i>All files</i> (*.*)
 Files (*.dat) Files (*.dat) Files (*.*) 	

 \sim

Size
der
e 98 K
ile 1,825 K
ile 846 K
.)) 16 K
e 10 K
File 235 K
oft Excel C 102 K
LE File 15 K
mage 54 K
F

Read X Y Z General Files		You will notice that the panel is mostly filled in from the parameter file (such as red and yellow).
Parameters Parameter file ,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf		However, you still need to set the default text field
Files Basic Format Mapfile Fencing Default line colour red Default point colour yellow		Select the choice icon then select any of the text style
Default text style	Select Textdata	8
Skip column headers		
Join all	Arial 1 centre	
Use string attributes in joining	Arial 2 centre ISO 1 centre	
Keep leading/trailing spaces for attributes	ISO 2 centre	
Create missing attributes	SAlgn Data	
Default model for data	SAlgn Header	
Add to view		
	۲ است الم	elect
	[Edit]	
	[Sameas]	
	[Clear]	
Read Finish	Help	

 \sim

<

 \geq

-

Select the Format tab

The format for the file values are already set up by the xyf file.

No user entry is needed for this tab

File	25	Basic	Forma	t Map	file F	encing	
Inp	Input mode Delimiter 🔽						
De	limi	ter			co	mma ","	
- - -	Colu	ımn numb		-			
		Informati	on Type		mn #		
	1	point id		1			
	2	x coord		2			
	3	y coord		3			
	4	z coord		4			
	5	string nar	ne	5			
	6	string nur	nber	6			
		Attribute	Mada	Name	Turne	Column #	
	-	Attribute	iviode	Name	Туре	Column #	
	1						
cho	choice ok						
		Read		Finis	h	He	lp

Select the Mapfile tab

A user defined Map File uses the code found in the data file to set the parameters for the strings including the model name, linestyle, colour and more.

The path name of the Map File GETTING STARTED.mapfile has also been set up by the xyf file.

"GETTING STARTED.mapfile" already exists in C:\12d\11.00\Training\design\getting started basic.

A model prefix "**survey** *" (note that there is a space after the word *survey*) is used to group the survey models together after the map file has set the model names. This will help keep the survey data separate from the design. Using lower case for the word will send the models to the bottom of the listing

Parameters Parameter file ,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.	xyf 🗀 🤧 🖊
Files Basic Format Mapfile	Fencing
Map file	C:\12d\11.00\Trainir
Pre*postfix for models	survey *
Pre*postfix for models	survey *

We'll have a look at the Map File so that you are aware of how it works and what the Map File is doing.

To open the map file

Pre*postfix for models survey	r Lib] → wsei veet] m] m] mith]
Map File Create/Edit Map file C:\12d\11.00\Train	Read Write
Map File Header Basic Fills Symbols Tinable Vertex Text Data Segment Text Data Pipes Boundaries Visualization Attributes	A tree structure is used to access the sections within the Map File The Basic node sets the model, colour and more. It is shown in the next image.
Finished reading file Finish	Help

 \sim

Map file	:\12d\11	.00\Train				Read]			Wr	ite		
Map File		Кеу	Att Key	Name	Model	Colour	Point Line	Linestyle	Weight	Comment	Group	Active	-
Basic	1	BB	optic	optiona	TOPO BANK BOTTOM	orange	line	BB	optional		optiona	optiona	1
🗄 - Fills	2	CG	optic	option	TOPO CHANGE GRADE	orange	line	CG	optional		optiona	optiona	
Symbols	3	CR	optic	option	ROAD CROWN	grey	line	RC	optional		optiona	optiona	
Tinable Vertex Text Data	4	DR	optic	option	TOPO DRAIN CL	cyan	line	BDRN	optional		optiona	optiona	
- Segment Text Data	5	DTMBDY	optic	option	TOPO TIN BDY	red	line	1	optional		optiona	optiona	1
Pipes	6	ES	optic	option	ROAD PAVEMENT EDGE	grey	line	1	optional		optiona	optiona	
Boundaries	7	SEC	optic	option	SEWER PIPE	brown	line	1	optional		optiona	optiona	
Visualization	8	SL	optic	optiona	TOPO SURFACE LEVEL	orange	point	0	optional		optiona	optiona	
Attributes	0	STN	ontic	ontion	SURVEV STN	red	noint	0	ontional		ontion:	ontion:	-

Click LB on **Finish** to exit the mapping file

Now that we've had a look at the Map file, we'll read the data in using the **Read X Y Z General** panel

Read X Y Z General Files
Parameters Parameter file ,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf 😂 😰 🖊
Files Basic Format Mapfile Fencing
File Many files File to read DETAIL SURVEY.CSV
File <c:\12d\11.00\training\design\getting basic\ptno,<="" started="" td=""></c:\12d\11.00\training\design\getting>
Read Finish Help

On the Read X Y Z General panel, click on Read to import the data file.

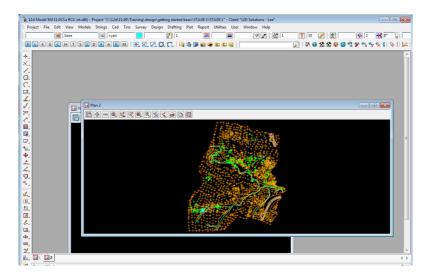
 $\sim \rightarrow \sim$

 \sim

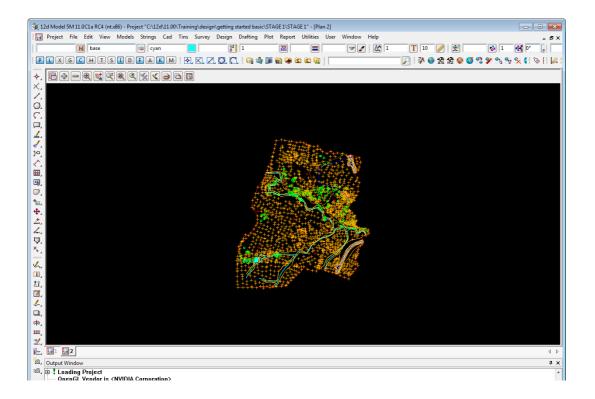
You will notice that a new Plan view called 2 view has been created and the models containing the data read in have automatically been added to the view. This is the default action when reading data in.

 $\prec \prec \checkmark$

 $\rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow$



Maximise Plan view 2 and the screen should look like:



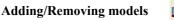
5.2 Plan View Operations

Now that we have some data, we can begin to look at some more of the Plan view features of 12d.



Menu

Bring up the Plan view Menu.



In the Plan View Button Area, you will observe a '+' and '-'. This is a shorthand technique for turning models on and off.

Click on the '-' sign button with LB. A list of available models to remove from the view pops up. Pick 'survey VEG TREE' and click LB on 'Select'. You will observe the tree symbols in model 'survey VEG TREE' are removed from the view. The '+' works in a similar way to add models to the View. Practice adding and removing models from the view with the + and -. Remember, the models are not being deleted with the '-', merely removed from the current View. Turn back on the tree model **survey VEG TREE**.

Fit

After multiple pans and zooms, you sometimes wish to return to a point where all of your data appears in the view. This is equivalent to an AutoCAD Zoom-Extents. Click on Fit with LB to see all of your data.



Dynamic Pan

This facility allows you to move the centre of the view but retain the current zoom factor. Click on Pan with LB. You then press down LB on a point in the View and then drag the mouse. The data in the view will move with the mouse until LB is released.



Zoom

Select Zoom (to Zoom In) from the Plan View Button area with LB. Click LB on two diagonal points of a rectangle and then click LB once anywhere in the plan view. The information will appear enlarged based on the size of the rectangle.

MB Wheel Zoom

If your mouse has a wheel as part of the middle button, then it can be used to dynamically zoom in or out. Simply click LB in the plan view at the point you want to zoom about and then roll the wheel forward to zoom in and backwards to zoom out.



Shrink

This is equivalent to Zoom Out. It works just like Zoom but in reverse.



Previous

If you click LB on Previous, the view will appear as it was prior to the Zoom. 12d always keeps the details of the previous view setting available so that you can return to it quickly. Only one level of previous view settings is kept.



Toggle

There are multiple items under the Toggle Pop Up menu. At this time, we will try only one of them. Select **Grid** with the LB. A rectangular grid should appear. If you click LB on **Toggle =>Grid** again, the Grid will be removed from the display.

The appearance of the grid can be changed by clicking LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area and click LB on **Settings =>Grid.** You can change any of the settings in the panel. Try changing the grid

spacing from 100 to 10 in both x and y directions and click LB on **Set.** You will notice that the Grid can be turned on and off from either the panel settings or the **Toggle =>Grid** switch. Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel.



Refresh

All the information on the view will be redrawn. This can also be achieved by clicking MB anywhere in the *View Title Area* or anywhere in the *View Button Area* except over the '+' or '-' buttons.



Plot

Bring up the Plan view Plot Menu. This has options to generate a quick plot of what is on the screen, plot *plot frames* and drainage plan plots



Clone

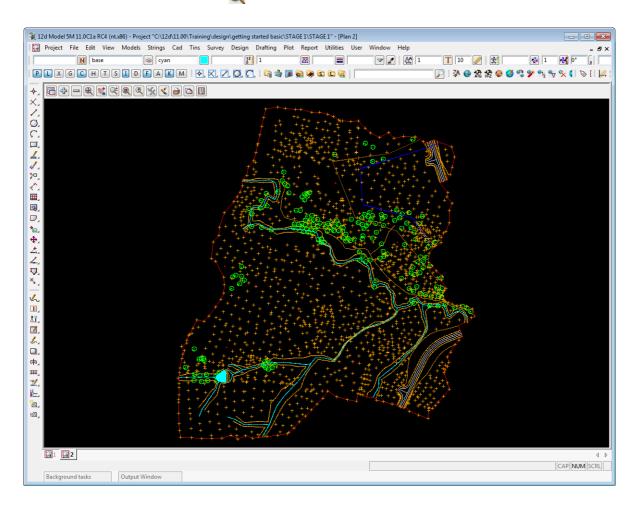
Creates a copy of the view.



Properties

Brings up the Plan View Properties panel for this view.

If we clicking on the Fit icon 💮 on Plan 2, then we will get.

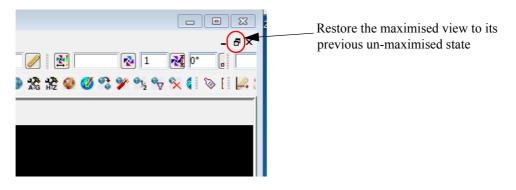


 \rightarrow

5.3 Birds-Eye Views and Throwing Between Views

To introduce some new concepts in 12d, we will need both of the Plan views on the screen at once.

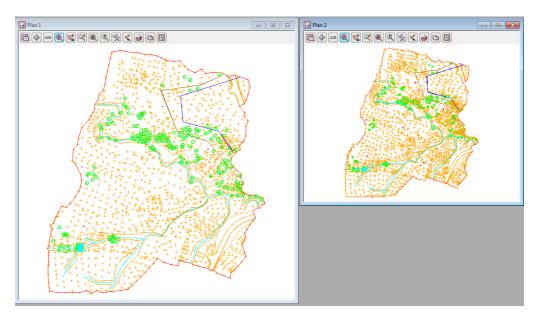
First we'll un-maximise Plan 2 by clicking on the **Restore** icon for the current maximised View (there can only be one maximised view).



Now resize and move the views around so that Plan 1 is on the left and takes up half the area and Plan 2 is on the right and only takes up around 2/3 of the area.

From the main menu, click LB on Views=>New=>Plan and place a small view about 50mm square in the top right hand corner of your desktop. This will create View 'Plan 2'. See Chapter 3.10.1 for full details on how to create and resize Views.

In the View Plan 1, use the + view button to turn on all of the models. Do a Fit to both views.



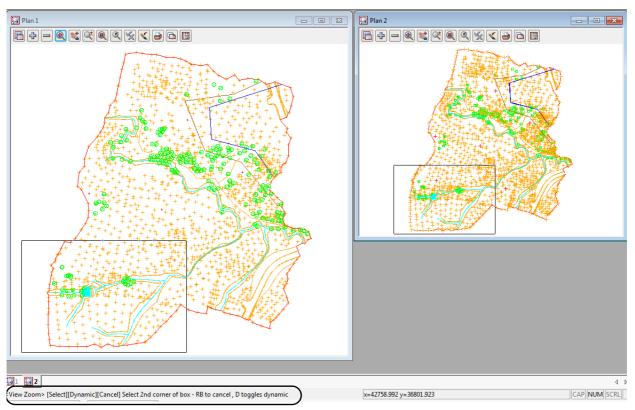
Note: the quickest method of adding all the models on one view to another view is to user the option *View =>Models transfer*.

From the Plan 2 View Button area, click LB on **Zoom** and click a point in the lower left corner of the View Plan 2. Before selecting the second point of the Zoom rectangle, move the cursor into the other View i.e. Plan 1.

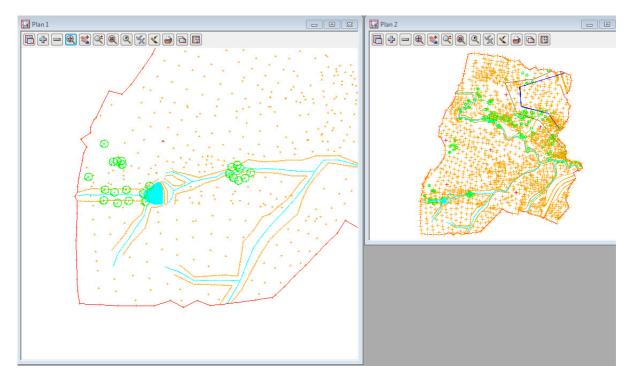
Notice that the second point of the Zoom rectangle is being taken from the second view and the view box is drawing in both views.

Select the second point of the Zoom rectangle in either View, and take it at the bottom left hand corner of the data.

After selecting the second point of the Zoom rectangle, you will notice the prompt **Select destination view** - **RB to cancel** in the Screen Message Box



12d is prompting you to select the View you want **zoomed**. That is, the view that you want to zoom rectangle to take up the entire view.

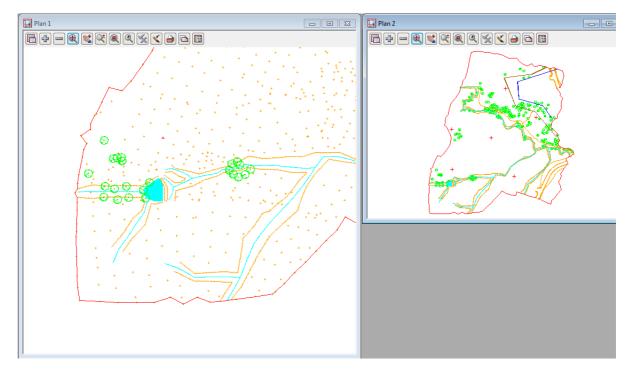


Click LB in View Plan 1. The zooming will then take effect in View Plan 1.

Notice that using this technique, it is possible to achieve a birds-eye effect where the smaller View displays the complete model whilst the larger **working** view is zoomed to an extent where it displays only the detail that you are currently working on. You would typically define all of your zoom rectangles in View Plan 2 but have the zoomed details updated in View Plan 1.

You can even do this with different models turned on in each view. For example, in the birds-eye view, you would typically only turn on sufficient detail to enable you to zoom on known features.

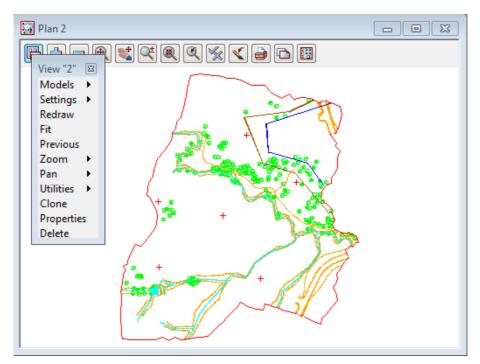
To see this, click LB over the – button on View Plan 2 and remove the model **Survey TOPO SURFACE LEVEL**. This will make the large scale details much easier to see on view Plan 1 and still have the full level of detail on the zoomed in view, Plan 2.



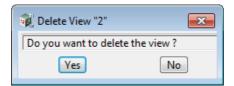
Please practice zooming and throwing between Views as it is a powerful concept in 12d.

After completing this exercise, delete View Plan 2 as it is no longer needed by using a second way to delete a View.

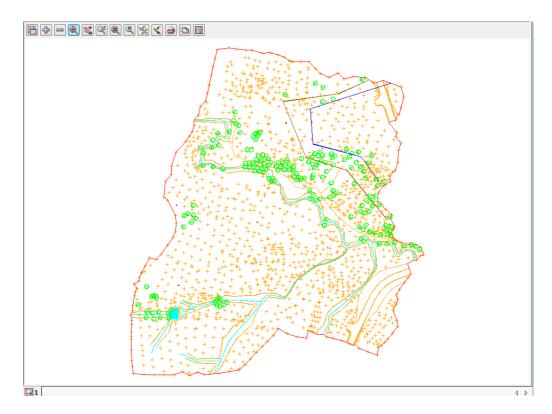
Click LB on the **Menu** button in the View Button Area of Plan 2 OR click RB anywhere in the View Button Area of Plan 2, to bring up the **View Menu** for the view.



Select Delete and then Yes to confirm the deletion.



Then maximise Plan 1 and do a Fit.



5.4 Rolling Middle Mouse Button to Zoom In and Out

The Zoom option was introduce so you could zoom in on a selected area.

Another method of zooming in and zooming out is to use when your mouse has a Roller Middle Button.

First click any button in the view to highlight the view (get focus on the view), **rolling** the middle button **forward** will **zoom in** about the position that you clicked inside the view to get focus.

Rolling the middle button **backwards** will **zoom out** about the position that you clicked inside the view to get focus.

5.5 Deleting a Model

As we now wish to look at an alternative (and preferred) way of importing data into 12d, we will delete the existing models as they will be recreated in the following option.

From the Main menu, click with LB on Models=>Delete=>Delete all models.

🙀 Delete All Models 🛛 🗖 💌	
Permanently delete?	
Delete Finish Help	Delete Model 23 You are about to delete 14 Models from the project
Click LB on Delete	These can be retrieved from the trash bin at a later date Delete from the project ?
Click LB on Yes to confirm	Yes No

When **Permanently delete?** is NOT ticked on and models are deleted, they are sent to the **Trash Bin** in case they need to be restored at a later stage.

When there are models in the Trash Bin, a Trash Bin icon appears at the bottom right of the 12d screen

c	CPL	日
2	CRL	

To access the deleted models, double click LB on the icon or select **Project =>Management =>Trash Bin**

	Select	Туре	Name	Deleted By	Time	Restore As
1		model	survey ROAD CROWN	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
2		model	survey ROAD PAVEMENT EDGE	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
3		model	survey SEWER PIPE	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
4		model	survey SURVEY STN	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
5		model	survey TOPO BANK BOTTOM	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
6		model	survey TOPO BANK TOP	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
7		model	survey TOPO CHANGE GRADE	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
8		model	survey TOPO DRAIN CL	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
9		model	survey TOPO SURFACE LEVEL	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
10		model	survey TOPO TIN BDY	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
11		model	survey TOPO WATER EDGE	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
12		model	survey VEG TREE	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
13		model	survey WATER PIPE	ljg	23/10/2014 18:21	optional
14		model	unknown	ljg	23/10/2014 22:57	optional
15						optional

To **restore** models, click LB in the **Select** column next to the models that you want to restore to turn on ticks for the models, then click LB on the button **Restore**.

To **permanently delete** models in the Trash Bin, click LB in the **Select** column next to the models that you want to permanently delete to turn on ticks for the models, then click LB on the button **Delete**.

To **permanently delete all the models** in the Trash Bin (like emptying the Windows Recycle Bin), turn on ticks in all the rows in the **Select** column by clicking LB then RB over the top of the **Select** column to bring up the **Column** operations menu.

Ira	Trash Bin							
	Se	Column 1 🛃 ne						
1		Toggle rey RC						
2		Set rey RC						
3		Copy rey SE						
4		Clear Browse						
5		rey TC						
6		model survey TC						

Click LB on Set to turn on all the ticks and then click LB on the Delete button.

Warning	8
<u> </u>	Warning! Deleting these elements will permanently remove them! You will not be able to restore them if you continue! Are you sure you wish to delete them?
	Yes No

Click LB on the Yes button to confirm permanently deleting all the selected models.

5.6 Redraw - Fixing up a Modified or Erroneous View

Whenever data is removed from a View e.g. turning off the display of a model, the view does not automatically get refreshed. 12d typically removes a model by overdrawing the information using the background colour, usually **black**. This operation can leave the view looking speckled and unclear.

You can force the view to refresh by clicking LB on the Refresh button $\mathbf{X}_{\mathbf{x}}$, or click MB in the View Button Area anywhere other than over the '+' or '-' view buttons. The whole View will be repainted to display the corrected information.

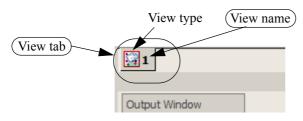
It is also possible that some of the menus may at times become corrupted. Windows is a very complex multitasking environment and the menus are stored in memory which is being updated continuously. If you ever get parts of your desktop that don't look correct, you can force your entire 12d screen area (all menus, views etc.) to be refreshed by holding the Ctrl and R keys down together (<Ctrl>+R).

Alternatively you can refresh just any one Menu by clicking MB in the Menu Title Area.

5.7 View Tabs

There is a tab for each view on a bar just above the Status Bar at the bottom of your 12d screen. If you have the Output Window in the default position (the tab at the bottom left of your desktop), the tabs bar is displayed just above the Output Window.

The View Tab has the icon for the view type and then the view name beside it.



Each tab corresponds to a 12d View.

To bring a 12d view to the top of all other views and to set the view as your active view, just click LB on the appropriate View Tab, or click LB in the view title area of the view.

Note that when a view is active, the View title highlights in blue.



When there is more than one view tab, the order of the View tabs can be changed by holding LB down on the View tab whose order you want to modify and then moving the cursor to the left or right until you reach the position that you want the selected view tab to be in.

5.8 Saving a Project

The current changes to the Project you are working on are only stored in memory.

To make the changes permanent and update your files on disk you need to **Save** the Project. This can be done at any time by clicking LB on **Save** from the Projects Menu (**Project =>Save**), or by holding the Ctrl and S keys down together (<Ctrl>+S).

12d will also pop up a panel reminding you Do you want to save the project?

🙀 Save Project Reminder				
Do you want to				
Yes	Cancel	No		

Click on Yes with LB to force a Save to occur.

The timing at which this message appears is set from the **Defaults** panel brought up by the menu item **Project =>Management =>Defaults**. The time in minutes is set in the field **Save Interval (min)** under the **System Settings** tab.

The default is every 15 minutes. Set the time interval to zero to turn this feature off altogether.

If you ever crash out of 12d due to a power failure for instance, any changes since your last **Save** operation will be lost.

5.9 Exit

To terminate a **12d Model**session, click LB on Exit on the Project menu (Project =>Exit).

If you try to Exit 12d after changes have been made to your Project, 12d will remind you of the changes by prompting you for a further **Save** operation.

5.10 Starting 12d When Projects Already Exist

When **12d Model** is started and projects already exist and have been opened in 12d, the most recent projects will be listed on the left hand side of the **12d Model** Front Screen.

Q	¹ . 12d Model 11.0C1a RC4 (nt.x86) - Open a	Recent Project								
	12d Moc		11							
Γ	Path	Name	Version	Databas version			aje	×		
	C:\12d\11.00\Training\design\getting st	STAGE 1	11	1111	No description set			*		
Г	D:\12d_ADAC\ADAC_Data\Demo\Desigr	Design Data 41	11	1111 -	T	Recent	projects l	ist		
	D:\12d_ADAC\ADAC_Data\Demo\Survey	Survey Data 41	11	1111	· 1		projects i	151		

Double clicking on a project in the Recent Projects list will open the project.

Also when you are in **12d Model**, the walk right menu **Project =>Recent projects** will also list the recent projects and clicking on a project in the list will exit the existing project (asking if a Save is wanted) and opens the selected project.

When you return to an existing project, the appearance of the views and toolbars on the screen will be just as you last left them.

\\\\\

 \leq

 \sim

 \sim

 \geq

>>>

6 Basic Modelling

6.1 Alternative Data Entry

We will now repeat the process of importing data into 12d but this time we will use a 12d Archive file.

This option is the more common way of transferring data from Surveyor to Designer when both parties use 12d. The Archive format will often include all of the strings with the correct model, colour and other properties so that no mapping is required. Also a tin (triangulation) can be included in this file format so that the Designer has no need to create a new tin from the survey data. In this instance we will assume the coding is correct but the models are different so that mapping is required. Also a tin is not included.

We will import the file DETAIL SURVEY.12da. To read in the file, click LB on File =>Data Input =>12d =>12d archive data from the Main menu.

🙀 Read 12d Solutions	Archive Data 📃 💷 💌
Files	Many files 📃
File to read	sic\DETAIL SURVEY.12da
Map file	
Pre*postfix for models	survey *
Use pre*postfix for tins	
Use map file model who	en pt/line changes 📃
Allow #include to be us	ed 📃
Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,f	ace, interface to super
Fence string	
Fence mode	
finished reading ascii	data
Read	Finish Help

Click LB on the **File to read** folder icon then browse back up to the folder

C:\12d\11.00\Training\design\getting started basic

Double click LB on the file **DETAIL SURVEY.12da** and the file name will be piped into the field **File to** read

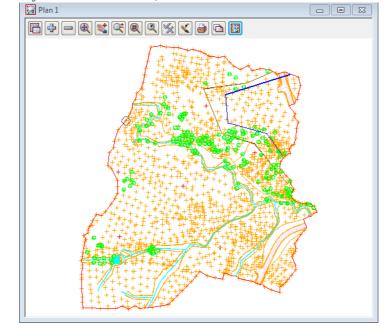
A map file is not required.

A model prefix "**survey** *" is again typed in to group the survey models away from the future design models.

Click on **Read** to read the data into 12d Model.

Again a new view Plan 2 is created with the models read in automatically added to it.

Transfer the models from View 2 to View 1 by using the option View =>Model transfer.



Delete Plan 2 to just leave the one view, Plan 1

Another great way to read in an existing 12da file into an existing project is to use Drag and Drop.

To Drag and Drop, in Windows Explorer, press LB down whilst over the file **DETAIL SURVEY.12da** and then move the cursor over the 12d screen area and then release LB.

A Read 12d Solutions Archive Data panel with the full path name to the file DETAIL SURVEY.12da automatically entered into the File to read field.

6.2 Saving a Model Listing to a File for Future Use

The current thirteen models on the view are exactly the models that are used to create the *natural surface* tin. We will now see how to record these models in a form that can be used in the future to restore those same models to another view.

To make the list, we first click on the Plan 1 view tab to make Plan View 1 the focus. The heading in view Plan 1 should appear coloured bright blue and if there were others views, will be brought to the forefront.

From the Main menu click LB on View =>Models Save/Restore

View (Save / Restore N	Nodels)				
Save Restore					
File name to Save	SURVEY.vml				
View to Save					
Save					
File <survey.vml> will be created</survey.vml>					
Finish					

Type in the file name **SURVEY**. Pressing <Enter> will add the extension **.vml** Click LB on the view icon then select view **1**

Click LB on Save

Click LB on Finish to exit the panel

This file can be read at any future time by use of the **Restore** tab on the **View (Save/Restore Models)** panel. This will add the models in the vml file to any view.

6.3 Triangulation

We will now use this point and line information to create a 3d surface or TIN (Triangulated Irregular Network).

One of the concepts in 12d is that a TIN can be created from a single model, a single view (and all the models on that view are used) or a model list.

In general, you will use Views to create models since you can control which models are on display in a View.

It is important to understand that when creating a TIN from a View, only those strings in models added to the View will be used in creating the TIN and only then if the strings have been set to tinable.

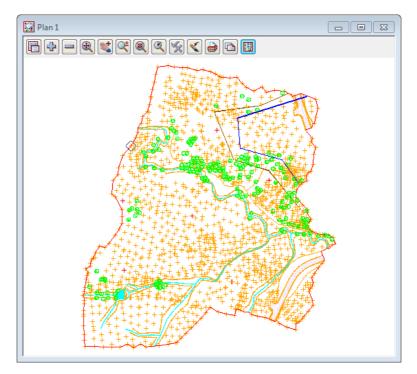
For instance, if you were forming a TIN representing the natural surface, you could only leave models that represented underground surfaces on the view used to create the TIN, **if** such data is **non tinable** (i.e. not used in a triangulation).

When using a mapping file to read in data, strings can be flagged as being **tinable** (and Breaklines) or **non tinable**. Only tinable strings are used in the triangulation.

Breaklines are used to pick up the topographical features accurately.

When forming triangles, 12d ensures that every straight segment in the breakline is the side of a triangle.

In this exercise we are assuming that the survey strings have already been checked for errors (See the **Getting Started for Surveying** manual on methods for checking the data).



For the purposes of the tutorial, please ensure that all models in view **Plan 1** are on display prior to creating the TIN. **Plan 1** should look as shown above.

From the Main menu	, click LB on	Tins =>Create =>	>Triangulate data
--------------------	---------------	------------------	-------------------

🙀 Triangulate a Data Source 🛛 🗖 🖾					
General Data Null	ing				
Retriangulate function	TIN GROUND				
New tin name	GROUND				
Tin colour	green				
Tin style	1				
Model for tin	tin GROUND 📚				
Additional settings					
Preserve strings 🛛	Remove bubbles				
Weed tin	Triangle data 📃				
Cell method	Colour by triangle data 🛛 🔲				
Create many					
ok - no Tin <ground> exists</ground>					
Triangulate	Finish Help				

Triangulate a Da	ata Source		X			
General Data	Nulling					
Data to triangu	Data to triangulate					
View	1					
Data polygon			- 2			

🗈 Triangulate a Data Source 📃 💷 🗙
General Data Nulling
Apply nulling 🔲 Angle 🏾 🗗
Length 100
Combined angle
Combined length 20
Null polygon IN BDY->DTMBDY
"survey TOPO TIN BDY->DTMBDY" selected
zmin 51.837 zmax 78.003
Triangulate Finish Help

Fill in the first tab of the panel as shown.

The **Triangulation function** option is used to construct a function which, when recalculated, will run a retriangulation on the tin. Place the cursor in the data field with the LB and type in **TIN GROUND**

Each TIN requires a name. Position the cursor in the **New tin name** field and type in **GROUND**. If you press <Enter>, this name will also be used to fill in the **Model** for tin field but with the prefix "tin " (see panel). The TIN name is subsequently used to refer to this specific TIN.

Position the cursor in the **Model for Tin** field and type in the suffix ",1" after the name so that the model is added to the view 1, and hence displayed, as soon as the TIN is created.

There is no problem if you don't add the ",1"because you can always add the model containing the tin to a view at any time.

Click on the Data tab.

As we wish to triangulate all the data in plan view 1 and leave the tinabitily to determine which data to use, click LB on the view icon. Sel \blacksquare 1 from the list.

Click on the **Nulling** tab.

There are two options here, you can set the parameters to null the external triangles, and/or you can use a polygon to null all triangles outside this polygon.

The **DTMBDY** string will be used as the boundary for the tin.

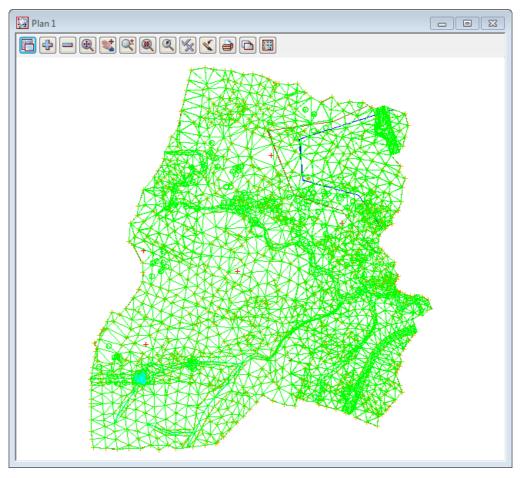
Click LB on the **Null polygon** string icon then click LB on the **DTMBDY** string followed by clicking middle button (MB) to accept the string.

(We will cover selecting strings in <u>Chapter 7 String</u> <u>Picking Concepts</u>.)

Click LB on **Triangulate** to create the TIN. There will be a short delay and then your TIN will be created and displayed as shown in the next picture.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel.

If you didn't use the ",1" after the model name in the **Model for tin**, now add the model **tin GROUND** to the view. View **1** should now look like:

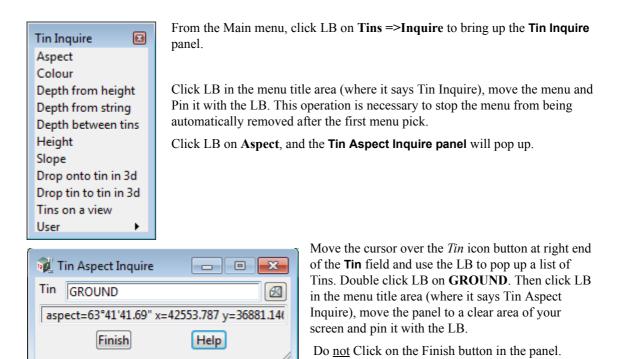


Note that the TIN is clipped at the selected **Null polygon** ensuring only the surveyed data is included. Now that we have a TIN we can display the TIN data in a variety of ways.

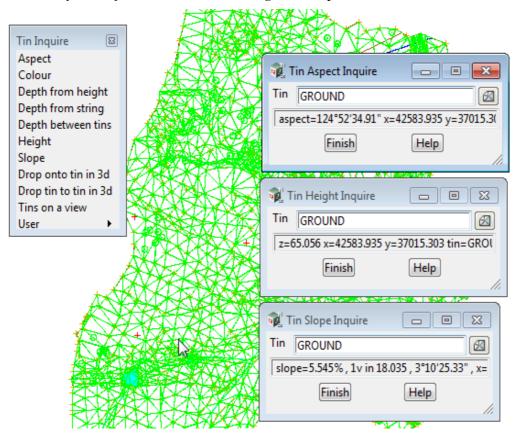
Important Notes

- 1. Tin names must be unique in the project.
- 2. A tin can only be displayed on a view by adding a model that contains the tin to a view.
- 3. A tin can be in more than one model. Or even in no model.
- 4. More than one tin can be in the one model.
- 5. Deleting a model DOES NOT delete any tins in the model. Tins are deleted with Tins ->Delete

6.4 Tin inquire



Notice that as you move your cursor over the tin, the aspect is being displayed in the panel message area. Repeat this procedure with both the **Height** and **Slope** menu items.

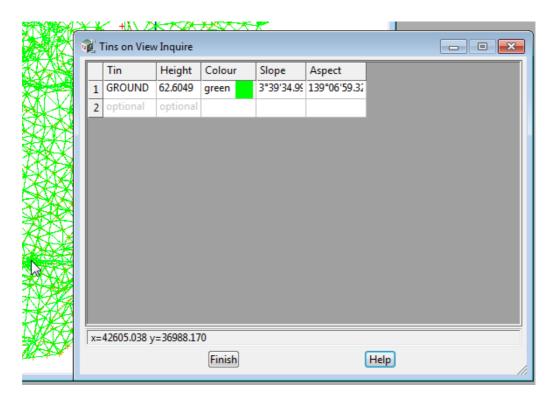


Once all three panels are on the screen, move the cursor anywhere over the TIN and observe what happens. When the cursor is positioned over any one triangle, the three point coordinates of the triangle are being used to linearly interpolate *on the fly* to calculate the exact x,y,z coordinates of the cursor. Also the aspect and slope of the triangle is shown in the respective panels.

We'll now look at one option that combines all three, as well as **Tin colour**, and does not even need a Tin to be set.

On the Tin Inquire panel, click on Tins on a View (Tins =>Inquire =>Tins on a view) to bring up the Tins on View Inquire panel.

Now move the cursor around the view and any tins under the cursor will be dynamically listed in the panel and at the (x,y) position of the cursor, display the height of the tin, and the triangle colour, slope and aspect.



Click LB on Finish on all four panels to put them away.

Also click LB on X on the Tin Inquire menu to shut it down.

We will now look at the various ways information in TINs can be viewed.

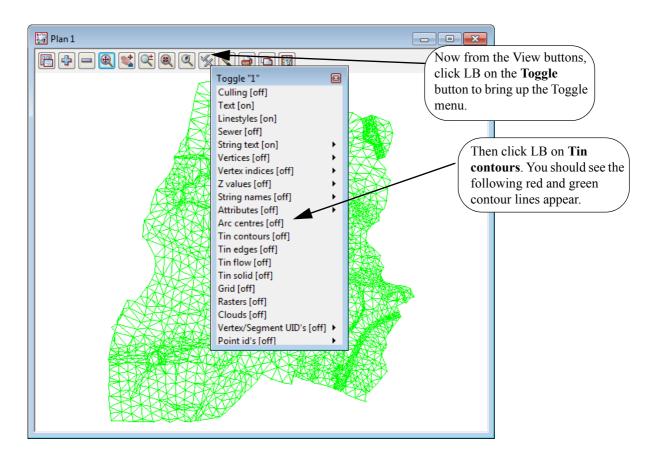
6.5 Fast Contours

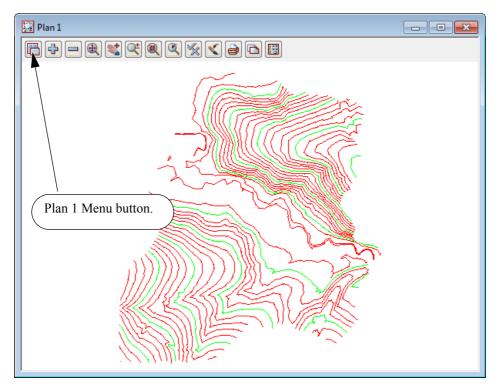
We now want to remove all of the models from the View except **tin GROUND**. From the View menu (in the View Button area), click LB on the - sign to pop up the **Models to Remove** panel.

survey ROAD CROWN survey ROAD PAVEMENT EDGE	
survey ROAD PAVEMENT EDGE	
survey SEWER PIPE	
survey SURVEY STN	
survey TOPO BANK BOTTOM	
survey TOPO BANK TOP	
survey TOPO CHANGE GRADE	
survey TOPO DRAIN CL	
survey TOPO SURFACE LEVEL	
survey TOPO TIN BDY	
survey TOPO WATER EDGE	
survey VEG TREE	
survey WATER PIPE	
tin GROUND	
۰	
Select	

Click LB in the panel title area (over the words Models to Remove), move the panel and repin it with LB so that it doesn't collapse after each selection.

Now click the LB on the first survey model. Drag the mouse down the list to highlight all the survey models and click on **Select**. Alternatively, you could double click LB on each model in turn *except* tin GROUND. Click LB on X to shut down the panel.





If you click **Toggle =>Tin contours** again, the View will revert to the green triangle display.

The appearance of the contours can be changed by clicking LB on the **Plan 1 Menu** button in the View Button Area. Click LB on **Settings =>Tins =>Contours** and the following panel will pop up.

Tin Draw Contours for Vi	ew 🗆 🖻 🗙
View	1
Draw triangles contours	
Cont inc	1
Cont ref	0
Cont colour	red
Bold inc	5
Bold colour	green
Set Fin	ish Help

You can change any of the settings in the panel including colour. Click LB on the colour icon at the right end of the contour colour field to see a popup list of available colours. Select a colour by double clicking on it with LB.

Try changing the contour increment (spacing) from 1 to 5 and the bold increment from 5 to 25. Click LB on **Set** to activate the changes. You will notice that the Fast contours can be turned on and off from either the **Draw triangles contours** tick box setting in the panel, or the **Toggle=>Tin Contours** switch.

At the completion of experimenting it is suggested that you put the settings back to their default values (as above) at this time.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel. Your new settings will remain in effect indefinitely until changed.

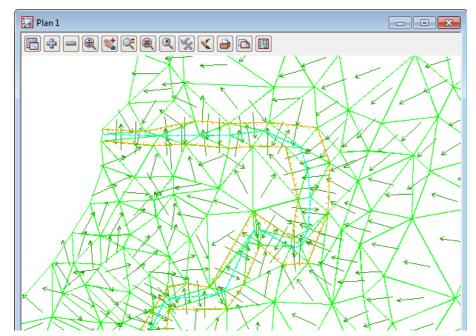
6.6 Fast Flow Arrows

It is recommended that you turn on the drainage models for this exercise. From the View menu (in the View Button area), click LB on the '+' sign button and double click LB on **survey TOPO BANK BOTTOM**, **survey TOPO BANK TOP** and survey **TOPO DRAIN CL**. Make sure that the **tin GROUND** model is also still turned on. The easiest way to confirm this is to click LB on the '-' sign button in the View Button Area and look at the list of the models that <u>could</u> be turned off. Click LB on the **X** button to terminate the list.

Now from the Toggle button, click LB on **Toggle =>Tin contours** to turn OFF the contours and then **Toggle =>Tin edges**. The purpose of this is to outline each triangle.

Then click LB on **Toggle =>Tin flow**. You should now see an arrow appear at the centre of each triangle representing the direction of water flow.

Try zooming in on a section of the model for a closer look. When you have finished zooming, click on **Fit** to again fill the View window.



The appearance of the flow arrows can be changed by clicking LB on the Plan 1 Menu button in the View Button Area. Click LB on **Settings =>Tins =>Flow Arrows** and the following panel will pop up.

Tin Draw Flow Arrow	vs for View	
View	1	
Draw triangles flow		V
Arrow length (w)	10	
Colour for arrows	dark gre	en 📕
Set	Finish	Help

You can change the size of the arrow heads and their colour. Click LB on the colour icon for the **Colour for arrows** field to popup a list of available colours. Select one by double clicking LB.

Try changing the arrow length from 10 to 5 world coordinates (in this case metres).

Click LB on **Set** to activate the changes. You will notice that the Flow arrows can be turned on and off from either the **Draw triangles flow** tick box setting in the panel or the **Toggle =>Tin Flow** switch.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel. Your new settings will remain in effect for this view until changed.

Click both **Toggle =>Tin edges** and **Toggle =>Tin flow** again and the View will revert to the green triangle display.

Page 88

6.7 Perspective View

We will now look at the perspective view facilities in 12d to examine the surface we created above.

Create a new perspective view. Click LB on **Views =>New =>Perspective** from the Main menu and a new view pops up. Alternatively by selecting **Views =>Create =>Perspective view** from the Main menu, a panel pops up.

new Perspective View	- • •
View name 2	
Create Finish	Help

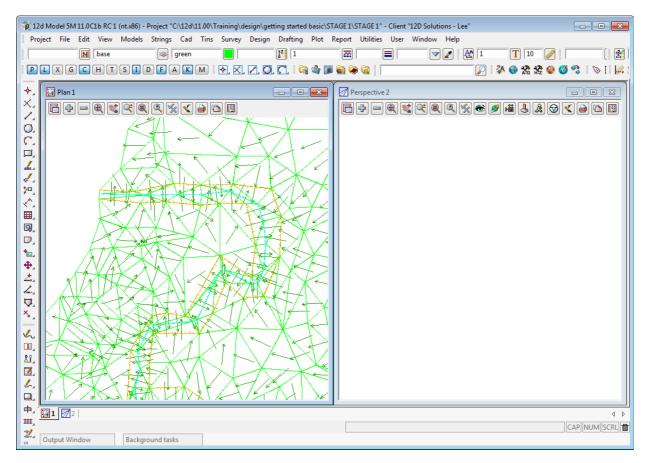
If necessary, put the cursor in the View name field, backspace over the existing entry (or use the Delete key) and type **2**.

Click LB on Create.

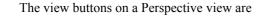
Note the new view is created immediately and is placed over the top of your existing windows. If a view is maximised then it will be unminimised when a new view is created.

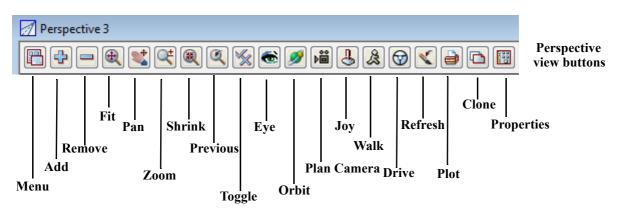
You can use the standard windows features to **Tile** the views. For example, on the Main Menu select **Window =>Tile Vertical.**

Your overall screen layout should now look something like this.



Note that the highlighted view is placed on the left by Tile Vertical.

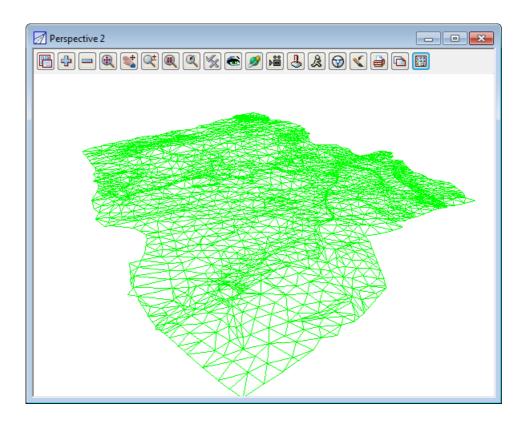




we now need to add the TIN to the perspective view. In the View Button Area of Perspective OpenGL 2, click LB on the '+' sign button and double click LB on **tin GROUND.** Click LB on the **Fit** icon.

Note that Zoom using the Zoom option and rolling the middle mouse button both work in a Perspective view.

So after your **Fit**, zoom in so that the tin almost fills view **2**.



6.8 Pan and Zoom in Perspective Views

Pan and **Zoom** both work for a Perspective View. Trying Zooming in and panning around.

6.9 Joy Panel

The **Joy View** panel (short for Joystick) provides a quick way of orientating your eye in relation to your data when manipulating a Perspective view.

The **Joy View** panel is accessed from the View Buttons Area. Click LB on the *Joy* button in the View Button Area of Perspective 2 and the **Joy View** panel appears.

🙀 Joy View	- • 💌
View	2
Move	eye 🔽
Mode	step 🔽
Hz angular step	15° 🛃
Vt angular step	15°
4	
	<
Distance	100
æ	Q
Finish	Help

Try clicking LB on In and Out icons



and observe what is happening. You eye is moving inwards or outwards from the data.

Also try Up, Down, Left and Right. icon



If you get lost or zoom in too far, you can always start again by clicking LB on **Fit** in the View Button Area.

The angular step between each up or down step defaults to 15 degrees. You can change this if you want smaller increments by entering a new value in the Angular Step field.

Similarly, the Distance changed on each In/Out movement defaults to 100 (metres in our case as all data is in metres).

The easiest way to reset a view so that you can see all of the data is to click LB on **Fit** from the View Button Area.

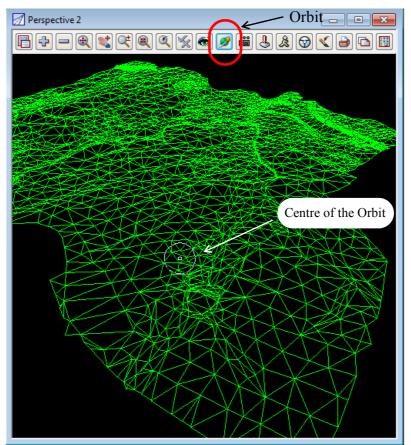
6.10 Orbit

The Orbit is another way to orient your eye in relation to your data when manipulating a Perspective view.

The **Orbit** option is accessed from the View Buttons Area. Click LB on the *Orbit* button in the View Button Area of Perspective OpenGL 2.

By holding LB down and moving your cursor around you will see the effect Orbit has.

The centre of the Orbit is displayed on view 2 as a white circle.



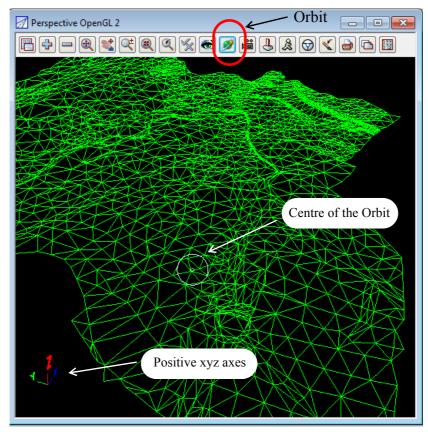
A message with the instructions for Orbit is also written to the Screen Message Area.

<Perspective Camera> [Orbit][Pan][Swivel] w,a,s,d - pan, e,t - pick eye / target, f - fit, esc - cancel

So try holding MB down and moving your cursor around and then holding RB down and moving your cursor around.

Notice there are also key commands w, a, s, d and f. Plus <Esc> to terminate Orbit.

If you had created a Perspective OpenGL view instead of a Perspective view, you will also see a set of



coordinate axes displayed in the bottom left hand corner to indicate the positive X, Y and Z directions.

You can use either a Perspective 2 or a Perspective OpenGl 2 in the training and if there is any major difference then it will be pointed out.

6.11 Plan Camera

The **Camera** button links the Perspective view to all the unminimised Plan views (we'll refer to them as just the Plan views).

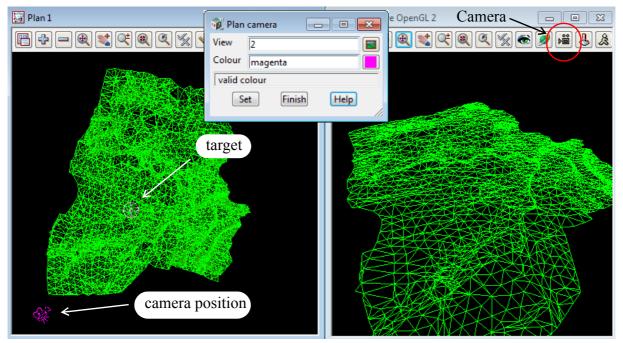
The Camera (Eye point) and Target point for the current perspective settings of the Perspective view are displayed as icons in the unminimised Plan view and moving the Camera and Target icons around in a Plan view controls the perspective settings for the linked Perspective view.

Click LB on the **Camera** button in the View Button Area of Perspective OpenGL 2 and the **Plan Camera** panel appears. This panel displays which Perspective view the Plan Camera is running for and the colour of the Camera and Target icons.

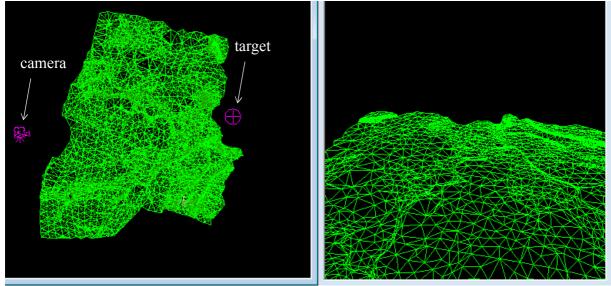
Select the colour magenta in the Colour field to display the camera and target, and then select Set.

Important note - leave the **Plan Camera** panel up because the option terminates when the panel is finished.

The camera and target that define the perspective view are now shown in all visible Plan views. You may have to zoom out to see them both.



Holding down LB on either the Camera or Target icons and moving them around in a Plan view dynamically changes the settings for the Perspective view.



Move both the camera and the target around in the view to see how the Perspective view is linked to the Plan views.

Notice that if you have the **Plan Camera** panel up with the camera and target icons showing and then perform any operation on the Perspective view to change the perspective settings, then the camera and target icons will move to reflect the new perspective settings. For example, using **Fit**, **Zoom**, **Pan** or **Orbit**.

However after the other operations are completed, you will need to select the **Set** button again on the **Plan Camera** panel to be able to select and move the **Camera** and **Target** icons around.

When the **Plan Camera** panel is finished, the Camera and target icons are removed form the Plan views.

Note

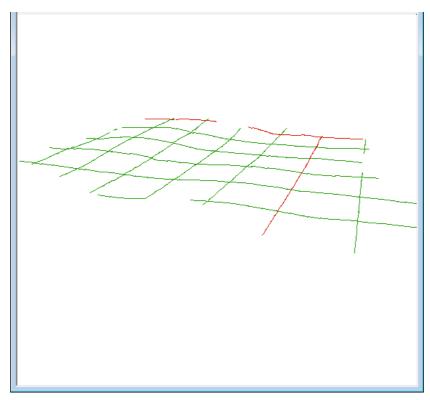
If you have more than one Perspective view then you can have a set of Camera and Target icons for each of Perspective view and each set will be displayed on all visible Plan views. To avoid confusion between the Camera-Target sets, use a different colour for each set.

Although the Camera and Target icon sets are all visible, only one of them is can be active (and hence can be moved around) at the one time. To make set active, click on the **Set** button on the **Plan Camera** panel for that Camera-Target set.

6.12 Fast Meshes in Perspective view

We will now see how to quickly display the TIN in mesh form.

From the Perspective View menu, click LB on **Toggle =>Tin mesh**. You should see a coarse rectangular grid of red and green mesh lines appear.



The appearance of the mesh can be improved by reducing the mesh spacing.

Click LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area of the Perspective OpenGL 2 view and then click LB on **Settings => Tins =>Mesh.** The following panel will pop up.

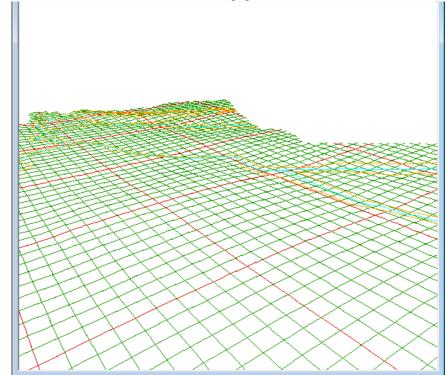
Tin Draw Mesh for Vie	ew 🗖 🗖	x
View	2	
Draw triangles mesh		V
Mesh x	10	F
Mesh y	10	F
Bold x	100	F
Bold y	100	F
Mesh colour	dark green	
Bold colour	dark red	
values set		
Set Fi	nish Help	

Change the settings to those shown in the panel. Change the mesh spacing from 100 to 10 in both x and y directions and bold x and y spacing from 1000 to 100. Click LB on **Set** to activate the settings.

You will notice that the Mesh can be turned ON and OFF from either the **Draw triangles mesh** tick box in the panel or from the View menu via the **Toggle =>Tin Mesh** switch.

7-1-1

Click LB on Finish to terminate the Mesh settings panel.

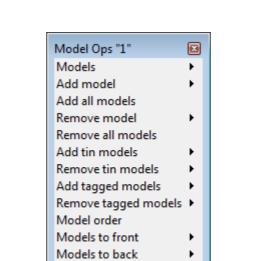


The effect of the creeks superimposed on the TIN (shown above) is created by turning on the Drainage models. Click LB on the + sign button in the View Button Area and double click LB on **survey TOPO BANK BOTTOM**, **survey TOPO BANK TOP** and **survey TOPO DRAIN** CL.

Note that 12d always displays the models in the order that they are turned on with the + and - buttons. Thus to get the effect of survey DRAIN CL (and any other models) superimposed on your TIN, you first turn all models off, then turn the TIN on first and then any other models to be superimposed last.

The drawing order on a view can also be modified by using the option from the View Menu **Models =>Model order**

R		Model Order "1"	x
		Model	<u></u>
	1	survey TOPO DRAIN CL	<
	2	survey TOPO BANK TOP	$\mathbf{\overline{x}}$
	3	survey TOPO BANK BOTTOM	
	4	tin GROUND	
-			
A	luto	o update view	V
		Update Finish	



Note that the **Models** walk right menu has a number of useful options, too many to have as button in the View Button Area.

For example Models =>Remove all models is a fast way to turn all models off.

Calc extents

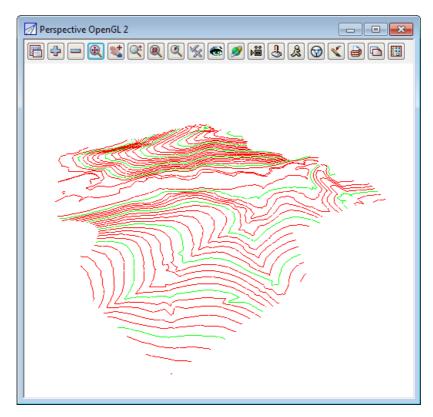
The perspective view orientation will stay as it is unless changed by further **Joy** or equivalent perspective view operations.

Toggle off the tin mesh via **Toggle =>Tin Mesh**.

6.13 Fast Contours in Perspective Views

Sometimes it is useful to display contours in perspective views.

You do this using the Toggle button like we did for the Plan view - simply click LB on **Toggle =>Tin Contours**.



The contour spacing and colours of the Perspective view can be changed just as we did before in the Plan view. This time however you would click LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area of the Perspective Open GL 2 view.

As before then click LB on **Settings =>Tins =>Contours.** See <u>6.5 Fast Contours</u> on page <u>86.</u> for more details.

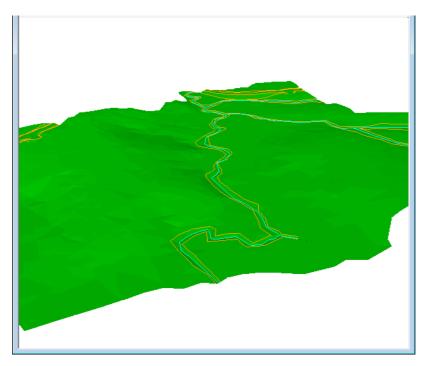
Click **Toggle =>Tin contours** again to revert to the green triangles display.

6.14 Shaded Views

It is also useful to view a perspective as a colour shaded view.

In a shaded view, the angle that each triangle makes with the sun (a point light source at infinity) is used to define a different shade of green. The angle of the Sun can be varied but 45 degrees (the default) gives the maximum contrast.

To quickly shade all the TINs on the perspective view, simply click LB on Toggle =>Shade.



To access the Shade View panel to modify the shade settings, click LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area of 'Perspective OpenGL 2 and then click LB on **Settings =>Shade**.

Shade View		
View	2	
Shade tins		
Angle Sun p	osition by time	
Angle	45°	2
Set	Finish	Help

Clicking LB in the **Shade tins** tick box will toggle on and off the shading. A tick indicates the shade is activated.

Click LB on **Set** to create the shaded view.

All TINs in the view will be shaded using the faces in order furthest to nearest the viewer. This has the effect of removing faces that are hidden from view.

Click LB on Finish to terminate the panel.

Now every time the view is refreshed or the view changed, the shaded view will reappear.

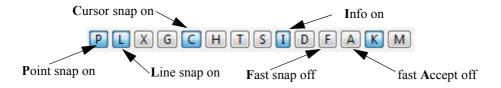
To get back to a green triangles rather than a shaded view, click LB on **Toggle =>Shade** to toggle the shade off.

7 String Picking Concepts

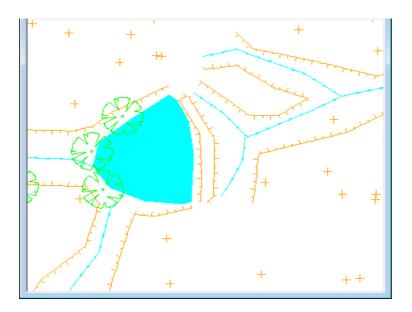
We will now investigate picking concepts and how the mouse is used to interact with 12d when pointing to and selecting items on your screen. Initially, do all picking (i.e. mouse clicking) with the LB. This uses the 12d Model Tentative pick. Later we will look at Fast picking using MB (F snap) and Fast Accept (A snap).

In Plan View 1 turn on all the models except the triangulation (tin GROUND).

Check that Point snap, Line snap, Cursor snap and Info are on, and Fast snap and fast Accept) snap are both turned off.



Zoom in to the left dam. Your overall screen layout including the 'Plan 1' view should now look as shown below.

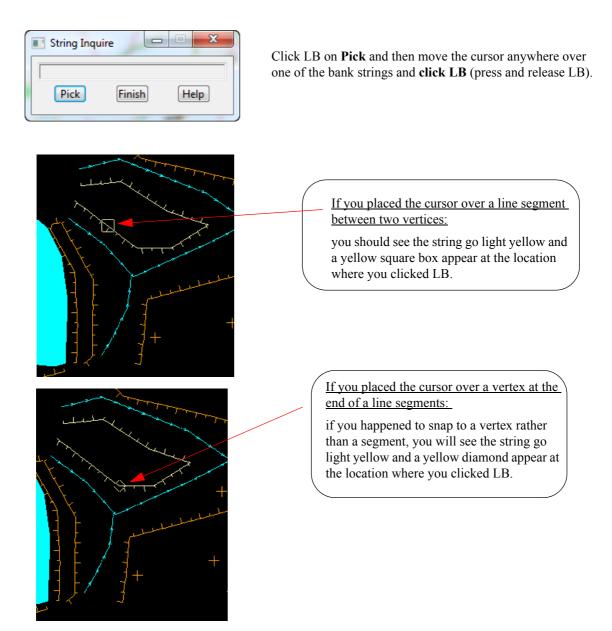


Whilst the **string picking** concepts are used throughout 12d, especially during construction of design features where we want to connect into existing geometry, we will learn about them by example through the relatively simple **String Inquire** feature.

7.1 String Inquire

String Inquire is used to inquire and view the details of a typical line (i.e. string) that is already present in the View. From the Main menu, click LB on **Strings=>Inquire** to bring up the following panel.

NOTE: the *String Inquire* panel can also be brought up by pressing the F2 key. This has been defined in the standard 12d Model function key short cuts (userkeys.4d).



 $= \not$

In either case, an Information panel will pop up as shown at right (provided the Info snap is ON - <u>See 7.4 Snap Settings on</u> <u>page 105.</u>). It reports such information as the name of the Model which contains the selected string (survey TOPO BANK TOP), the string name (TBR), the type of string (Super), colour and linestyle. The number of points in the line are also returned along with it's length.

The x, y and z coordinates are those of the string where the pick occurred. And in this case the panel shows that the string was accessed via a **Point snap**.

If you move the cursor away from the string and pick with the LB again, you will notice that the Information panel changes, the string goes back to its original orange colour and the cursor is now replaced with a light yellow circle.



Information 🛛	J
Function	
Type = File Input	
Option = Read 12d Solutions Archive Data	
Date = 24 October 2014	
Time = 00h 56m 02s	
General	
Model = survey TOPO BANK TOP	
Name = TBR	
String no. = 8	
Type = Super	
Colour = orange	
Line style = BL	
Pt/line = line	
# pts = 7	
# attributes = 1	
Length = 58.637	
Vertex id = 2288	
Locks = Read (-1)	
Point snap =	
X = 42530.675	
Y = 36966.239	
Z = 66.278	
Prof ch = 43.068	
Prof z = 66.278	
Bearing = 269°41'40.64"	
+ve =	

This sequence may seem strange at first. What has happened is that the first pick located a string within snapping distance of the cursor so the string **highlighted** in light yellow and the Information panel for this string popped up. The pick location showed a diamond to indicate that a **snap to the nearest vertex** had occurred. 12d is in effect asking you 'Is this the string you want?'. To reject the currently highlighted string, <u>without</u> moving your mouse, simply pick with LB again.

The last pick couldn't find any more strings to snap to (adjacent strings were outside snapping distance) and so no more information panels popped up. Instead, a circle showed at the pick location to indicate that a **snap to the cursor location** had occurred. That is, the only thing that 12d could find at the pick location was the cursor.

The above sequence will only happen this way if **P**oint, Line and Cursor snaps are on. See below for more about snap settings.

Now if click LB a number of times on the same string without moving your cursor, you will end up getting the light yellow circle indicating a cursor snap.

The reason for this is that when you click LB the first time, 12d finds all the strings and pick types in the picking distance of the cursor and highlights the closest string with the closest pick type.

If you click LB again **without moving the cursor**, the **next closest string and pick type** is displayed. And if click LB again, the next closest string and pick type is displayed. This continues until there are no strings left that have not been rejected by clicking LB again.

The purpose of this behaviour is so that if there are (say) three lines on top of the other, it is possible to sequentially snap to each one in turn by looking at the Information panel details as you perform each LB mouse click. Even with the one string, the closest snap point may be a line snap, and when you click again you may get a Point snap **on the same string**.

The fact that we could only snap to one string confirms that there is only one string present at this location.

A quick method of restarting a pick sequence is **to move the mouse (i.e. cursor)** a short distance from the last pick point. The picking mechanism is then reset and all strings can then be picked again.

The next section shows how the mouse buttons can also be used to restart a pick sequence.

To terminate the String Inquire, click LB on Finish in the String Inquire panel.

7.2 Use of Mouse Buttons and Enter Key when using Tentative Picking

The three mouse buttons and the Enter key all have a function when picking strings. Those functions are

LB - Left Button	Select the nearest string
MB - Middle button	Accept the current highlighted string. This will also terminate the
	current pick sequence.
RB - Right button	Bring up the Pick Ops menu
Enter key (<enter></enter>	Accept the current highlighted string. This will also terminate the
	current pick sequence. This is the same as MB and is very useful if
	you only have a two-button mouse (not advisable).

7.3 Pick Operations Menu via the Right Mouse Button

We will now focus on the use of the RB. Repeat the above picking sequence but now after getting the yellow square cursor (i.e. picking the string), click the RB and the Pick Ops menu will pop up

Pick Ops 🛛 🖾	
Segment 6 🔸	
Accept	
Restart	
Typed input	
Find by name	
Info	
Vertex ID	
Chainage	
-(n) points	
+(n) points	
Intersect	
Perpen	
Snaps Cad 🕨	
Cancel	

Click with LB on **Restart**. This resets the pick sequence to start over as if the previous pick sequence had never occurred.

If you now click on the string with LB, you will notice that the string can now be picked again with the LB. The lesson here is that if you ever get confused during a picking sequence, the picking operation can be reset and start over again by either moving the cursor a given distance or click RB to bring up the **Pick Ops** menu and select **Restart.**

The **Accept** menu item needs special mention. During a picking sequence, once you have located the string you are after, you normally terminate the sequence by clicking the MB. This accepts the current string and terminates the pick sequence.

The **Accept** menu item has the same function as clicking the MB during the pick sequence i.e. it is used to indicate to 12d that the string found is the one that you wanted. If you are using a 2-button mouse, this is another way around the lack of the middle button (using <Enter> for accepting was described in the previous section). You can accept a string by using the RB to bring up the Pick Ops menu and click LB on **Accept**. If you have a 3-button mouse, it is easier to use the MB to accept the string directly.

The **Info** menu item also has a special function. The Information panel that pops up when a string highlights is only displayed temporarily. If you move the mouse cursor a small distance, the information panel will disappear. This occurs even of you don't click any mouse buttons. The **Info** menu item is used to pop up the Information panel (again) for the currently highlighted string.

The **Cancel** menu item is used to terminate many of the operations that are recursive. For instance when creating a string, 12d assumes that it will involve multiple line segments so it stays in create mode after each segment is placed. After the last point on the string is placed, use the RB to pop up the Pick Ops menu and click LB on **Cancel** to terminate the creation.

7.4 Snap Settings

In the context of String Inquire, the snap settings are used to selectively choose from 12d data sets when inquiring on existing items. The snap settings can be toggled on and off from the snaps toolbar.



If you are new to 12d, it is easiest to first stat using the full snaps menu until you get used to the abbreviations in the **Snaps** toolbar.

To bring up the full Snaps menu, click LB on Utilities=>Snaps=>Snaps.

On the **Snaps** menu, at any one time each snap setting is toggled either ON or OFF. If a tick appears, the snap setting is toggled ON. The settings shown are the default settings when starting 12d.

Snaps Dejet		At this stage we will focus on 4 of the first 5 boxes: Point, Line, Grid and Cursor.
Point Line	<	Upon a successful snap, each snap type returns a unique appearance.
Text Grid	E	Point Snap - diamond Snaps to the nearest point or end of line
Cursor Height Tin ""		Line Snap - square Snaps to the nearest line
Tin	E	Grid Snap - circle
Segment	E	Snaps to the nearest grid intersection point
Name ""		
Model ""		Cursor Snap – circle
Tolerance 50		Snaps to the mouse cursor (x,y) position. This is used when drawing freehand.
Pt tolerance 10	0	
Info	V	
Data tip		
Fast pick	V	
Fast accept	E	
Fast cad		
Display many	E	

To change a snap setting, click LB anywhere from the snap name text to the snap tick box. The setting will toggle ON or OFF.

As shown above, it is possible to have multiple snap settings on simultaneously. For instance, if you want to be able to select a string on either the segments of the string, or the vertices of the string (the ends of the segments), you need both **P**oint and Line snap ON.

You can generally leave Cursor snap ON. Most times, if all other snaps fail or are not set, you want the mouse cursor position returned. This is useful when free handing into 12d strings that are not connected to existing features e.g. the centreline of a new road. If you don't have Cursor Snap ON, you will get a **Failed Snap** error message whenever all other snap settings fail.

Near the bottom of the Snaps menu is an **Information** tick box labelled **Info**. If this box is NOT ticked, the Information panel will NOT pop up as each string is selected.

Above the **Information** tick box is the menu item **Pt tolerance 10**. This figure indicates the current point snap tolerance setting is 10. To change the snap setting, click on **Pt tolerance 10** with LB and the following panel pops up

Point Snap To	lerance	
Tolerance	10	123
Set	Finish	Help

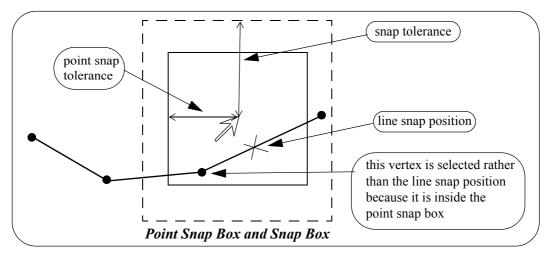
The point snap tolerance is measured in screen pixels. In 1024 resolution, a point snap tolerance of 10 represents about one hundredth of your screen width. If point snap is set, then the closest vertex within this distance of the cursor will be selected.

To change the tolerance, lock the cursor in the *Tolerance* field by highlighting (double clicking on) the existing text, press <Delete> and type a new Tolerance value. Click LB on **Set** to activate the new setting. Click on **Finish** to terminate the panel.

Similarly for the Tolerance menu item - click on Tolerance and the Snap Tolerance panel pops up

NOTE - When **Point** snap is set on, any vertex of a string within the point snap tolerance box around the cursor when LB is clicked, is considered for selection **before any other type of snap is considered**. Centres of circles, centres of arcs and arc end points are considered to be vertices.

When *Line* snap is set on, the cursor only needs to be within the snap tolerance distance of any visible segment of a string when LB is clicked, and that string is considered for selection. Also arcs and circles are considered for selection.



In the area between the point snap box and the snap box, vertices and line snap positions are treated equally and the closest one to the cursor is selected.

As you use 12d you need quick access the turning snaps on and off but it is not that often that you need to change the other settings. So rather than having the large **Snaps** menu on display at all times, the **Snaps toolbar** and **Snaps (Vertical)** menus are available as abbreviated forms of the full **Snaps** menu. They take up less room on your screen and hence are useful to the experienced user.

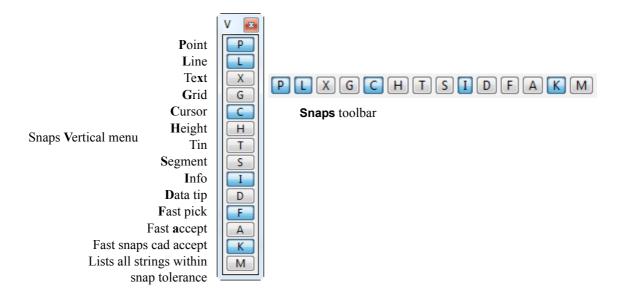
The **Snaps** toolbar is normally in the top section of the screen but if it has been deleted, it can be brought back again by clicking on **View =>Toolbars to bring up the Customize Toolbars** panel and ticking on **H** (for Horizontal snaps).

Customize toolbars	Scroll down until the H tick box is visible and turn it	Customize toolbars	
Cad Arc Cad Circle CAD ControlBar Cad Delete Cad Dimension Cad Fill Cad Hole Cad Image	to a tick	Drainage 2D Explorer External Apps Global H Label Measure edits Measures	
Finish Help		Models Add Remove	•

The Snaps toolbar will then appear on the screen

PLXGCHTSIDFAKM

Similarly selecting Utilities =>Snaps (vert) on the Main Menu) will bring up a Vertical snaps menu. Unlike the Snaps toolbar, the Snaps Vertical menu can not be docked.



At any one time each snap setting is toggled either ON or OFF. For the **Snaps** toolbar and the **Snaps Vertical** menu, the snap setting is OFF when the button is depressed or appears clear and ON when the button appears raised or blue.

To practice this further, do a **Fit** on your current View. Pick a feature in the view where lots of lines meet and without moving the mouse, do a series of **String Inquires** by repeated use of the LB and observe how 12d will snap to adjacent items near to the mouse cursor. Note the cursor shapes returned that indicate that sometimes you are getting a **Point snap** and sometimes a **Line snap**.

Remember points are just a special type of string.

7.5 Models and Snap Settings

Whilst it may appear obvious, it is important to remember that you can only snap to data that is currently on display. <u>Models that are currently turned off will not participate in the selection process during</u> <u>snapping</u>. If you find that you are snapping to unwanted items, consider turning off models that are irrelevant to your current operations

7.6 Fast Picking Snap (F)

If **Fast Snap** (**F**) is on, instead of clicking LB to select a string, **click MB** or press <enter>, and the nearest string to the cursor satisfying the snap conditions is selected.

Hence using **MB** alone replaces a LB followed by an MB.

Note: If you are using F snap then you get the first string only.

7.7 Fast Accept Snap (A)

If **Fast Accept** (\mathbf{A}) snap is on, then if there is only one string that satisfies the snap conditions, then that string is automatically accepted.

However if there is more than one string then the normal snap selection is followed.

Note: A snap is a good compromise - if there is only one possible string then it is immediately accepted. If there is more than one possible string, then you get the choice to select which one.

7.8 Modifying the String Highlighting Colour

12d has various default parameters for the display of data including the string highlighting colour. This is the colour a string is changed to whilst it is selected.

The default highlight colour is *white* but this is not be very useful if you want to draw strings in white, or if you use a white background colour. In either case, it is important to change the highlight colour to a colour other than the white.

To check the highlight colour for the project, we select from the main menu **Project => Management => Defaults** and the **Defaults** panel pops up.

🙀 Defaults	
Trash Settings Nan Default Settings	ne Settings Defaults.4d System Settings
Colour	cyan
Point colour	yellow
Tin colour	green
Contour colour	cyan
Contour bold colour	blue
I/O null height	-999
Text height (pixels)	6
Chord/Arc tolerance	0.1
Culling	
Culling size (pix)	4
Corner angle	0° 🛃
Weed tolerance	0
Section view exagg	10
Perspective view exagg	1
Cut volume sign	negative 🔽
Use density drawing	
Set Fi	inish Help

From this panel, the user can change various parameters for this project that 12d uses for calculations, display and data handling.

To change the **default highlight colour**, select the *Systems Settings* tab by clicking LB on the **Systems Settings** tab.

2-2-2

The following panel should appear:

🙀 Defaults	
Trash Settings Nam	ne Settings Defaults.4d
Default Settings	System Settings
Angle mode	bearings 🔽
Length system	Meters 🗸
Angular system	360 °'"
Cross size (pixels)	3
Cross size (mm)	1.5
Highlight cross size	8 123
Highlight cross colour	off yellow
Highlight colour	off yellow
Display colours	90 123
Save interval (min)	15
Points per string	1000
Display precision	3
Box precision	4
Formula precision	14 123
Popup length	26 1 1 1 1 1
Display reports	Display edit info 🛛 📝
Print reports	Plan crosses
Send plots	Function results
Set Fi	nish Help

Note that the Highlight colour is set to off yellow.

To change this, LB click on the colour icon adjacent to the Highlight colour input box and select another colour such as cyan from the colour choice box. Then press **Select** on the colour choice box panel. Colours can more quickly be selected from the choice box by double clicking LB on the desired colour - the Select button is not required.

To set the current values for the defaults press the **Set** button.

NOTE: When a new project is created, the values in the **Defaults** panel are loaded from the set-ups file *defaults*. 4d which 12d Model looks for on start up in the standard 12d location (for more information on the search order, see **37.8 Defaults File** in 37 Setting Up & Configuring 12d in the context sensitive 12d Model Reference manual). For an existing project, all the values in the **Defaults** panel are saved with the project so if any have been changed in the project after the project was first created, then the defaults for the project will differ from those in the *defaults*.4d file.

If you wish to keep the current defaults for a project to use as the initial defaults for future new projects, you can save the file **defaults.4d** to a suitable location by clicking on the **defaults.4d** tab and then the **Write defaults** button to bring up the **Write Setup File "defaults.4d**" panel.

🙀 Write Setup File "defaults.4d"
Found folder (Read only)
C:\Program Files (x86)\12d\12dmodel\11.00\set_ups\defaults.4d
Current folder
C:\12d\Moved\Training_old\design\getting started basic\STAGE 1
🔘 User folder
c:\12d\11.00\user
Other folder
Folder C:\12d\Moved\Training_old\design\getting started b
Write Properties Finish Help

Specify where you wish the *defaults.4d* file to be saved and then click on Write.

 \sim

 \sim

 \sim

In this example select **Current folder**. If you wanted the changes to apply to any new project you create then you would select **User folder** and it would save the changes to the *User* folder.

Click on Finish to close the Write Setup File "defaults.4d" panel, and then Finish on the Defaults panel.

1-1-1-1

 \geq

>>>

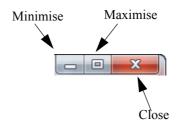
8 Creating Strings with CAD

We will now investigate creating strings using the CAD options. We will create points (one point strings), a 2 point line (single segment string) and a line string (multiple segments in the string).

First we will create a new plan view to work in.

From the main menu, click LB on Views =>New =>Plan. This will create View Plan 3.

Maximise the view by clicking on the *Maximise* icon on the top right hand corner of the view or by double clicking on the plan view title area.



8.1 Creating Points

The CAD options to create points, lines etc. can be done by using the main menu system or by the use of the CAD **toolbar**, which is displayed on the left of the screen at start-up. Regardless of the method used to activate the CAD commands, the CAD **controlbar** as outlined on in <u>3.5 Toolbars and Controlbars on page 26.</u>will be used to define the characteristics of the created elements. We will change the values in the **controlbar** as follows.

name	colour		lin	nestyle	tind	ıbility
CAD	s red	20	[] ^z] 1			
model	l	heigh	t	we	ight	same as

Click LB in the model field and type in CAD. Click LB on the colour icon and choose the colour *red* from the choice box by double clicking on *red* in the pop-up list of colours. Enter **20** into the height box and leave the linestyle type as **1**.

Note: We are only using red because it will show up on a white background in the images. Use whatever colour you prefer.

To create a point string (i.e. one vertex string) we will use the CAD **toolbar** flyout. Pick the points section of the toolbar by clicking LB over the CAD Point symbol and keep LB depressed.



The points **flyout** menu is displayed which has all the options in the points section of the CAD creation tools. This is displayed as a horizontal bar consisting of all the icons that make up all the options in the points section of the CAD tools. Whilst holding down LB move the cursor over each of the icons and the **tooltip** function tells what each of the options does.

To select an option, keep the LB depressed until the cursor is placed over the specific option you want and then release the LB. We will select the **Point** option which is the first icon in the **flyout**.



On selecting the **Point** option, or any other CAD option, the user is prompted for the relevant data in the screen message box located on the bottom left hand corner of the 12d Model application window



Message area

The user can select a position with the mouse and on accepting that point (Middle mouse button or enter) the point is created at the selected position. The model, colour, height etc. are defined in the **Cad Controlbar**.

The snap mode will influence the mouse selection. For example if Cursor snap is on, the user can choose a position not yet defined. If Point snap is on and the selection snaps to an existing point, the option will place another point at that location.

Ensure that the **Cursor** snap is activated in the Snaps **toolbar**. Click LB at a position roughly in the middle of the view.

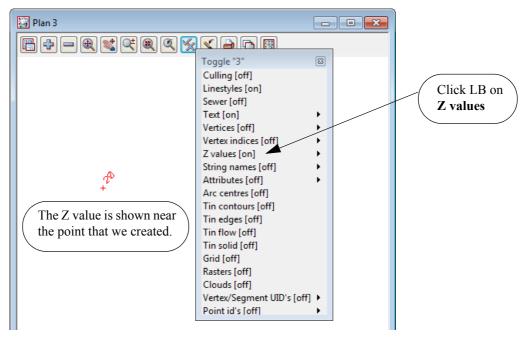


Click MB. The point is then created with the model CAD being added to the view automatically.

Plan 3	
Ё + - € ♥ ♥ @ < ½ < ≥ □ 8	
+	

To see the height of the point we must toggle on the Z values. To do this click LB on the toggle button on the view menu to bring up the toggle menu. Then click LB on the Z values [off] position.

Don't walk right on the arrow near this position - this is to specify individual models to turn the Z values on or off. By clicking LB on the Toggle menu, you turn on (or off) all Z values in that view for all models.



The default colour for the height text is yellow but to make it clearer on our white background, we will change the text colour to red (as depicted in the image above).

To change the colour of the height text, click LB on the menu icon from the Plan 3 View menu to bring up the Plan View menu. From that menu click LB on Settings =>Z values =>Single to bring up the Z Values for Plan View panel.

From this panel, for the Draw textstyle data field, select the Textstyle Data icon and then click on [Edit].

nt values for Plan	View 🗖 🗉 💌]	Select Textdata
View Model Draw z values Draw textstyle data Plot textstyle data Height max (w) Decimal places Show null z's default values retri Set Size max	1 "1" yellow 8 2 3 eved Reset Finish Help		Arial 1 centre Arial 2 centre Catchment Label Dimension 2.5 Dimension 3.5 Grid Text ISO 1 centre ISO 2 centre Label Point No SAIgn Data SAIgn Data SAIgn Title Text 1.5mm Text 1.5mm Text 2.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 5.0mm Text 5.0mm Text 8ox 2.5mm Text 8ox 2.5mm Text Box 2.5mm Text Box 2.5mm Text Box 3.5mm Text Box 5.0mm Text Whiteout 1.5mm Text Whiteout 1.5mm Text Whiteout 3.5mm Text Whiteout 3.5mm Text Whiteout 3.5mm Text Whiteout 3.5mm
	Click on [Edit] -		Edit] [Sameas] [Clear]

•

🙀 Draw texts	tyle data			- • ×
Favorites				
Text style	1	Τ		
Colour	red			
Whiteout				
Border				
Border type				
Height (u)	8			
Offset (u)	8	F		
Raise (u)		F		
Justify				
Angle	45°	4		
Slant		4		
X factor		<u>الل</u>		
Weight				
Underline				
Strikeout				
Italic				
Outline				
Name		N		
Set	Sameas	Clear	Finish	Help

Change the **Colour** field to red and then click **Set** and **Finish** to close the panel.

Finally click **Set** on the **Z Values for Plan View** panel and **Finish** to close the panel. The colour of the height text will then be red.

The change is made only for View 3 and when any other points are added to the view, they will also have their height text shown in red.

There are various ways of selecting a position when creating a point. For the first point we just selected anywhere on the view.

Specification of a position can also be done by the direct input of the xyz coordinate of the point.

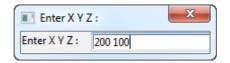
Select CAD Point again to begin creating a new point and when over the view either press the space bar or start typing the x value and the **Enter XYZ** panel will come up.

The user then enter the X, Y and Z values into the box each value separated by a space. e.g. 200 150 40. As we have already set a Z value in the CAD **controlbar**, you only have to specify a X and Y value into the box. **NOTE:** The Z value will default to the value entered into the CAD **controlbar** whether or not it is specified in the XYZ box. If no height value exists in the CAD **controlbar** or the XYZ box, then a value will be interpolated if possible, otherwise a 0 value will be assigned.

We will again create a point by using the CAD toolbar.

Firstly, change the Z value in the CAD **controlbar** to **50**. Then repeat the steps outlined above to choose the CAD Point option. Instead of selecting a point with the mouse we will type in the coordinate values.

To pop up the XYZ box, press the spacebar. Then type into the box, 200 100 and then press <Enter>. We did not have to specify a Z value in XYZ box as it was already defined in the CAD **controlbar**. **NOTE:** A space must be placed between the X and Y values.



A new point is created. Click LB on the **Fit** icon on the view menu to fit the data in the view. It should now look like as shown below:

Plan 3	
$\blacksquare + - @ \le @ @ (((((((((((((((($	
	\$ [®] +
+ ^P	+

8.2 Creating Two Point Lines

We will now create a simple one segment line. To do this we will again use the CAD **toolbar** but this time use the CAD Line flyout.

Pick the Cad Line section of the toolbar by clicking LB over the CAD Line symbol and keep LB depressed.



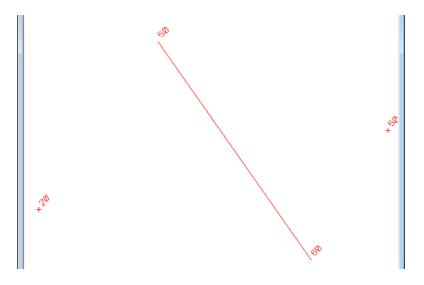
The Cad Line **flyout** menu is displayed which has all the options in the lines section of the CAD creation tool. Select the **2** points option which is the first icon in the **flyout**.

On selecting the **2** points option, the user is prompted for the relevant data in the screen message box located on the bottom left hand corner of the 12d Model application window



We will pick a position with the mouse to define the start of the line. Pick a position with LB about halfway between the two existing points and then MB to accept. After accepting the start point, the user is told in the message area to pick the second position (the end of the line). You will also notice when you move the mouse around that a line is drawn **rubber banding** to the cursor position.

We now select a point going south east to define the end of the string with LB and MB to accept. The created string will be shown using the parameters given in the CAD **controlbar** at the time of construction.



8.3 Creating Line Strings

We will now create a multi-segment string.

Although we could use Line String option on the CAD Line flyout, this time we will use the CAD menu from the Main Menu system rather than from the CAD toolbar

From the Main Menu, click LB on Cad =>Line =>Line string. The Line String option will now be running. NOTE: These CAD options have no panels.

On selecting Line String the user is prompted for the relevant data in the screen message box located on the bottom left hand corner of the 12d Model application window

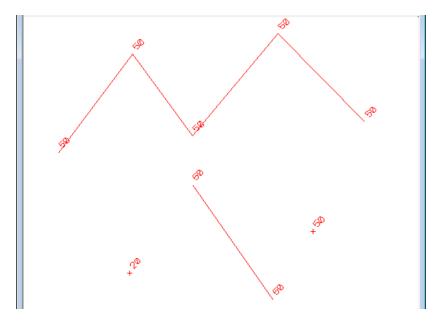


We will pick a position with the mouse to define the start of the line.

Pick a position with LB any where on the view and accept with MB. Then move the cursor to a new position and pick and accept a second point. Pick and accept a third point and so on.

To finish the string simply press <Esc> on the keyboard, or alternatively RB to bring up the **Pick Ops** menu and then select **Cancel** from it

The string will be created using the parameters given in the CAD Controlbar at the time of construction.



This has given a small introduction to the use of the CAD options. For a more detailed explanation of these tools see the chapter CAD in the 12d Model Reference manual.

We will now finish this section by deleting the current view. As the view is maximised, select View =>Delete and select view 3. Alternatively, we could have restored the view and clicked LB on the X icon at the top right of the view.

This should then leave two views, Plan 1 and Perspective 2. If either Plan 1 or Perspective 2 are left maximised, select the restore button on the top right hand side of that view to leave two views as they were at the start of this chapter.

Clear the value for the default height in the Cad Controlbar. Leaving the height there may create problems when creating strings at a later stage. Also change the default model to one of the existing survey models as we will be deleting the CAD model and don't want it being created again.

•

Finally, to delete the CAD model click LB on the *Delete model* option from the Main Menu **Models =>Delete =>Delete a Model**.

This brings up the Delete Model panel

🕡 Delete Model 📃 🗉 🗾
Model 💽
Permanently delete?
Delete Finish Help

Select the Model icon with LB and then double click LB on CAD.

Tick on **Permanently delete?** and then click on the **Delete** button, and answer **Yes** to the confirmation panel for Delete Model.

Delete Mo	del 🔀
?	You are about to delete 1 Model from the project THERE IS NO UNDO FOR THIS OPERATION Delete from the project ?
	Yes No

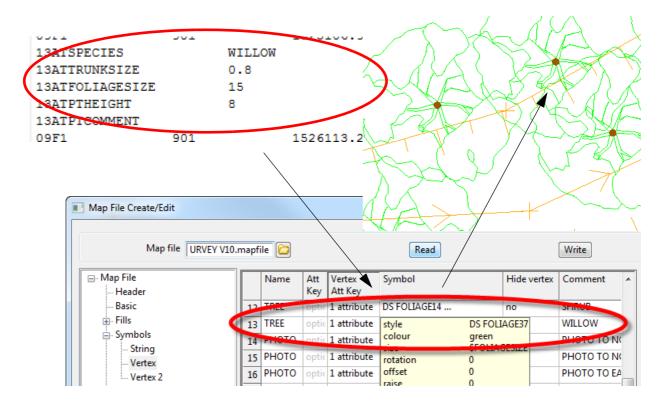
This then deletes the model from the project.

9 Survey Data Reduction

9.1 Coding

9.1.1Feature Codes

Feature codes and attributes are used to define surveyed points in the field. The code and attribute will be used to assign properties such as model name, colour, symbol and linestyle via a mapping file.



9.1.2Field Codes

Field codes are used to enhance the effect of feature codes.

Field codes are defined for each data collector and are set up in the Survey.4d Create/Edit panel.

We will look at how to bring up this panel later (see <u>9.4.1 Creating/Checking/Modifying a 12d Data</u> <u>Collector Definition on page 132.</u>)

	🛄 Survey.4d Create/Edit					
(Collector Sokkia String Feature					
	Templating	Shapes	Pipes/Cul	verts 1	Non Tinable	
	Advanced	Upload	Instrum	ent V	/4 Columns	
	Translation					
	Non Visible	Attributes	Strings	Others	Features	
	Close			С		
	Rectange			R		
	Rectance hv	2 nts				

In the *Survey.4d Create/Edit* panel, Field Coding is set up under the panel tabs: **Templating**, **Shapes**, **Pipes/Culverts**, **Non Tinable**, **Feature Coding**, **Non Visible**, **Strings**, **Others and Features**

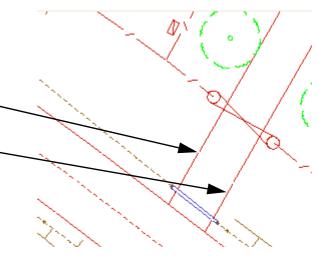
The Field codes are user definable and can be any letters. It is advisable to ensure that the codes used are not the same as feature codes.

A list of Field codes can be found in the Reference manual.

9.1.3String numbers

Numbers can be used to differentiate separate strings using the same code.

1111	354.88750000	21DW
2222	6.0394444400	21DW
3889	323.98361111	21DW
7778	316.98361111	21DW 🔶
)000	241.93972222	22DW
222	211.22555556	22DW
)000	205.80055556	22DW —
3889	203.95638889	22DW
3889	193.41583333	22DW
)0000	184.32972222	22DW
\$5500	169 89805500	CHKOO1



C	Survey.4d	Create/Edit	
(Collector	Sokkia String Feature	
	Templating Advanced Non Visible	Shapes Pipes/Culverts Non Tinable Upload Instrument V4 Columns Attributes Strings Others Features	
	Translation String number	r position before feature	
	Tinability pos	ition Select Choice	T sp
	Numeric feat	ure coding E no string number after feature code	D F
	Allow spaces		

The string number position is specified under the **Survey Data Setup** menu under the **Feature Coding** tab

	Survey.4	d Create/Eo	dit	
(Collector	Sokkia	a String Fe	eature 🔽 🔽
	Templating	Shapes	Pipes/Cul	verts Non Tinable
	Advanced	Upload	Instrum	ent V4 Columns
				elimiters Download
	Non Visible	Attributes	Strings	Others Features
	Close			C
	Rectange			R
	Rectange by	/ 2 pts		
	Start arc fitt	ing		S
	End arc fittir	ng		E
	New string			ST
	End string			
	Reverse stri	ng		RV

String numbers may be omitted and a **New String** command can be included after the code. This is set up under the **Strings** tab

63083333	12DW
99833333	12DW
7944444	12DM
35750000	1 PL*ST
3083333	13PL
.8083333	13PL

9.1.4Delimiters

There are a number of delimiters used in 12d. Two commonly used ones are the code delimiter and the comment delimiter.

A Comment delimiter (space) is used to separate a feature code from a text description

A code delimiter (*) is used to separate multiple feature codes and/or feature codes and field codes

Survey.4d Create/Edit							
Collector Sokkia String Feature						_	1
	Templating	Shapes	Pipes/	/Culverts	N	Ion Tinable	
	Advanced	Upload	Inst	rument	V4 Columns		
				Strings Othe			
	Translation	Feature O	oding	Delimite	rs	Download	
	Command			*			
	Comment			Γ			
	Offset code				_		

 \sim

 $\sim \sim \sim$

The Delimiters can be defined under the **delimiters** tab of the **Survey Data Setup** menu

9.1.5Attributes

Attributes are used to minimise the number of codes. For example a single code TREE can use attributes to define the species, trunk diameter and foliage size

强 🐴 🚨	
Survey: DETAIL 120	417 り
Survey Offset Code Sm	nartCodes Auto Map
Code:	TREE 🖪
String No:	0
SPECIES:	WILLOW •
TRUNKSIZE:	0.400
FOLIAGESIZE:	10.000
PTHEIGHT:	3.000
PTCOMMENT:	WEEPING WILLOWS
Hz: 54°59'59" V: 89°59	'58" Fn ABC 14:27
Meas Dist Sto	re Page d

In the example Data collector screen shown above the attributes defining the species and size of a tree are entered in the field

The resulting field file (shown below) is then processed to create a unique symbol

```
'7> > TREE> 0>1529> >> 107.76277778> 101.15305556> 98.5000000
73> >> SPECIES>WILLOW
72> >> TRUNKSIZE>.4
72> >> FOLIAGESIZE>10
72> >> PTHEIGHT> 8
'7> >> TREE> 0>1530> >> 109 50055556> 101 36472222> 103 25000000
```

9.2 Setting up a New Project

Before we can reduce the survey data, we first we need to create a project to read the survey data into. We will create a new project called 'DETAIL SURVEY' in the Survey Getting Started training area.

First, double click on the *12d Model 11* icon to bring up the **Project Selection** panel.



V	12d Model 11.0C1a (nt.x64) - O	pen a Recent Proje	ct									X
ľ	12d° Mo	del [°] 1	1									
1	Path	Name	Versio Datak versio				aje	×				
	C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\g	e DETAIL SURVEY		n	No description set				*			
	C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\S											
											5/2	
											prover Lachairthi,	
									-			
											Advanced	d 🔽
					Full path		ting sta	rted\DETAIL	SURVEY	ETAIL_SUR	VEY.project	
					Last access		23-12-1	4 14:21:58				abe
					Registry file		c:\12d\1	1.00\user\e	env_configs.4	1d		
					Environment configur							F
					Dongle configuration	1						¥ :
		2			Workspace							¥:
Γ								1				
	Browse	Nev	w		Nodes		Qu	iit		Help		
<u> </u>												

Select New button to bring up the New project panel.

Select the Folder icon then browse to folder C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\getting started

12d Model 11.0C1a					3		
12d N	Nod	el 1	1			/	
Open New							
Folder name	C:\12d\1	1.00\training\su	urvey\getting started	t I			
Project name	DETAIL S	SURVEY					
Create working folder?							
C:\12d\11.00\training\:	survey\getting :	started\DETAIL S	SURVEY\DETAIL_SU	RVEY.project			
Description	/						Ensure Create Workin
					·		Folder is ticked
	/						
Truno in DI	TAIL CL	DVEV					
Type in DI		RVEY					
Type in DI for the Pro		RVEY					
		RVEY					
		RVEY					
		IRVEY					
		JRVEY			•		
		IRVEY		Advanced			
	ject name		configs.4d	Advanced			
for the Pro	ject name	IRVEY	configs.4d		2		
for the Pro	ject name		configs.4d		2		
for the Pro	ject name		configs.4d		2		
for the Pro Registry file Environment configur Dongle configuration Workspace	ation	11.00\user\env_r			2		
for the Pro for the Pro Registry file Environment configur Dongle configuration Workspace Folder <c\12d\11.00< td=""><td>ation</td><td>11.00\user\env_r</td><td></td><td></td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td></c\12d\11.00<>	ation	11.00\user\env_r			2		

Select New button to open the new project

 \sim

>>

9.2.1Screen Setup

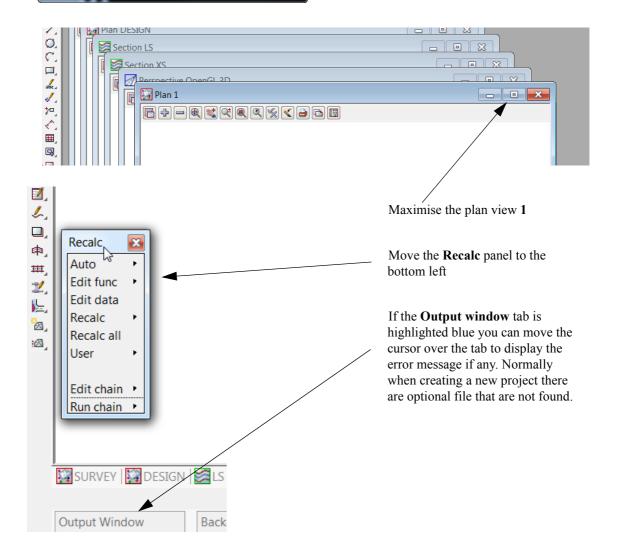
Setup Project Details		X
Project Number	0001	🔺 📷
Drawing Number	DR01	abe
Site Address		abi
Job Title 1	GETTING STARTED	abo
Job Title 2	FOR SURVEYORS	abe
Job Title 3		abi
Job Title 4		abs
Client Name	12D SOLUTIONS	abe
Customer Name		abi
Manager Name		abid
Surveyor Name	NEB	abi
Designer Name		abi
Checker Name		abid
Computer Operator Name		abid
Note 1		abe
Note 2		abi
Note 3		abi
Note 4		abo
RMA reference		abic
Start Date	2/12/2014	alid
Datum		abi
Set	Load Finish	//

When the project starts up for the first time the **Project Details** panel appears

The information typed in here can be used when plotting from this project

Fill in the values as required

Select **Set** then **Finish** to save the settings and continue



9.2.2Project diary

It is useful to keep a record of operations performed in the project.

Select option *Project =>Details =>Diary*

Click on New

Project Diary			
Project diary 02/12/2014 Project details Project description	All By Entry	Edit	Delete

Type the details into the panel

Project diary 02/12/2014 Project details Project description	User OFFICE DESKTOP Image: I
Image: Normal state with the state withe state withe state with the state with the state with the state	
	Save Cancel
Save	Export Finish Help

Select Save and then Finish to exit the Diary panel

9.3 Survey Control Station Coordinate entry

Coordinates for the survey stations can be stored in the data collector file or created in the project by a number of methods. For this example we will read in an ascii file containing the Control Station coordinates.

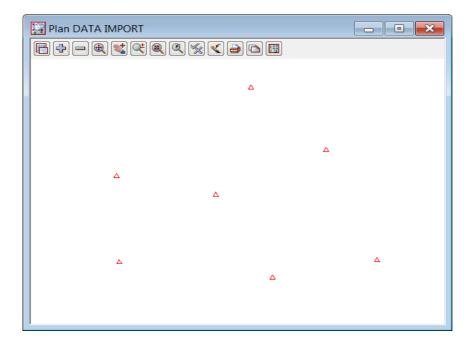
```
Select the option File =>Data Input =>12d =>12d archive data
```

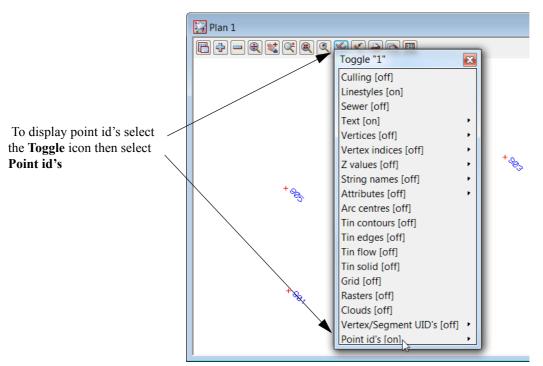
Read 12d Solutions A	rchive Data
Files	Many files
File to read	I\SURVEY STATIONS.12da 📴
Map file	
Pre*postfix for models	
Use pre*postfix for tins	
Use map file model whe	n pt/line changes
Allow #include to be use	ed 🔲
Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,fa	ce,interface to super
Fence string	×
Fence mode	
Read	Finish Help

Select the File to read folder icon

Browse up one level to the folder C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\getting started Select the file SURVEY STATIONS.12da

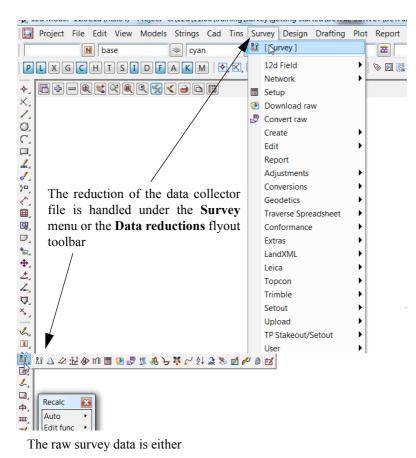
Click Read and the Control station points will appear on a newly created view called DATA IMPORT





Turn on the model SURV STATION in plan view 1

9.4 Data collection reduction



(a) downloaded from an instrument

or

(b) copied to the computer via a Memory storage device.

9.4.1Creating/Checking/Modifying a 12d Data Collector Definition

To allow for a variety of data collectors and coding methodologies, 12d Model allows you to save a userspecified set of data collector parameters away under a user supplied name

The data collectors defined within 12d Model include such information as:

- (a) Instrument name, extension for the raw file and vertical circle information.
- (b) Position of the feature code, tinability code and number of digits in the numeric code.
- (c) Delimiters for commands, comments, offset codes, backsight and foresights, check measurements
- (d) Field template codes.
- (e) Communication settings for uploading and downloading.
- (f) Coding for arcs, rectangles, closing strings, pipes and culverts.

Creating new or modifying existing 12d data collectors can be done by picking the **Survey Setup Data** icon

	U,																
8	Î,	<mark>گ</mark> ا	Δ	4	ہ م:	۲	ĬÎÎ		1	P		<i>8</i>	Ъ	Ņ,	\sim	A¦ z↓	3
	4	Г						-		_	_	_	_	_			
1	2								Da	ta C	oll	ecto	or s	etu	p		
	٦.								_						_		

Project Tree			X
Models			
Tins			
Templates			
- Functions	_		
. Views	=		
Name mappings			
Plotters			
Survey data collectors			
			4
Finish		Help	

or by using the option *Project => Tree =>Survey Data Collectors*

We will use the option *Project => Tree* for this example

Select the + beside Survey data collectors to see the list of existing data collectors.

Double click on **Create data collector** to create a new 12d data collector definition, or double click on an existing data collector in the list to examine or modify it. The **Survey.4d Create/Edit** panel will then appear.

To edit any of the parameters in the Survey.4d file	Survey.4d Create/Edit
select the relevant tab and change the values.	Collector Sokkia Feature String
	Templating Shapes Pipes/Culverts Non Tinable
	Non Visible Attributes Strings Others Features
	Advanced Upload Instrument V4 Columns
	Translation Feature Coding Delimiters Download
	Instrument Sokkia 20/33
	Raw file extension .sdr
	Macro
	Translator \$LIB/sdr.4do
	Vertical circle zenith
	Defaults Clear Set Write Finish Help
To save the edited file select Set and then Write	
	Write Setup File "survey.4d"
Select Current folder to store the file <i>survey.4d</i> in the least working folder for use in this project only.	Found folder (Read only)
the local working folder for use in this project only	C:\Program Files\12d\12dmodel\11.00\set_ups\survey.4d
Select Write then Finish	Current folder
	C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\getting started\DETAIL SURVEY
Select Finish back in the Survey.4d Create /Edit	O User folder
panel	C:\12d\9.00\Training\survey\getting started\user
Select Finish back in the "Project Tree" panel	Other folder
	Folder C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\getting started\DE
	Write Properties Finish Help

The example below is shown when selecting the Sokkia Feature String data collector type

9.4.2Selecting the Data Recorder type Select Survey=>Setup or Survey Data Setup icon



Select the Data collector choice icon then double click on the data collector Sokkia Feature String

🕡 Survey Data	Setup		×	Sokkia Card Reader Sokkia Contourable
Data collector	Sokkia Feature String			Sokkia Feature Cont
Station prefix				Sokkia Feature Strin Sokkia Feature Strin
Set	Finish	Help		Sokkia Link Feature Sokkia SDRMap Em Sokkia SDRMap Em Sokkia String Conto

Select Set and then Finish.

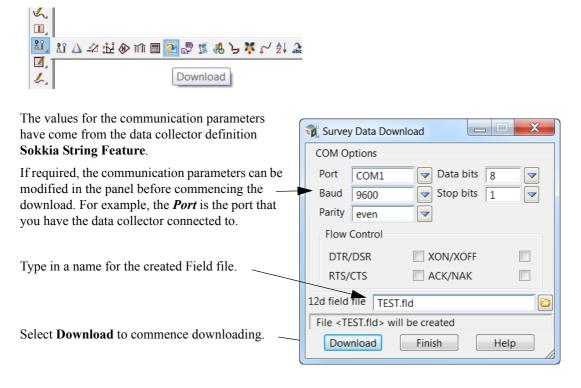
Sokkia Contourable String Feature Sokkia Feature Contourable String Sokkia Feature String Contourable Sokkia Link Feature String Sokkia SDRMap Emulation Sokkia SDRMap Emulation Strict Sokkia String Contourable Feature

9.4.3Downloading a Raw Survey File from an Instrument

The raw survey file we require is already on the computer and does not have to be downloaded from a survey instrument.

NOTE - after doing a typical survey job, the raw file for the survey would still be in the data collector and would need to be downloaded using the following procedure:

Select Survey=>Download or Survey Data Download icon



NOTE - you must have a data collector attached to the nominated COM port to be able to download data The **Comms Capture** panel is automatically placed on the screen to display messages for the download.

2 12d Model Comms Download : COM1 9600 8 1 none	
Comms	
Reset Stop Finish	
To stop the download press Sto	n \
To stop the download press stop	
o restart the download press Reset	\backslash
	To finish the download select Fi

The raw file is downloaded and the field file is created. Both the raw file and the 12d field file are stored in the working folder. In this project the working folder is

C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\getting started\DETAIL SURVEY

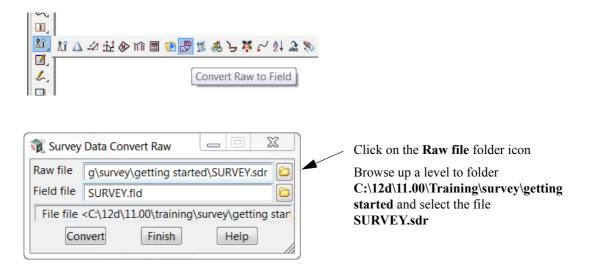
9.4.4Converting a Raw File to a 12d Field File

If the field data was not created when downloaded from a data collector then the raw survey data needs to be converted to a 12d Field File before reduction.

For this training example a raw survey data file **SURVEY.sdr** is already in the **getting started** folder, ready for converting.

However, in real situations, the raw survey data file may have been copied from a Memory card.

To convert a raw file, select Survey=>Convert Raw or Survey Data Convert raw icon



The field file name **SURVEY.fld** will automatically be filled in or can be user defined.

To create the field file select Convert then Finish

This will convert the raw SDR file to the 12d Field File format ready for reduction.

Note: The list of raw survey files are expected to have the extension "*.sdr*" as specified in the data collector definition *Sokkia Feature String*. It is recommended that any files manually copied to the working folder have the correct extension.

9.4.5Running the Survey Data Reduction Function

The field file will now be reduced in 12d using the Survey Data Reduction function. The function will link the field file to all relevant information needed to create the features surveyed in the field.

These would include items such as the Control model, Mapping file and Geodetic datum.

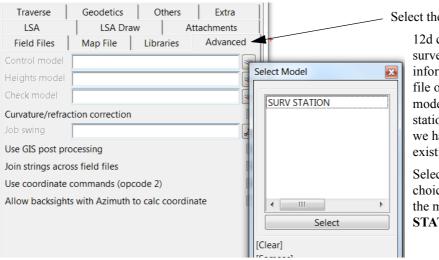
Select *Survey => Create => Reduce Field File* or select **Reduce Field File** icon

	🖄 찬 🚱 ᡝ 🗐 🐼 🖗 🗾 🧟 🍾 🤻 🕻 Reduced Fie	
📆 Survey Data R	Reduction Function 📃 🗆 🔀	Type in the Function name DETAIL SURVEY
Function name	DETAIL SURVEY	
Default model	unknown	Type in unknown for the model name for strings that have unrecognised feature codes.
Report file	DETAIL SURVEY.rpt	
Traverse LSA Field Files 1 SURVEY.flo 2 File file <surv< td=""> Reduce</surv<>	EY.fld> exists	 Type in report file name DETAIL SURVEY (when pressing [Enter] the file is given the extension.rpt). Under the Field Files tab the newly created field file SURVEY.fld is displayed as the default

Map file tab

🕡 Survey Data F	Reduction Function	
Function name	DETAIL SURVEY	
Default model	unknown	
Report file	DETAIL SURVEY.rpt	Select the Map File tab
Traverse	Geodetics Others Extra	Select the map file GETTING STARTED
Field Files	Map File Libraries Advanced	SURVEY V11.mapfile from the folder
Map file Pre*postix for r Use pt/line ma	3 STARTED SURVEY V11.mapfile	C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\getting started. This will be used to map the survey readings to their correct model and other features.
File <c:\12d\1< td=""><td>1.00\training\survey\getting started\GETTING \$</td><td>The reduced data can be separated from other surveyed data by using a prefix which goes in front of any model name created using the mapping file.</td></c:\12d\1<>	1.00\training\survey\getting started\GETTING \$	The reduced data can be separated from other surveyed data by using a prefix which goes in front of any model name created using the mapping file.
Reduce		

Advanced tab

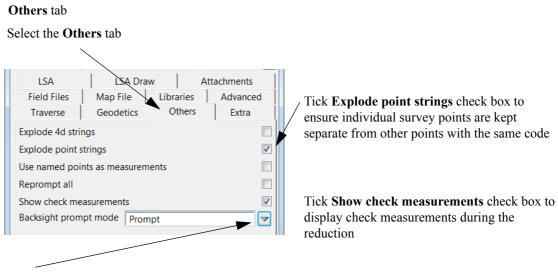


Select the Advanced tab

12d can either reduce the survey readings from station information within the field file or by specifying the model containing the survey station points. In this case we have read survey points existing in the project.

Select the **Control model** choice icon and then select the model name **SURV STATION**

 \geq



Select the **Backsight prompt mode** choice icon and select **Prompt** to pause the reductions as each backsight reading is reduced

Reduce the function

Select Reduce to reduce the field file

Each time a Backsight measurement appears in the reduction a **Bearing Datum Difference** panel is displayed.

The user has a number of possible responses

Yes will apply the swing to the following readings until the next bearing difference panel appears

Yes to all will apply the swing to the following readings and bypass all following panels using **yes** as the default.

This is not a good idea unless the file is being re-reduced

No will apply no swing to the following readings until the next bearing difference panel appears

No to all will apply no swing to the following readings and bypass all following panels using no as the default.

This is not a good idea unless the file is being re-reduced

Edit is used to activate the field file editor to view the reading to the backsight point. This is useful if the wrong backsight point ID is entered. The new ID can be edited and the reduction continued

Cancel is used if there is a major problem with the reductions and the process has to be terminated in order to fix the error.

Note: By pressing Cancel the process stops at that point in the reduction and an incomplete survey may appear in the graphics

You have to rereduce the survey after pressing Cancel

For this exercise select Yes

Bearing datum di	Bearing datum difference required								
Reduce	Finish	Help							

🙀 Bearing Datum Difference									
Station na	ame	901							
Backsight	name	902							
	Observed	Calculated	Ilated Observed - Corrected Calculated		Corrected - Calculated				
Easting	432801.561	432801.558	0.003	432801.561	0.003				
Northing	7236989.254	7236989.254	-0.000	7236989.254	-0.000				
Height	174.506	174.528	-0.022	174.506	-0.022				
Bearing	96° 29' 9"	96° 29' 9"	- 0° 0' 0"	96° 29' 9"	0° 0' 0"				
Distance	286.712	286.709	0.003	286.712	0.003				
Horizontal	collimation								
Vertical collimation									
Apply Swing									
Ye	es Yes t	o all N	o No	to all	Edit	Cancel			

n Check M	easurement					If check readings are taken to known points a Check Measurement panel is displayed				
Station n	001					Again the user has a number of possible responses				
Check na	me 905									
	Observed	Calculated	Observed - Calculated			Continue will close the panel and the				
Easting	432512.190	512.190 432512.190				processing continues until the next check				
Northing	Northing 7237204.649 7237204.646 0.003					reading is encountered				
Height	171.130	171.150	-0.020							
Bearing	358° 35' 36"	358° 35' 36"	0° 0' 0"			Continue all will close the panel and the				
Distance	183.064	183.061	0.003			processing continues with all following check				
		1				measurement panels not displayed				
				- -		This is not a good idea unless the file is being rereduced				
Con	tinue Con	tinue All	Edit		Edit is used to activate the field file to view the check reading to the point. This is useful if the wrong check point ID is entered. The new ID can be edited and the reduction continued					
			Cancel is used if there is a major problem with he reductions and the process has to be erminated in order to fix the error.							
	Note: By pressing Cancel the process stops at that point in the reduction and an incomplete survey may appear in the graphics									

You have to rereduce the survey after pressing Cancel

For this exercise select **Continue** each time the panel appears.

NOTE - When the survey data is being reduced, the **Bearing Datum Difference** panel and **Check Measurement** panels come up a number of times.

When the reduction is finished **don't** press Finish until the report file has been checked for errors

>>

 \sim

 \sim

 \sim

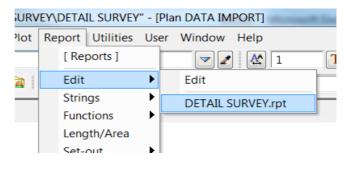
9.4.6Checking the Report File for Reduction Errors

We will now check the report for any errors found by the reduction process. This should be done prior to any other editing

🕡 Survey Data	Reduction Functi	on		- D X	3]		
Function name	DETAIL SURVEY							Select the Report file choice
Default model	unknown				-			icon
Report file	DETAIL SURVE	Y.rpt			P			
Traverse	Geodetics	Geodetics Others Extra				older *.rpt		
LSA	LSA Dra	w	Att	tachments		DETAIL SURVEY.rpt		
Field Files	Map File	Librar	ies	Advanced		DETAIL SORVET.IPI		
File	Attachment Wildcard(s)				1			
1 SURVEY.fl	d							
2								
						Select		
					[Lib] •		
						User Lib]		
						Browse]		
						Browse reset] Relative]		
						[Open]		
						Open with]		
Function <detail survey=""> exists</detail>					- 11	Unicode format]	-	Select Open to display the
Reduce Finish Help			1	Ansi format] (System codepage)		report file in the default text		
			h Help			[UTF-8 format] (System codepage)		editor.
						Explore]		
						Delete file]		

If the Survey Data Reduction Function panel has accidentally been closed the file can be loaded into the text editor by selecting option *Reports* => *Edit*

Double click on **DETAIL SURVEY.rpt**.



The file DETAIL SURVEY.rpt will then displayed in the default text editor.

DETAIL SURVEY.rpt - Notepad File Edit Format View Help Survey Data Reduction Reduction report for field files SURVEY.fld New scale factor 1.00000000 Memo: Current view Memo: 10000 Memo: P.C. mm Applied: 0.000 Coordinate for station "901" defined from control model "SURV STATION->STN" Occupying Station Coordinates 901 E 432516.684 STN N 7237021.640 H 207.000 Code -1.565 Instrument Ht N Value : 0.000 Coordinate for Backsight "902" defined from control model "SURV STATION->STN" 96° 29' 9" 96° 27' 37" 288.543 1.600 432801.561 7236989.254 17 174.506 ******** Backsight to "902" Code "STN" ********** OBSERVED CALCULATED **OBSERVED** -CORRECTED (SWUNG) CALCULATED 432801.561 7236989.254 432801.561 432801.558 0.003 EASTING 7236989.254 174.528 96°29'9" NORTHING 7236989.254 174.506 96° 29' 9" 174.506 HEIGHT -0.022 96° BEARING 286.712 286.709 0.003 286.712 DISTANCE 0° 0' 0" applied to subsequent measurements Bearing datum difference Coordinate for Check measurement "905" defined from control model "SURV STATION->ST ******* Check Measurement to "905" Code "" ********** OBSERVED CALCULATED OBSERVED CALCULATED 0.000 432512.190 EASTING 432512.190 NORTHING 7237204.649 7237204.646 HEIGHT BEARING 171.130 358° 35' 36" 171.150 358° 35' 36" -0.020 0° DISTANCE 183.064 183.061 0.003 ntIDHorizVertSDistHTar1003145°28'38"91°18'17"248.6041.6001004141°19'7"91°44'2"240.5501.6001005136°39'12"92°21'57"234.0561.6001006131°58'26"93°5'42"2289971600 East North 432657.540 7236816.868 432666.956 7236833.944 432677.206 7236851.576 432686 684 7236868 712 Height 201.308 199.690 197.307 PointID 194 605

Scroll down through the report file checking for any problems or errors.

At the end of the file is the list of Unknown Feature Codes.

These are the feature codes that appeared in the field file **SURVEY.fld** but were not in the mapping file

(659 measurements)

Count Unknown Feature Codes

1 TBK

 \sim

TBK is a code found in the field file SURVEY.fld but not in the mapping file GETTING STARTED SURVEY V11.mapfile

TBK was entered in error for the code TBL

End of reduction report

 \sim

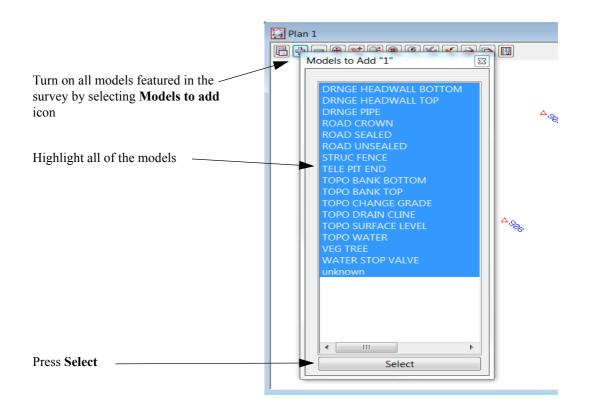
Quit from the text editor. After the report file has been closed, the **Survey Data Reduction Function** panel can be **Finished**

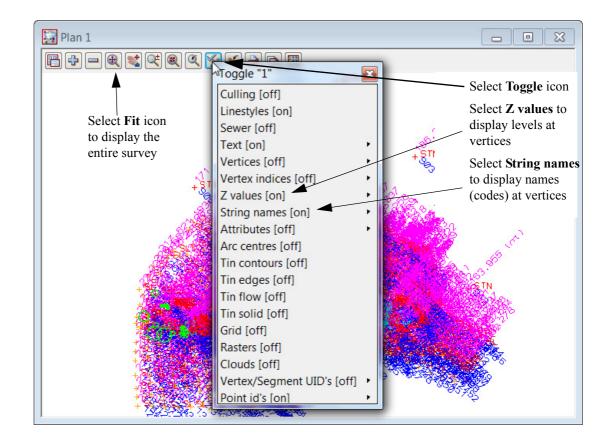
9.5 Graphically Editing the Field File Data

The detail survey can be edited graphically whilst maintaining a dynamic link to the field file and the resulting report file. This ensures that if the field file is re-reduced any changes will be maintained.

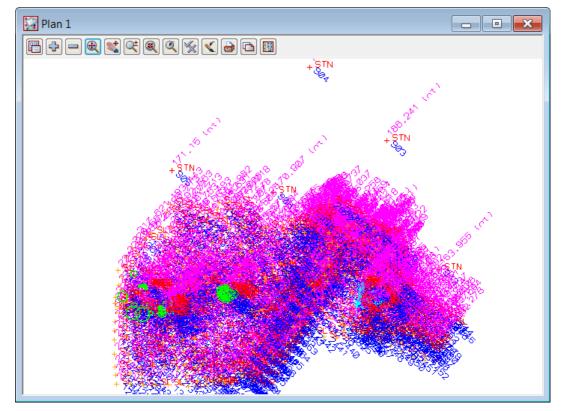
<u>As the manuals are produced with the view background colour as white string colours may appear</u> <u>different to those one your screen</u>

9.5.1View the Survey Data





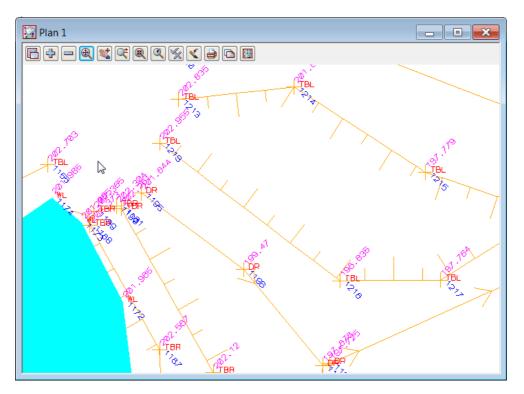
With all the text turned on, the survey is hard to read



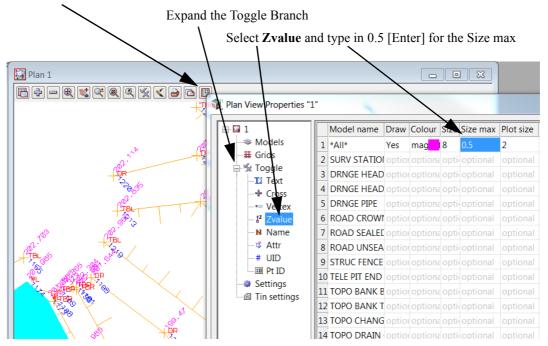
The toggled text can be given user defined settings to allow the text to be viewed only when zoomed in to a preset scale.

9.5.2Setup your text screen settings

Zoom into an area with a lot of text displayed



Select the Plan View Properties icon

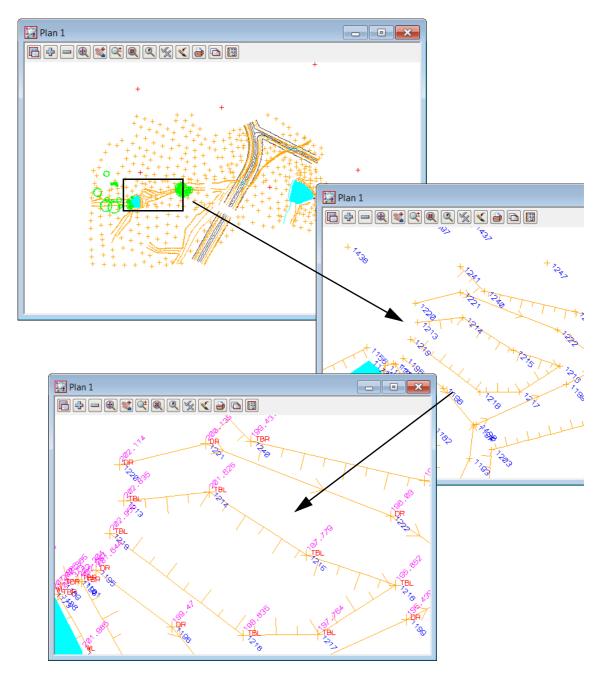


Repeat for Name and Pt ID as shown in examples below

1		Model name	Draw	Colour	Size	Size max	Plot size	-				Model name	Draw	Colour	Size	Size max	Plot siz
Models	1	*All*		_	8	0.5	2		Model:	s :	1	*All*	Yes	blue	8	1	2
					-		2		 ∰ Grids		2	SURV STATIO	optio	option	opti	optional	optior
Toggle		SURV STATIO							Toggle 🖗 -		3	DRNGE HEAD		option	opti	optional	
Ti Text	3	DRNGE HEAD	optio			optional	optiona				4	DRNGE HEAD		option	opti	optional	option
-+ Cross	4	DRNGE HEAD	optio	option	opti	optional	optiona		- Vert		5	DRNGE PIPE	optio	option	opti	optional	option
 Vertex 	5	DRNGE PIPE	optio	option	opti	optional	optiona		t ^z Zva		6	ROAD CROW		option	opti	optional	option
^z Zvalue	6	ROAD CROWI	optio	option	opti	optional	optiona		• Nan	ne :	7	ROAD SEALED		option	opti	optional	option
-N Name	7	ROAD SEALED	optio	option	opti	optional	optiona		— ા\$ Attr		8	ROAD UNSEA	optio	option	opti	optional	option
- 🕸 Attr	8	ROAD UNSEA	optio			optional	optiona		# UID		9	STRUC FENCE	optio	option	opti	optional	option
# UID		STRUC FENCE							Pt I	- 111	LO	TELE PIT END		option		optional	option
Pt ID		-							Setting 	111	11	TOPO BANK E		option	opti	optional	option
	111	TELE PIT END	optio			optional	optiona		mea miset		12	TOPO BANK T		option	opti	optional	option

Zoom all to see a clean view of the survey strings

As you zoom in the point id's will appear first followed by the Z values and String names



9.5.3Graphically Editing the Field File Data

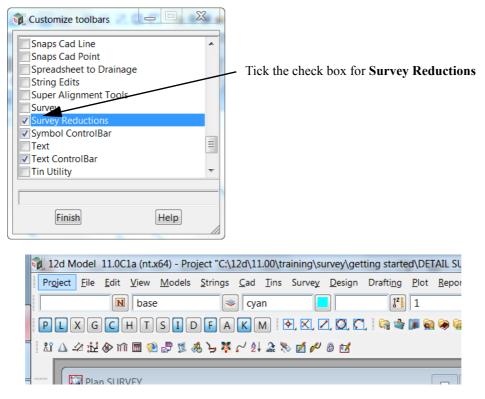
As we move along the survey, errors are detected and need to be changed in the field file if possible.

There are options that can edit both the graphics and the field file but update the field file reduction after these edit

The Graphical edits are selected from the *Survey=>Edit* menu or the **Detail Survey reductions** flyout toolbar on the cad toolbar

The toolbar will be pinned up at the top of the main menu

Select View=>Toolbars



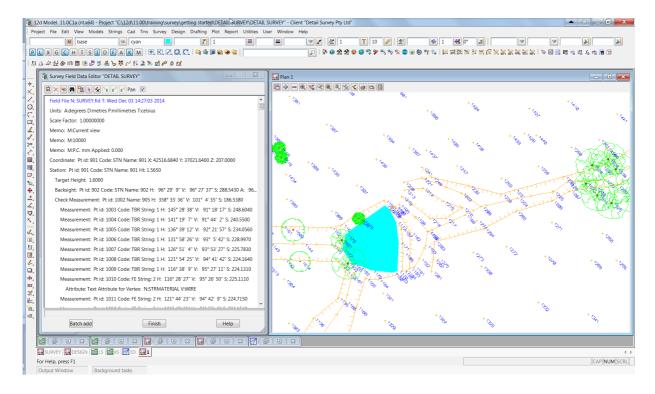
Pin the Toolbar up below to the Snaps toolbar

9.5.3.1Tiling field file editor with plan view

Open the field file editor using option *Survey=>Edit=>Field data* or select Edit field file icon



Place the field file editor on the left side of the screen with the plan view 1 on the right

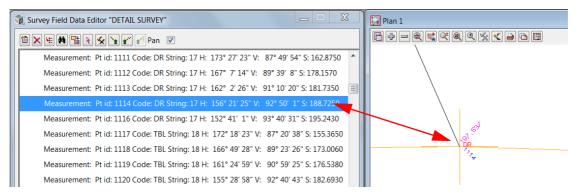


The advantage of having the field file editor active when editing the survey is the ability to reset any edits that are performed either graphically or directly into the field file editor.

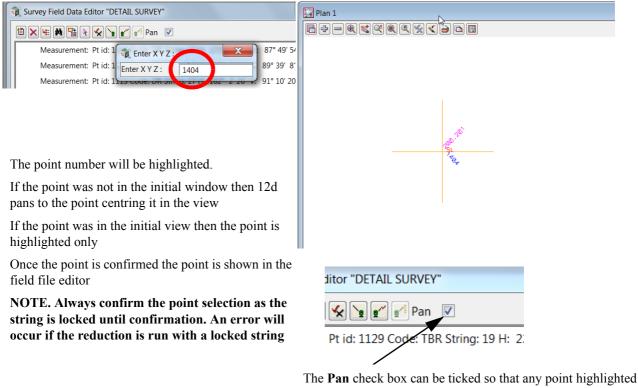
Field file editor link to graphics

Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY"
🛍 🗙 😼 🎮 🖶 💽 🕵 💽 💉 🗗 Pan 🛛
Field File N: SURVEY.fld T: Wed Dec 03 14:27:03 2014

The pick icon shown above can be used to select a point in the graphics and if the point is associated with the field file function being edited then the relevant measurement line will be highlighted



Alternatively once the Pick icon has been selected the point number can be typed in manually. This can be done by either typing in the point number or pressing [space] bar to activate the input panel then typing in the point number.

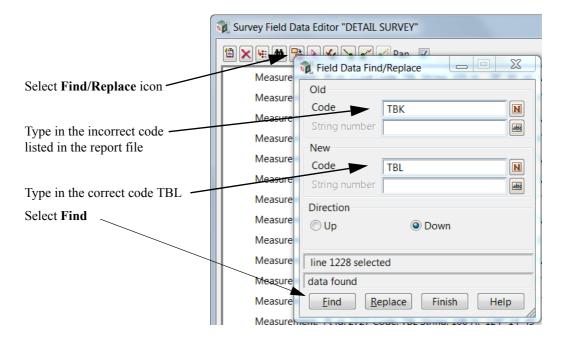


in the field file will be the centre of the plan view

WARNING. Field file edits are different from manual cad edits and you must not edit the survey data with cad edits while performing field file edits. The reason for this is that after each field file edit the function is rerun and the edits are remembered by the function. Manual cad edits are not linked to the function and will be lost if the function is re-reduced. Duplicate data can also result in the incorrect use of cad edits while the field file reduction is running

9.5.3.2Find and Replace

When reducing the field file the code **TBK** was listed as incorrect in the report file We will use the **Find** / **Replace** option in the field file editor to fix the error



The first occurrence of the incorrect code is found and highlighted. If you have the **Pan** check box ticked the view will move to that point. To replace the code select **Replace**. Select **Replace** once again. The rest of the string will be fixed with the <u>next</u> option

Survey Field Da	ata Editor "DETAIL SURVEY"		Plan 1
🖆 🗙 🖷 🛤 🖥	🖥 💽 😒 💕 💅 Pan 🔍		
Measurem	nent: Pt id: 2719 Code: TBL String: 105 H: 95° 30' 34"	V: 92° 44' 37" S: 93.9030 🔺	
Measurer	🚀 Field Data Find/Replace 📃 🗖 💌	Y: 92° 30' 38" S: 100.9900	
Measurer	Old	: 92° 21' 22" S: 102.0900	
Measurer	Code TBK N	L" S: 101.0400	
Measurer	String number 🛛 🙀	: 91° 39' 53" S: 95.6910	
Measurer	New	/: 91° 29' 26" S: 91.2630	
Measurer	Code TBL N	/: 93° 21' 17" S: 79.1220	
Measurer	String number 🛛 🖬	/: 93° 4' 46" S: 80.0630	
Measurer	Direction	/: 92° 57' 31" S: 80.7570	
Measurer	OUp Oown	/: 92° 41' 22" S: 83.3060	1 A2.2
Measurer		/: 92° 29' 42" S: 85.1780	
Measurer	line 1228 selected	/: 91° 57' 30" S: 89.1380	
Measurer		/: 91° 57' 55" S: 91.0090	
Measurer	<u>Eind</u> <u>Replace</u> Finish Help	/: 91° 30' 44" S: 95.1200	
Measuren	ient: Pt Id: 2734 Code: TBL String: 106 H: 149* 14-39	√: 91° 36' 7" S: 96.7290	
Measuren	nent: Pt id: 2735 Code: TBK String: 107 H: 159° 6' 37"	' V: 91° 20' 15" S: 84.8250	
Measurem	nent: Pt id: 2737 Code: TBK String: 107 H: 149° 35' 10	" V: 92° 49' 0" S: 69.6160	
Measurem	nent: Pt id: 2739 Code: TBK String: 107 H: 137° 41' 3"	' V: 93° 58' 2" S: 65.6760	
Measurem	nent: Pt id: 2741 Code: TBK String: 107 H: 128° 42' 50	" V: 94° 42' 50" S: 58.7750	
Measurem	nent: Pt id: 2743 Code: TBK String: 107 H: 116° 28' 0"	' V: 95° 36' 12" S: 45.0530	
Measurem	nent: Pt id: 2745 Code: TBK String: 107 H: 84° 57' 30"	'V: 94° 42' 18" S: 46.8150	
line 1229 selecte	d		
Batch	add	Help	

When the code is corrected the line in the field file is coloured magenta indicating that the reading has been changed.

We will look at the audit trail options in more detail later in this chapter

 \sim

Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY"	Plan 1
Measurement: Pt id: 2732 Code: TBL String: 106 H: 143° 56' 57" V: 91° 57' 55" S: 91.0090	
Measurement: Pt id: 2733 Code: TBL String: 106 H: 146° 20' 16" V: 91° 30' 44" S: 95.1200	
Measurement: Pt id: 2734 Code: TBL String: 106 H: 149° 14' 39" V: 91° 36' 7" S: 96.7290	
Measurement: Pt id: 2735 Code: TBL String: 107 H: 159° 6' 37" V: 91° 20' 15" S: 84.8250	
Measurement: Pt id: 2737 Code: TBL String: 107 H: 149° 35' 10" V: 92° 49' 0" S: 69.6160	
Measurement: Pt id: 2739 Code: TBL String: 107 H: 137° 41' 3" V: 93° 58' 2" S: 65.6760	
Measurement: Pt id: 2741 Code: TBK String: 107 H: 128° 42' 50" V: 94° 42' 50" S: 58.7750	
Measurement: Pt id: 2743 Code: TBK String: 107 H: 116° 28' 0" V: 95° 36' 12" S: 45.0530	
Measurement: Pt id: 2745 Code: TBK String: 107 H: 84° 57' 30" V: 94° 42' 18" S: 46.8150	
Measurement: Pt id: 2747 Code: TBK String: 107 H: 74° 30' 25" V: 94° 10' 45" S: 53.6260	
Measurement: Pt id: 2752 Code: WL String: 108 H: 80° 59' 0" V: 94° 11' 47" S: 70.3090	
Measurement: Pt id: 2754 Code: WL String: 108 H: 88° 32' 6" V: 93° 38' 25" S: 81.6820	
Measurement: Pt id: 2756 Code: WL String: 108 H: 93° 22' 21" V: 93° 21' 25" S: 88.7710	
Measurement: Pt id: 2758 Code: WL String: 108 H: 97° 19' 37" V: 93° 7' 0" S: 94.5590	
Measurement: Pt id: 2760 Code: WL String: 108 H: 100° 29' 26" V: 93° 2' 10" S: 98.1220	
Measurement: Pt id: 2762 Code: WL String: 108 H: 103° 11' 54" V: 92° 59' 45" S: 99.1190	
Measurement: Pt id: 2764 Code: WL String: 108 H: 106° 6' 5" V: 93° 3' 36" S: 97.0600	
Measurement: Pt id: 2766 Code: WL String: 108 H: 109° 35' 20" V: 93° 12' 46" S: 90.6020	

9.5.3.3Changing codes

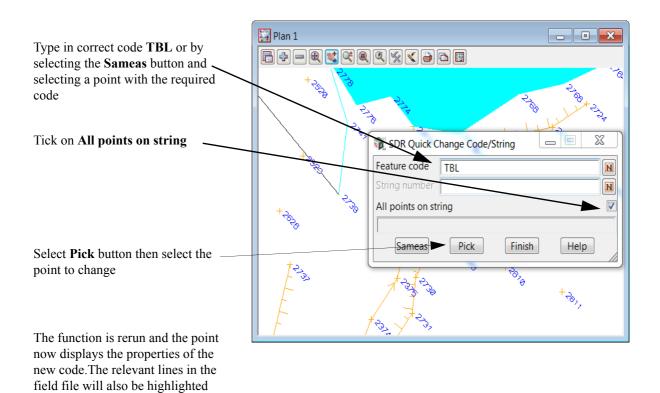
magenta

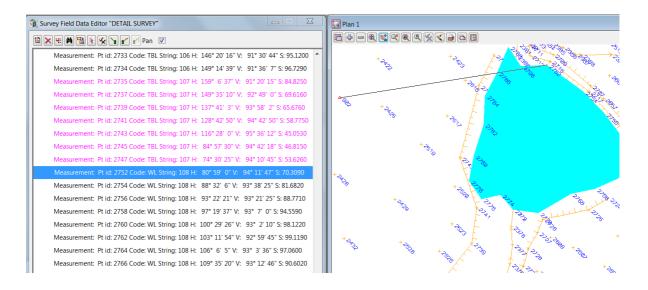
In addition to the Find/Replace option we can change a point's code by simply locating the measurement in the field file editor and editing the point. We will go through the individual point edits later. In the mean time we will use a menu option to type in a new code or by matching another point with the required code

Select the option *Survey=>Edit=>Coding=>Quick change* or select Quick code edit icon



Locate point 2739 (the next point on the TBK string)





9.5.3.4Target heights

Another common error made during a detail survey is to incorrectly record the target height.

Instead of amending the level of the reduced point, a new target height can be entered into the field file reduction either manually or graphically

Select the option Survey=>Edit=>Target height=>Insert or select Insert target height icon



Locate point 1044 by using the Pick icon in the field file editor

Select **Pick** button then select the first point with the incorrect target

The target height is displayed at the bottom of the panel.

Type in the correct target height

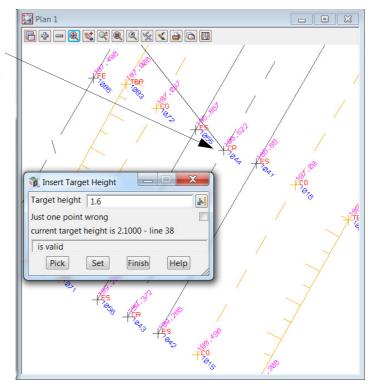
If only one point has an incorrect target height then tick the **Just one point wrong** check box prior to selecting **Set**

Otherwise select Set

The function is rerun and the point now has the correct height. All subsequent points will also be updated until the next height of target line occurs

In the field file a new line appears stating the target height.

The line will be highlighted blue



rangeerneiginer Er 2000

Measurement: Pt id: 1043 Code: CR String: 7 H: 147° 2' 9" V: 91° 43' 34" S: 235.6150

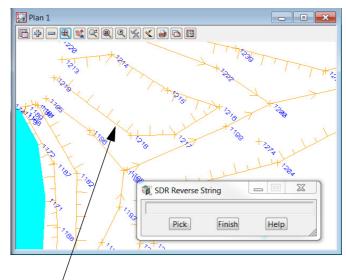
Target Height: 1.6000

Measurement: Pt id: 1044 Code: CR String: 7 H: 142° 39' 41" V: 92° 30' 28" S: 227.3330 Measurement: Pt id: 1045 Code: CR String: 7 H: 137° 45' 13" V: 93° 18' 10" S: 220.2340

9.5.3.5Reversing strings

If a string is surveyed in the wrong direction it can be reversed using the following option.

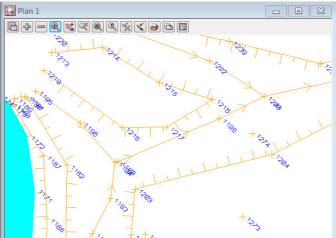
Select the option *Survey=>Edit=>Stringing=>Reverse*



Pick the string to reverse

The function is rerun and the string is reversed.

A Reverse string command will be inserted at the measurement line and this will be highlighted in blue



Measurement: Pt id: 1214 Code: TBL String: 30 H: 165° 33' 21" V: 97° 0' 14' Reverse String:

Measurement: Pt id: 1215 Code: TBL String: 30 H: 157° 28' 23" V: 100° 2' 5' Measurement: Pt id: 1216 Code: TBL String: 30 H: 150° 56' 53" V: 100° 50' 1.

9.5.3.6Re-order string

If a string has been surveyed incorrectly the string can be re-ordered using a number of options including **Order by points**

Zoom in to point 2357

In the example here the point 2357 has been surveyed in the wrong order. Rather than stopping the string to take a single reading at point 2358 we simply string to point 2358 and then 2359 and so on.

To re-order the string by points use the option *Survey=>Edit=>Order=>by points*

or Order by points icon



Select point 2356. Then pick point 2358. At this point the string order is correct when reprocessed.

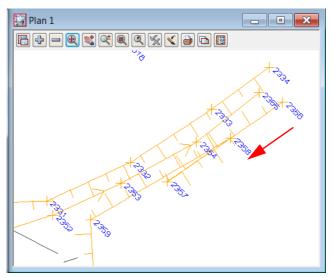
If the string order is done incorrectly the original order can be reinstated using the option

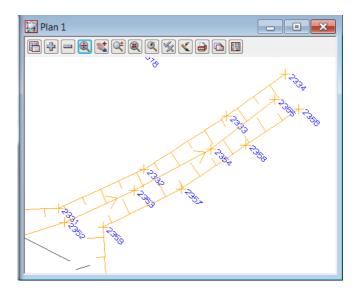
Survey=>Edit=>Order=>Remove

or Remove order icon



Pick on the string to restore the order and retry the ordering





 $= \not$

9.6 Direct Editing of the Field File

Although the previous options were graphical, each change has been recorded in the field file reduction.

Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY"	_ 🗆 🗙
🖆 🗙 🙀 📴 🖹 🛠 🗽 💇 🖉 Pan 🔽	
Measurement: Ptid: 1262 Code: SL H: 108° 52' 36" V: 99° 10' 40" S: 157.3420	
Measurement: Pt id: 1263 Code: SL H: 109° 26' 35" V: 99° 36' 30" S: 136.9250	
Measurement: Pt id: 1264 Code: SL H: 116° 58' 35" V: 98° 12' 42" S: 136.7050	
Measurement: Pt id: 1265 Code: SL H: 127° 43' 23" V: 97° 4' 4" S: 121.7530	
Measurement: Pt id: 1266 Code: SL H: 118° 14' 28" V: 98° 30' 34" S: 121.2530	
Measurement: Pt id: 1267 Code: TR0406 H: 111° 34' 2" V: 99° 53' 43" S: 122.3590	
Measurement: Pt id: 1268 Code: SL H: 124° 42' 45" V: 98° 0' 58" S: 110.0950	
Measurement: Ptid: 1269 Code: SL H: 131° 3' 58" V: 96° 49' 41" S: 113.1630	
Measurement: Pt id: 1270 Code: SL H: 138° 7' 9" V: 96° 33' 27" S: 97.2600	
Measurement: Pt id: 1271 Code: SL H: 130° 18' 49" V: 99° 12' 54" S: 89.5020	
Measurement: Pt id: 1272 Code: SL H: 144° 55' 55" V: 97° 4' 43" S: 83.4870	
Measurement: Pt id: 1273 Code: SL H: 154° 53' 28" V: 96° 16' 20" S: 78.1510	
Measurement: Pt id: 1274 Code: SL H: 148° 34' 38" V: 99° 58' 19" S: 67.1670	
Measurement: Pt id: 1275 Code: SL H: 166° 26' 52" V: 95° 20' 24" S: 75.6870	
Measurement: Ptid: 1277 Code: SLH: _241º 55' 54" V: _83º 38' 43" S: 121.2090	_
line 816 selected	
Batch add Finish Help	

E	Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY"	. 🗆 🗙
	🋍 🗙 🜿 🏘 🛅 🖹 🛠 🍢 👷 💅 Pan 🔽	
	Measurement: Pt id: 1041 Code: ES String: 6 H: 142º 12' 46" V: 92º 30' 54" S: 230.3810	
	Measurement: Pt id: 1042 Code: ES String: 6 H: 146° 38' 49" V: 91° 50' 57" S: 238.7240	
	Target Height: 2.1000	
	Measurement: Pt id: 1043 Code: CR String: 7 H: 147° 2' 9" V: 91° 43' 34" S: 235.6150	
	Target Height: 1.6000	
	Measurement: Pt id: 1044 Code: CR String: 7 H: 142° 39' 41" V: 92° 30' 28" S: 227.3330	
	Measurement: Pt id: 1045 Code: CR String: 7 H: 137° 45' 13" V: 93° 18' 10" S: 220.2340	
	Measurement: Pt id: 1046 Code: CR String: 7 H: 132° 44' 43" V: 94° 9' 43" S: 215.0720	
	Measurement: Pt id: 1047 Code: CR String: 7 H: 127° 20' 47" V: 95° 4' 43" S: 211.5970	
	Measurement: Ptid: 1048 Code: CR String: 7 H: 121° 54' 5" V: 95° 57' 20" S: 210.1050	
	Measurement: Ptid: 1049 Code: CR String: 7 H: 116° 26' 53" V: 96° 46' 39" S: 210.5490	
	Target Height: 1.6000	
	Measurement: Pt id: 1050 Code: ES String: 8 H: 116° 23' 47" V: 96° 54' 30" S: 207.0860	
	Measurement: Pt id: 1051 Code: ES String: 8 H: 121° 58' 26" V: 96° 4' 11" S: 206.6370	
	Measurement: Ptid: 1052 Code: ES String: 8 H: 127º 30' 17" V: 95º 10' 47" S: 208.1630	<u> </u>
	line 816 selected	
	Batch add Finish Help	

Data in the field file that has been changed in any way is coloured magenta.

Data which has been entered directly into the field file or added via a command such as the *Target Height* option is coloured blue

This colour coding gives an audit trail of any field file editing

9.6.1To Find data in the Field File

The find option gives the user a number of methods to find data in the field file

Select the <i>Find</i>	con			
🔳 Survey Field D	ata Editor "DETAIL S	SURVEY"		×
	Field Data Find			-
Meas	Named Text	Numbers	.42° 12' 46" V: 92° 30' 54" S: 230.3810	1
Meas	Туре	State	.46° 38' 49" V: 91° 50' 57" S: 238.7240	
Meas	Command		147° 2' 9" V: 91° 43' 34" S: 235.6150	
Targe				
Meas			142° 39' 41" V: 92° 30' 28" S: 227.3330	
Meas			137° 45' 13" V: 93° 18' 10" S: 220.2340	
Meas			132° 44' 43" V: 94° 9' 43" S: 215.0720	
Meas			127° 20' 47" V: 95° 4' 43" S: 211.5970	
Meas	Direction		121° 54' 5" V: 95° 57' 20" S: 210.1050	
Meas	C Up	Own	116° 26' 53" V: 96° 46' 39" S: 210.5490	
Targe				
Meas			16° 23' 47" V: 96° 54' 30" S: 207.0860	
Meas	1		21° 58' 26" V: 96° 4' 11" S: 206.6370	
Meas	Find Finish	Help	27º 30' 17" V: 95º 10' 47" S: 208.1630	•
line 816 selected				-
Batch	add	Finish	Help	/

NOTE: You have to clear the current Find values before commencing a new search.

Named

A search can be performed on data in the field file using filters **Code**, **String number**, **Named point**, **Point number or attribute**.

To search for point number 2375	🔝 Survey Fie	eld Data Edi	tor "DETAIL S	_	Field Data I	ind	
	箇 🗙 🧏	#	x 🖌 🖢	<u>e*</u> <u>e</u>	Type	ind i	State
Select Named tab	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2722 Co	de: TBL :	Named	Text	Numbers
Type in point number	м	easurement:	Pt id: 2723 Co	de: PUM	Code		'i
2735	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2724 Co	de: TBL !		<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Select Find	м	easurement:	Pt id: 2725 Co	de: TBL !	String number		<u>abd</u>
	м	easurement:	Pt id: 2726 Co	de: TBL !	Named point		N
The line in highlighted	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2727 Co	de: TBL !	Point ID	2735	abd
	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2728 Co	de: TBL !	Attribute		abd
This anomalo is	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2729 Co	de: TBL 📒 -	D : 11		
This example is generally not used as the	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2730 Co	de: TBL !	Direction	G	Down
user can locate a point	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2731 Co	de: TBL 🗧	i op		Down
by simply clicking on	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2732 Co	de: TBL !	line 4377 sele	cted	
the Find by Pick icon at	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2733 Co	de: TBL !	data found		
the top of the panel and	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2734 Co	de: TBL !	Find	Finish	Help
typing in the point number	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2735 Co	de: TBL			
numovi	M	easurement:	Pt id: 2737 Co	de: TBL Stri	ina: 107 H: 14	9° 35' 10" \	/: 92° 4

Туре

 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$

 \sim

 \sim

 \sim

A search can be performed on data in the field file given a particular command type. To search for an *Arc Fitting Start* command

S	elect Type icon	Select C	Command cl	noice Arc fitt	ing start	
	Survey Field Data Edi	ito: "DETAII	_ SURVEY"			
ť	× 4 M 🕒			Field Data		Numbers
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2172 0	Code: ER S	Туре		tate
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2173 0	Code: ER S	Command		
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2174 0	Code: ER S	Commanu	Arc fitting	start 🗸
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2175 C	Code: ER S			
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2176 C	Code: ER S			
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2177 0	Code: ER S			
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2178 C	Code: ER S			
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2179 0	ode: ER S			
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2180 C	Code: ER S	Direction		
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2181 0	Code: ER S	O Up	ΘD	own
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2182 0	Code: ER S	[wrapped] lin	e 2519 selecte	ed
	Measurement:	Pt id: 2183 0		data found		
	Arc Fitting: M	Arc fitting sta	art		markel.	United
	Manauromontu	DE:d: 0104.0	Code: ER S	Find	Finish	Help
	Select Find		ode: ER Stri	na: 75 H: 348°	94131V: 9	° 3' 🔟
	The line in highlight	ed	Finish		Help	

 \rightarrow

State

A search can be performed on data in the field file given a change of state including **added**, **changed**, **deleted or field**. To search for a **changed** state

Select State tab	Select Command choice Changed
Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY	Tisld Data Find
Measurement: Pt id: 1253 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1254 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1255 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1255 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1256 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1258 Code: SL H	Named Text Numbers Type State State Changed
Measurement: Pt id: 1260 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1261 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1262 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1263 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1264 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1265 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1266 Code: SL H Measurement: Pt id: 1267 Code: TR040	
Measurement: Pt id: 1268 Code: SLH:	
Select Find The line in highlighted	Help

9.6.1.1To Edit a Field File Line

III Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY"	EDM Measurement
 Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" Measurement: Pt id: 1015 Code: CG String: 3 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1015 Code: CG String: 3 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1016 Code: CG String: 3 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1017 Code: CG String: 3 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1018 Code: CG String: 3 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1019 Code: CG String: 3 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1020 Code: CG String: 3 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1020 Code: CG String: 3 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1021 Code: CG String: 3 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1036 Code: ES String: 6 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1037 Code: ES String: 6 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1038 Code: ES String: 6 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1039 Code: ES String: 6 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1040 Code: ES String: 6 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1041 Code: ES String: 6 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1041 Code: ES String: 6 H: Measurement: Pt id: 1042 Code: ES String: 6 H: 	Readings Horizontal angle 116.333492 Vertical angle 96°29'52.8" Slope distance 218.461 Description CG Code CG String number 3
Managements, Dt. d. 1042 Co. de. CD. Object 711.	
line 126 selected	Ok Apply Reset Finish Help
Batch add Finish	

Double click on the line in the Field File to edit.

A panel appears with editable fields

Any data can be changed

To set the changes press **Apply**. The field file reduction will rerun updating the graphics and the field file line will appear in a magenta colour.

Select Finish to save the change or select Reset to cancel the change and then Finish.

 $z \rightarrow z \rightarrow z$

9.6.1.2 To Insert a command

A command can be placed in the field file. Often any graphical field file edit can be substituted with an Insert command.

To insert a Vertical circle correction put the cursor on line where entry is to be made

Press **Insert** icon Select the Command choice and select the Command

rvey Field Data Editor "	DETAIL SURVEY"
Field File N: DETAIL 1.fld Units: A:degrees D:me Scale Factor: 1.00000	New Field Data Command Command Vertical circle correction (opcode 15) Create Finish Help
Memo: M:Current view Memo: M:10000 Memo: M:P.C. mm Appl	ied: 0.000
Station: Pt id: 901 Code	Code: STN Name: 901 X: 42516.6840 Y: 37021.6400 Z: 207.0000 e: STN Name: 901 Ht: 1.5650 p
Station: Pt id: 901 Code Target Height: 1.600 Backsight: Pt id: 902	e: STN Name: 901 Ht: 1.5650 0 Code: STN Name: 902 H: 96° 29' 9" V: 96° 27' 37" S: 288.5430 A: 9.
Station: Pt id: 901 Code Target Height: 1.600 Backsight: Pt id: 902 C Check Measurement Measurement: Pt id Measurement: Pt id	e: STN Name: 901 Ht: 1.5650 D

s 0.0020 as the
ee marker and are typed
type in the
d to all
ne command
d in to the field
hted blue
h to undo the
ard typ d to ne o d in hte

9.6.1.3Deleting a Line

To delete a line in the field file put the cursor on the line to be deleted

Select the Delete icon

🗔 Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY"				
🖺 📉 🦛 🖶 R 🖌 🍡 👳 🗹 Pan 🔽				
Delete ksight: Pt id: 902 Code: STN Name: 902 H: 96° 29' 9" V: 96° 27' 37" S: 28	8.5			
Check Measurement: Pt id: 1002 Name: 905 H: 358° 35' 36" V: 101° 4' 35" S:	: 18			
Measurement: Pt id: 1003 Code: TBR String: 1 H: 145° 28' 38" V: 91° 18' 17"	S: 1			
Measurement: Pt id: 1004 Code: TBR String: 1 H: 141° 19' 7" V: 91° 44' 2" 5	S: 2			
Measurement: Pt id: 1005 Code: TBR String: 1 H: 136° 39' 12" V: 92° 21' 57"	S: :			
Measurement: Pt id: 1006 Code: TBR String: 1 H: 131° 58' 26" V: 93° 5' 42"	S: 2			
Measurement: Pt id: 1007 Code: TBR String: 1 H: 126° 51' 4" V: 93° 53' 27"	S: 2			

ĺ	W Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY"	1	🚶 Bearing 🛛	Datum Differen	ce	-
	🖺 🔀 띂 🏘 🔡 ≷ 😪 💽 💅 Pan 🗹					
	Field File N: SURVEY.fld T: Sat Dec 20 19:58:31 2		Station na	ime	901	
	Units: A:degrees D:metres P:millimetres T:celsiu		Backsight name 902		902	
	Scale Factor: 1.0000000	1		Observed	Calculated	Observed -
	Memo: M:10000 Memo: M:10000					Calculated
			Easting	432801.561	432801.558	0.00
			Northing	7236989.254	7236989.254	-0.00
	Memo: M:P.C. mm Applied: 0.000	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
	Coordinate: Pt id: 901 Code: STN Name: 901 X:					
	Station: Pt id: 901 Code: STN Name: 901 Ht: 1.5					
When a line of data is deleted a red cross is placed at the start of	Target Height: 1.6000					
	Backsight: Pt id: 902 Code: STN Name: 902 H					
	Check Measurement: Pt id: 1002 Name: 905 H					
the line.	Measurement: Pt id: 1003 Code: TBR String					
	Measurement: Pt id: 1004 Code: TBR String					
When the function is	Measurement: Pt id: 1005 Code: TBR String					
rerun, Backsight and	Measurement: Pt id: 1006 Code: TBR String					
Check measurement	Measurement: Pt id: 1007 Code: TBR String		Horizontal o	collimation		
prompts will redisplay. Select Yes to all and	Measurement: Pt id: 1008 Code: TBR String		Vertical coll	imation		
Continue all to accept	Measurement: Pt id: 1009 Code: TBR String					
the default settings on	Bearing datum difference required		Apply Swir			
the panels	Batch add		Yes	Yes to all	No	No to all
	L					

To **undelete** a line simply highlight the deleted line and select **Delete** again We can now finish editing the field file. Click on **[Finish]** to exit the editor

 \sim

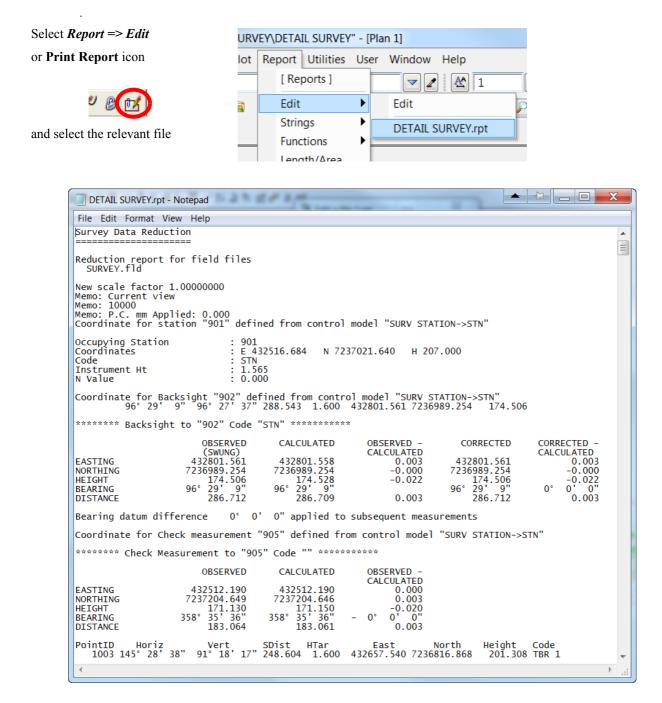
 \sim

 \sim

 \times

9.7 Printing the Report File

When the field file edits are complete print the Report file



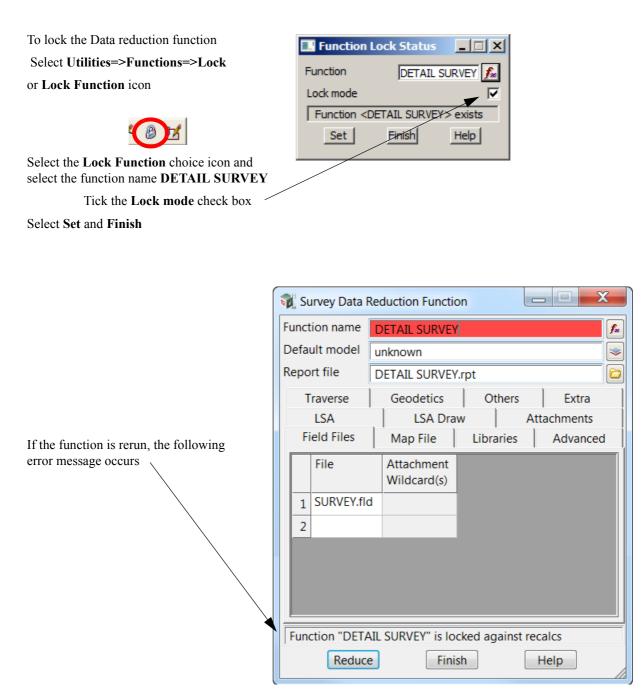
The report file is displayed in your default text editor and can be printed to keep a record of the survey reductions

9.7.1Locking the Data Reduction Function

After all field file edits have been made it is important to ensure that the data reduction function can not be rerun.

This is because if any non-field file operations are performed on the reduced data and then the reduction is rerun, the non-field file operations may be lost

Once the function has been locked it can't be rerun by mistake resulting in data integrity problems



9.8 Graphical Edits

We now edit the survey graphically to perform tasks either not available in the field file editor or in some case easier to do graphically.

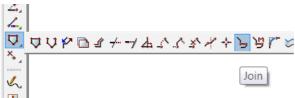
Most of the options used in the following examples are duplicated under the Strings=>Cad menu

9.8.1 Joining strings

9.8.1.1Join

Select Strings=>Strings Edit=>Join

or Join icon



Points can be joined in a number of ways. The first type of join will result in two strings of the same type being combined into one string. If the two strings are different, then the resulting string uses the properties of the first string selected

Zoom in to point number 1232

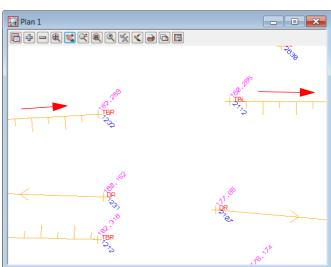
This string will be joined to the string starting at point 2112

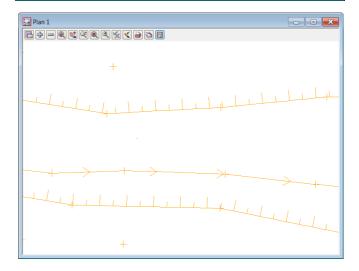
Hold down the left button and drag a short distance along the left string with direction *towards* point number 1232. Release the left button then select middle button to accept

Select the right string in the same way with direction *away* from point 2112 and accept

The strings are joined to make one string. In this case the string will require reversing which is explained later

Repeat for all of the other gaps in the survey where the two strings have the same properties and you are joining the ends (<u>not joining from an end to a</u> <u>corner of a string</u>)

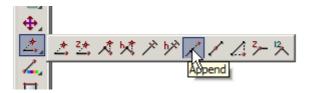




9.8.1.2Append

Select Strings=>Points Edit=>Append

or Append icon

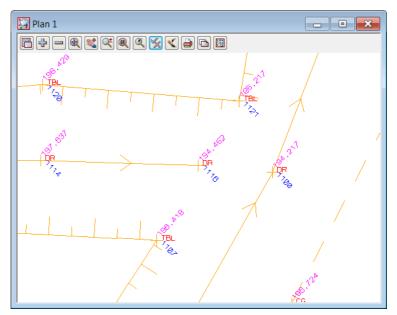


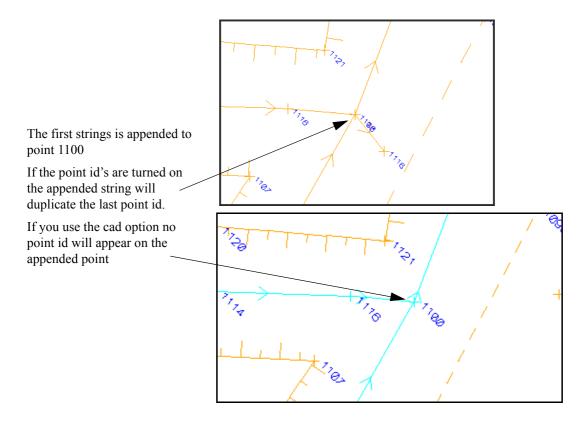
This option is used to append the end of a string on to another point on a string

Zoom in to point number 1100

Select point 1116 and accept Select point 1100 and accept

Press [Escape] to finish picking





9.8.1.3Cad Create Line

A line string taking its default properties from the **Cad Controlbar** can be created. This will create a single line string independent of the two points selected.

Firstly select the properties for the new string by manually changing options in the Cad Controlbar



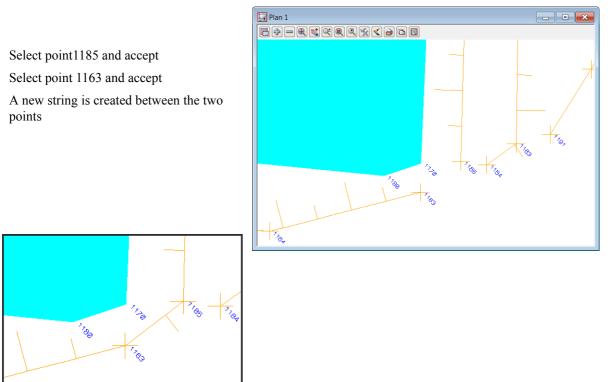
When editing a survey you should be using the **Name** icon to select the relevant code. Once the code is selected the rest of the cad control bar is filled in. The file names.4d is used to set up this process. It is very similar to a mapping file used to read in the survey initially The other method of presetting the cad control car is to use the **Sameas** icon to pick a point on the string with the properties required.

For our exercise we will use the **Sameas** button and select a **TBL** string

Zoom in to point 1185

Select option Cad=>Lines=>2 points or select 2 points icon





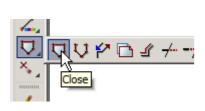
9.8.1.4Close

If a gap appears between the end and the start point of a string then we join these points together (or close the string) to form a polygon. This option is also available in the field file editor. It should be noted that as many field file edits as possible should be used instead of manual edits as there is no audit trail in manual edits

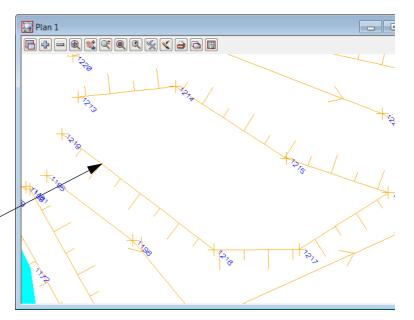
Zoom in to point 1213

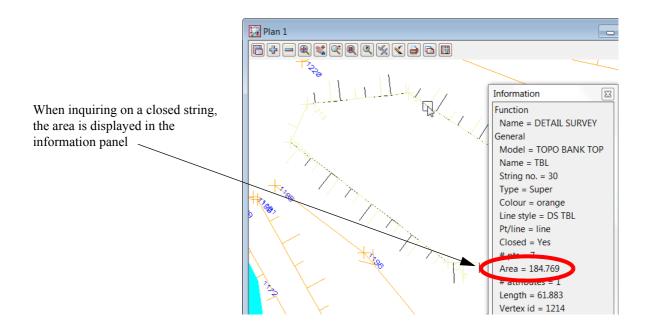
To close the string select option *Strings=>Strings Edit=>Close*

or the Close icon



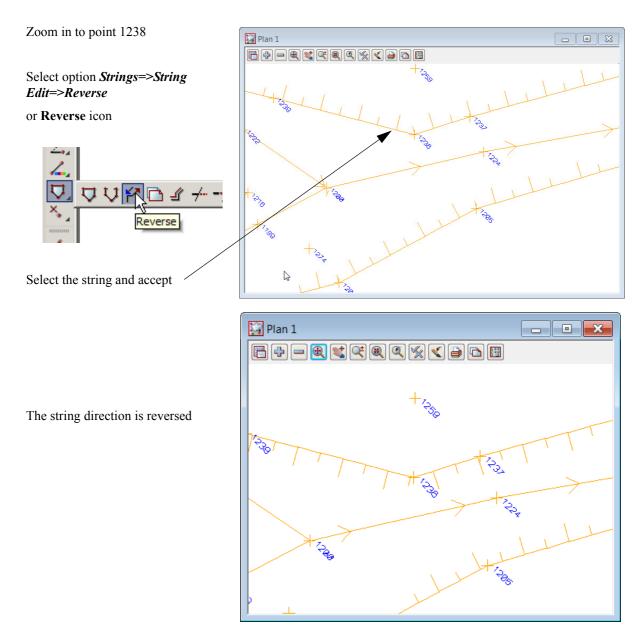
Select anywhere along the string and - accept.





9.8.2Reverse String

If strings are created with the linestyle shown on the wrong side then the string can be reversed.

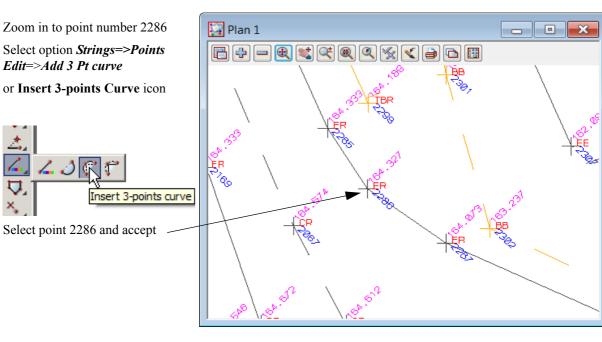


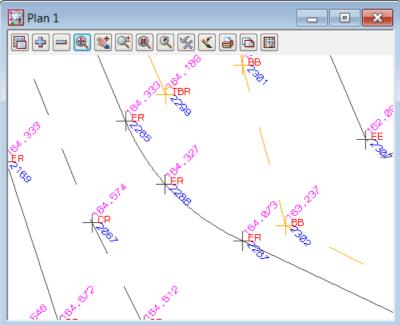
 \geq

 $= \not$

9.8.3Add arc to curve

An arc can be placed in to a string by selecting the middle point of a 3 point curve.





A curve is created

9.9 Triangulation

The survey is almost ready to form a triangulation from the tinable data that is displayed in the view. Ensure that all models are turned on in view 1.

9.9.1 Check for Crossing Breaklines

Prior to forming the triangulation we need to check for any overlapping breaklines.

If not corrected these will cause errors in the triangulation.

Coloured diamond shapes can be created around the errors along with a report file

Select option *Tins=>Check Breaklines*

🙀 Check Breaklines, Duplicate Vertices and	I Identical Strings for			
Data set 1				
			— We war	nt to check all data in View 1 so
View	1			it to encert an add in view 1 so
Data set 2				
			Select v	view number 1
Model				
Models for			Type in	model name XBREAKLINES to
Intersecting strings with valid heights	XBREAKLINES		• •	trings around the errors
Duplicate vertexes of different heights				5
Identical strings in all details				
Report File			- 1	ort file name XBREAKLINES is
Report type	12d Report Format			n. Press [Enter] after entering the
Report file	XBREAKLINES.rpt		text and	the extension .rpt is added
Self check strings				
Colour for intersections	red	_	Select t	he colour red for the strings
Clean models beforehand			— Tick ch	eck box to Clean models
Simple crosses			beforeh	
File <xbreaklines.rpt> will be created</xbreaklines.rpt>			NOTE -	- report files are not available in
	inish Hel	p		Model Practise Version
			tile i 2u	
			- Select (Check

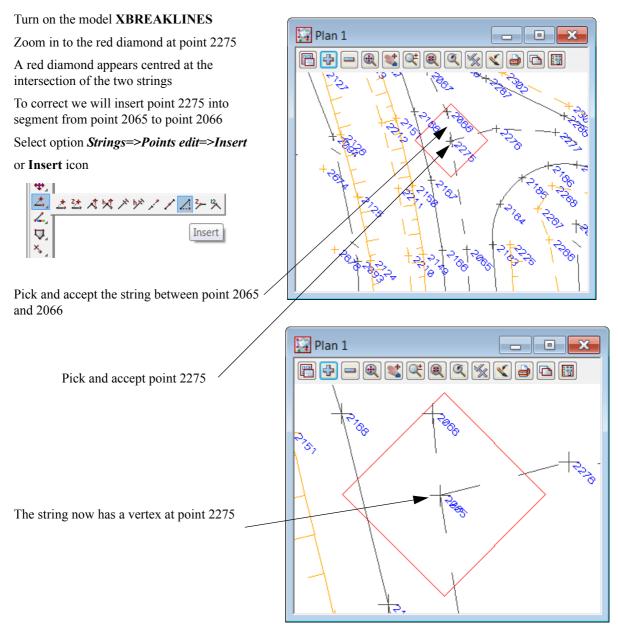
The report is generated and displayed in the default text editor

At the bottom of the report the intersections are listed giving the model names, coordinates and codes of the intersection strings

Exit the text editor

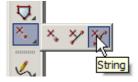
XBREAKLINES.rpt - Notepad	x
File Edit Format View Help	
12d Model	^
Report	
Check Breaklines	
Intersection at 432768.0304 7237107.1606 levels 164.898 164.783 - "ROAD CROWN->CR":1 & "ROAD CROWN->CR":13	
	-
(- 41

Drag the **Check breakline** panel over to the bottom edge of the screen as we will rerun the option later



Lastly delete the diamond string surrounding the crossing breakline. We delete the diamond string as it has levels at the vertices and if the *Check Breakline* option is rerun without the **Clean models** option ticked, more crossing breaklines would result





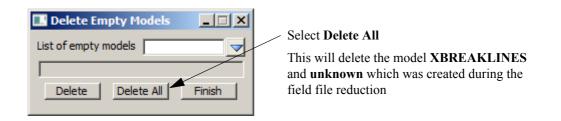
Pick the diamond and accept

As the **Crossing Breakline** panel is still active rerun the option to confirm all crossing breakline have been fixed

9.9.2Delete empty models

When triangulating a view of data it is important to delete any empty models. These are models containing no strings. If the tin was to include these models and the models were deleted at a later stage the tin function would not work. The user would have to edit the triangulation and remove the models from the list

Select option *Models=>Delete=>Delete empty models*

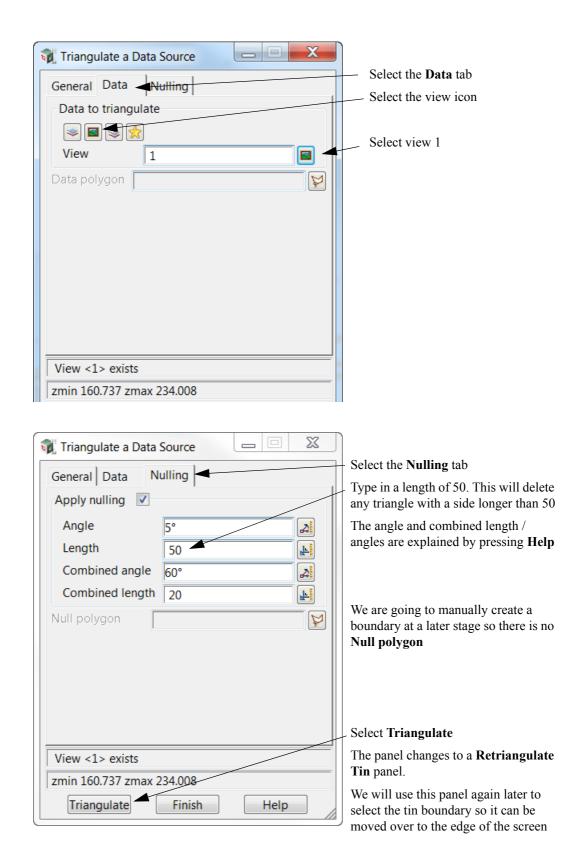


9.9.3Triangulate data

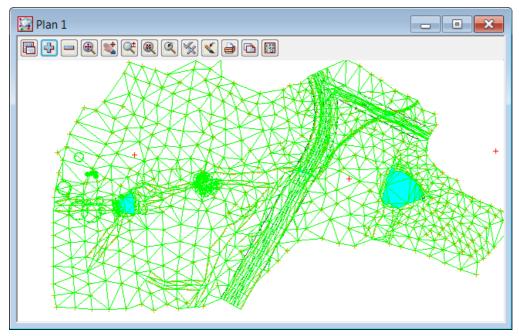
All tinable data in View 1 will now be triangulated. In this example we will triangulate a view of data. Turn off the model name **Trash model** if it exists. This model may have been created as a result of certain string edits. The edit panels may have given the user the option to send the affected string to the *Trash model*

Select option *Tins=>Create=>Triangulate data*

📆 Triangulate a Data Sou	urce	x	
General Data Nulli Retriangulate function New tin name Tin colour Tin style Model for tin Additional settings Preserve strings V f Weed tin 1 Cell method 0 Create many	Ince		 Select the General tab Type in the function name TIN GROUND Type in GROUND as the tin name. Press [Enter] and the Model for tin will use the same name prefixed with the word tin Select a tin colour green Tick the check box to Preserve strings. This will ensure that the triangles run along the edge of the breaklines
ok - no Tin <ground> exists</ground>			
Triangulate	Finish Help		



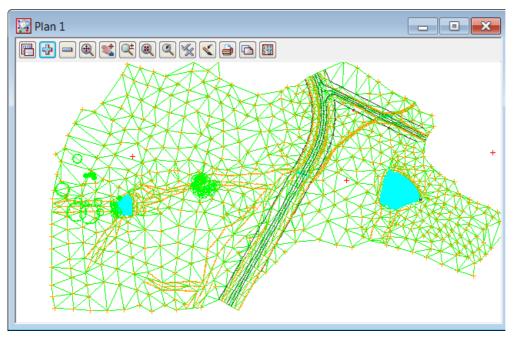
Turn on the model tin GROUND



The triangulation is shown with preliminary nulling around the edge

9.9.4Nulling Triangles

When deleting triangles it is important to be able to see the survey strings. As the tin was the last model turned on the green triangle lines cover the survey strings. We can put the green tin strings to the back by selecting *View* =>*Send tins/rasters to back*

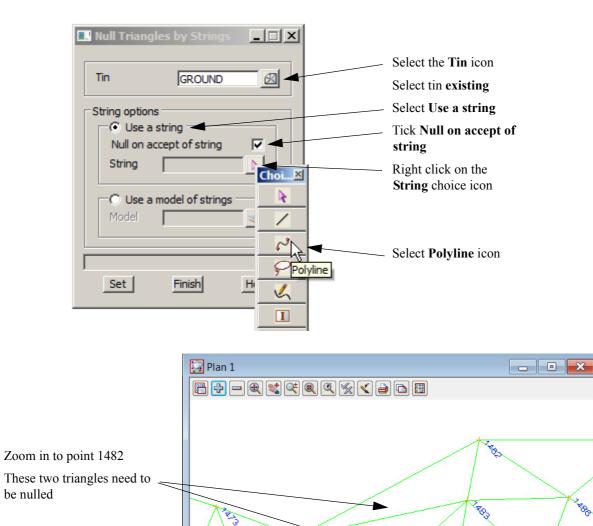


The triangles around the edge of the data have been partially nulled by the Triangulation function but we need to trim the triangles even further to be able to create a boundary around the edge of the survey.

There are a number of ways to null triangles including By points and by strings

9.9.4.1Null by strings

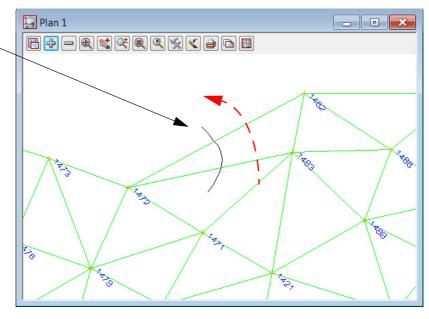
Triangles can be deleted by dragging a line, polyline or lasso through the ones that are incorrect. Select option *Tins=>Null=>By strings*



80

\$3,

Holding down the left button, drag a polyline through the triangles as shown. Release the left button then press middle button to confirm the delete

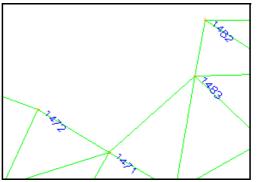


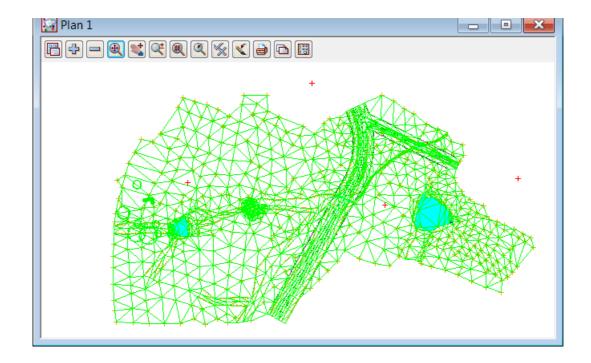
The triangles will be deleted

Pan around the edge of the survey deleting triangles in this manner

Pay particular attention to the triangles where the creek beds meet the boundary. The triangles often cross from one top of bank to the other.

The final trimmed triangles should look like the example below

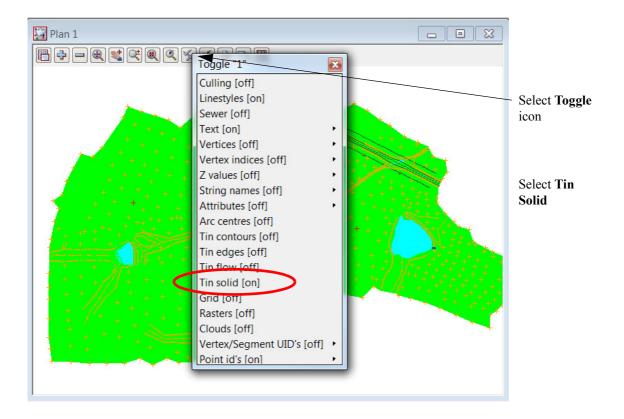




9.9.4.2Tin Solid

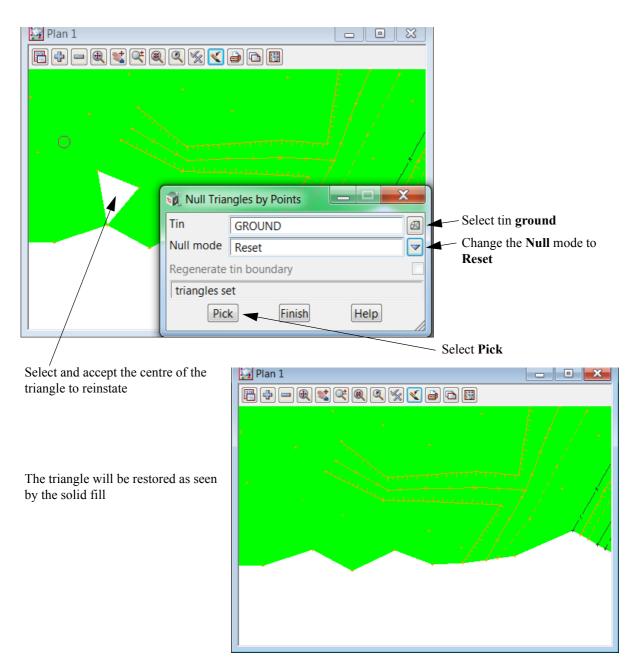
To ensure there have been no errors while deleting the triangles, the surface can be coloured with a solid fill. This enables any errors to be easily seen

Zoom to the extents of the survey data



9.9.4.3Reset triangles

To "Undo" a wrongly deleted triangle select the option *Tins=>Null=>By Points*

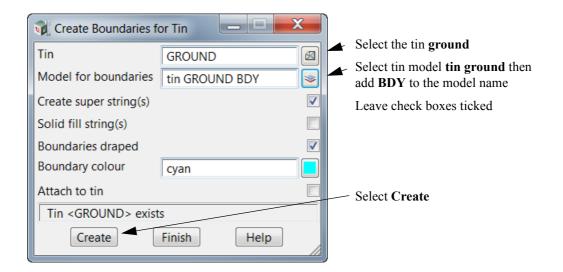


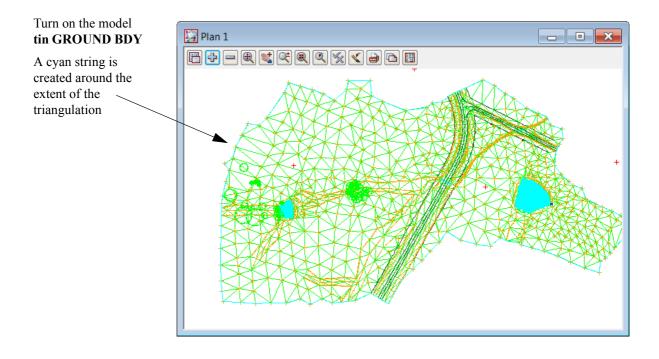
9.9.5Tin Boundary

Once the triangles have been trimmed around the edge of the survey a string can be created along the extent of the triangulation. This is then used to nominate a Null polygon for the triangulation.

Toggle off Tin Solid

Select the option *Tins* =>*Boundary* =>*Boundary*





Now we need to include the boundary string in the triangulation

Return to the **Retriangulate Tin** panel

Plan 1		
$\square + \neg \textcircled{ < } \land \r{ < } . $		
+	Retriangulate Tin	— Select the Nulling tab
t. ★→	General Data Nulling	Clear out the previous
	Angle	nulling values
	Length	
	Combined angle	
	Combined length	
	Null polygon D BDY->boundary strings 1 💟	Select Null Polygon pick
		icon
	"tin GROUND BDY->boundary strings 1" selected	
the state of the s	zmin 160.737 zmax 234.008	
	Retriangulate Finish Help	
Ľ		
Pick and accept the boundary string	/	

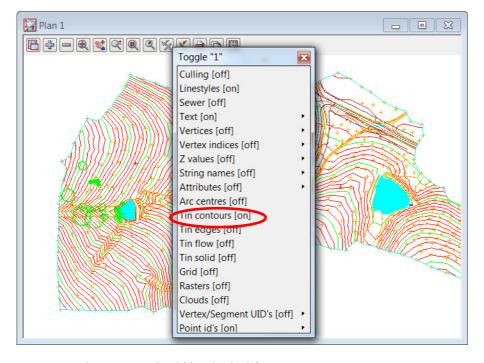
Select Retriangulate then Finish

>>

9.9.6Viewing fast contours

We will now turn on the fast contours to analyse the triangulation.

Select Toggle=>Tin Contours



The contours should be checked for any errors

The contour increment can be changed for the view.

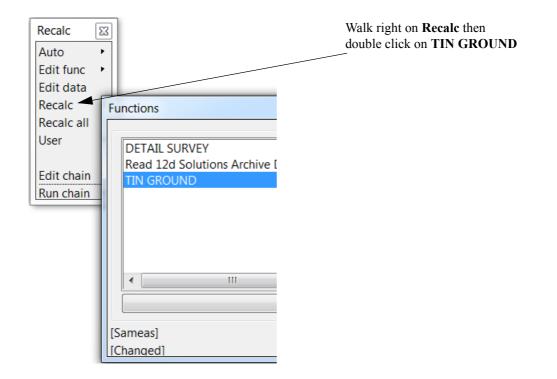
Select the Plan View Properties icon

Select Tin settings. All features for the contours can be changed

\sim					
🔛 Plan 1				_ 0 ×	
$\square + - \textcircled{()} \checkmark () \textcircled{()} \checkmark () \textcircled{()} \checkmark () \textcircled{()} \textcircled{()} \curlyvee{()} \curlyvee$ ()					
Plan View Properties	"1"	T	~		
		General			
Models		Draw edges	no	V	
H Grids		Draw solid	no	~	
	-@ Settings -@ Tin settings	Draw TUFLOW	no		
		Contours			
		Draw contours	yes		
		Cont	Contour increment	1	本
		Contour reference	0		
			Contour colour	red	
		Bold increment	5	<u>14</u>	
		Bold colour	green	•	
		Flow arrows			
		Draw triangles flow	no		
		Mesh			
+ 18-18-1		Draw mesh	no	▼	
1 tail					

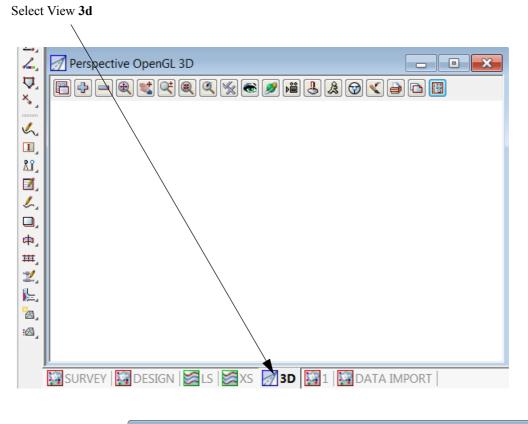
To update the triangulation select *Tins=>Edit=>Retriangulate=>GROUND*

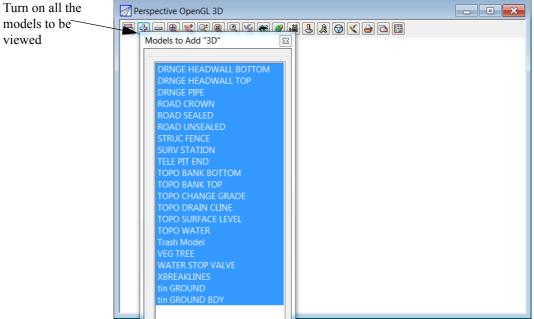
Or by using the new recalc the function using the recalc panel



9.9.7Perspective Views

To help analyse the triangulation a perspective view can be used. The surface can be shaded and viewed from any angle

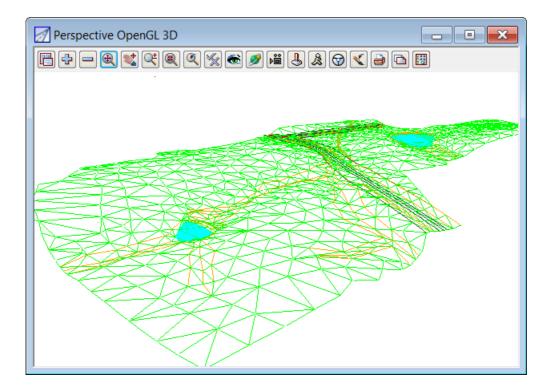




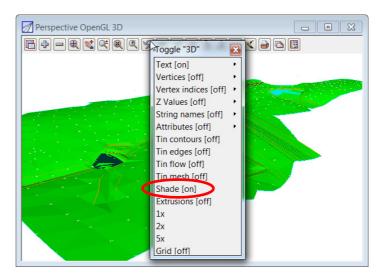
 \sim

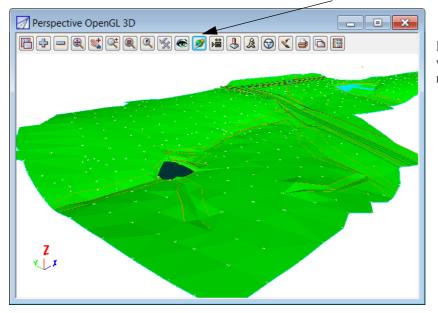
 \sim

 $\rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow$



Shade the triangulation Select *Toggle=>Shade*





To move around the view select the **Orbit** icon

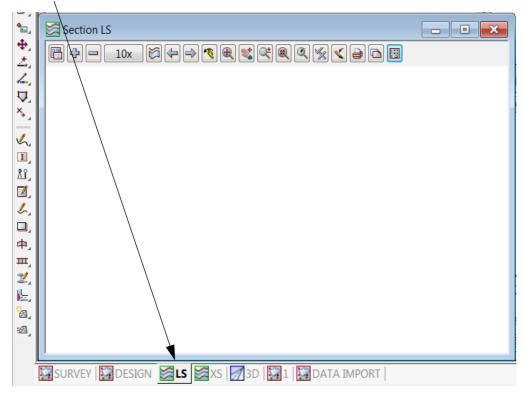
Hold the left button down while moving the mouse to move around the view

Close the perspective view

9.9.8Section views

A section view will be used to view profiles along existing strings or to create dynamic sections through the survey

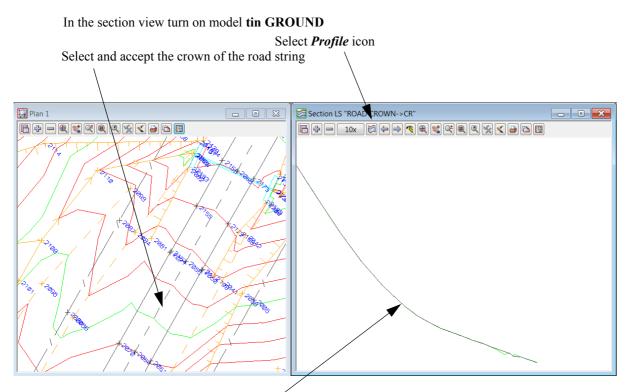
Select Section view LS



Place the section view beside the plan view 1 as shown below

12d Model 11.0C1a (nt.x64) - Project "C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\getting started\DET	ATL SURVEY DETAIL SURVEY" Client "Detail Survey Dry Ltd"					
Project File Edit View Models Strings Cad Tins Survey Design Drafting Plot						
PLXGCHTSIDFAKM ! 🕅, K, K, K, C, C, C, ! 👒 🍁 🏿 🖗 🞕 📔 🖗 🖗 🕼 😥 🖓 🖗 🛠 🏠 🖗 🖉 🌣 🦅 % % % 📽 🖗 🕸 🕆 % !						
┃ 11 △ -22 起 合 ㎡ 圖 创 尋 営 & ラ 琴 <> 計 品 参 図 ペ ◎ 図	v					
- • X	Section LS					
$\begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\$	$\square \Rightarrow = 10x [i] \Rightarrow \Rightarrow \textcircled{P} \textcircled{P} \textcircled{P} \textcircled{P} \textcircled{P} \textcircled{P} \textcircled{P} \textcircled{P}$					
×. UVCROCKACUU						
0. 5. 5.						
₩, \$\`\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\						
R1,						

 \geq



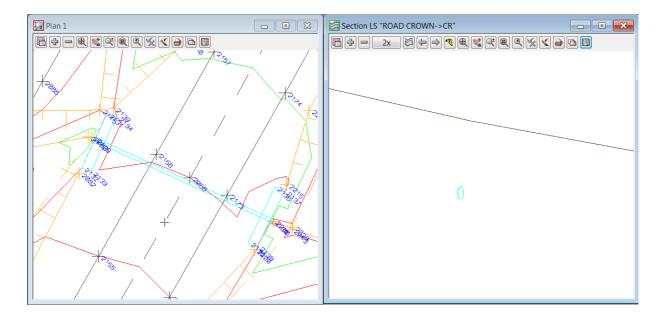
The profile of the string is displayed

Now turn on the model DRNGE PIPE in the section view

Zoom in to point 2056 where the drainage pipe crosses the road

Select the Vertical exaggeration icon and set the vertical exaggeration to 2

Zoom into the part of the section view to see the pipe under the ground



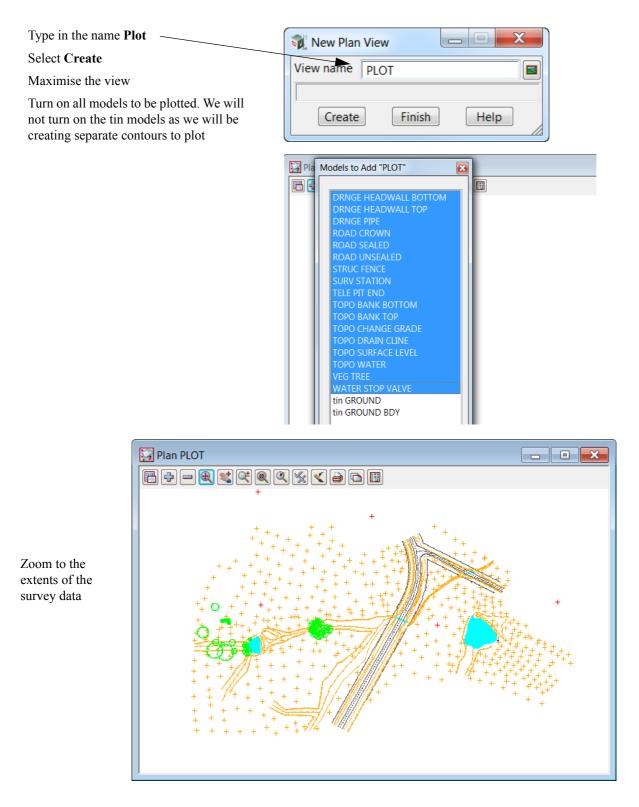
Close the section view

9.10 Plotting

9.10.1Create New Plan View

We will firstly create a new plan view on which the data will be set up for plotting.

Select option View=>Create=>Plan View



9.10.2Feature labelling

 \sim

 \sim

 \sim

The points in the survey can be labelled according to their names (codes). Labelling can be text such as **heights, codes and point numbers**

Firstly we will look at the label map file

Select option File =>Label Map Files =>Create/Edit

Select the Label map file folder	Select the file DETAIL SURVEY v10.label_mapfile from the Getting Started folder	, Select Read
Label Map File Create/Edit		
Label map file V11.label	_mapfile D	Write
 Label Map File Header Vertex Text Data Vertex Index Text Data Point ID Text Data Height Text Data Name Text Data Symbol Data Vertex Attribute Text D Segment Attribute Text 		
Finish		Help

 $\rightarrow\rightarrow\rightarrow\rightarrow\rightarrow$

V11	abei_m	apfile 问				Read		Write	
	Name	Textstyle Data	Width	Precision	Prefix	Suffix	Label name	Comment	•
1	BB	ISO	1	3	option	option	BB	TO (BB) Bank Bottom	
2	CG	ISO	1	3	option		CG	TO (CG) Change Grade	
3	CR	ISO	1	3			CR	RO (CR) Crown	Ξ
4	DR	ISO	1	3			DR	TO (DR) Drain Cline	
5	ER	ISO	1	3			DR	RO (ER) Unsealed Road	
- I	ES	ISO	1	3			DR	RO (ES) Sealed Road	
7	FE	ISO	1	3			FE	ST (FE) Fence	
8	HWB	ISO	1	3			HWB	DR (HWB) Headwall Bottom	
9	HWT	ISO	1	3			HWT	DR (HWT) Headwall Top	
10	NS	ISO	1	3			NS	TO (NS) Natural Surface	
11	SL	ISO	1	3			SL	TO (SL) Surface Level	
12	STN	ISO	1	3	option		STN	SU (STN) Station	Ŧ
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	1 BB 2 CG 3 CR 4 DR 5 ER 6 ES 7 FE 8 HWB 9 HWT 10 NS 11 SL	Data 1 BB ISO 2 CG ISO 3 CR ISO 4 DR ISO 5 ER ISO 6 ES ISO 7 FE ISO 9 HWB ISO 10 NS ISO 11 SL ISO	Data 1 BB ISO 1 2 CG ISO 1 3 CR ISO 1 4 DR ISO 1 5 ER ISO 1 6 ES ISO 1 7 FE ISO 1 8 HWB ISO 1 9 HWT ISO 1 10 NS ISO 1 11 SL ISO 1	Data Data 1 BB ISO 1 3 2 CG ISO 1 3 3 CR ISO 1 3 4 DR ISO 1 3 5 ER ISO 1 3 6 ES ISO 1 3 7 FE ISO 1 3 9 HWB ISO 1 3 9 HWT ISO 1 3 10 NS ISO 1 3 11 SL ISO 1 3	Data Data 1 BB ISO 1 3 option 2 CG ISO 1 3 option 3 CR ISO 1 3 option 4 DR ISO 1 3 option 5 ER ISO 1 3 option 6 ES ISO 1 3 option 7 FE ISO 1 3 option 8 HWB ISO 1 3 option 9 HWT ISO 1 3 option 10 NS ISO 1 3 option 11 SL ISO 1 3 option	Data Data 1 BB ISO 1 3 option option 2 CG ISO 1 3 option option 3 CR ISO 1 3 option option 4 DR ISO 1 3 option option 5 ER ISO 1 3 option option 6 ES ISO 1 3 option option 7 FE ISO 1 3 option option 8 HWB ISO 1 3 option option 9 HWT ISO 1 3 option option 10 NS ISO 1 3 option option 11 SL ISO 1 3 option option	Data Data Data 1 BB ISO 1 3 option option 2 CG ISO 1 3 option option 3 CR ISO 1 3 option option 4 DR ISO 1 3 option option 5 ER ISO 1 3 option option 6 ES ISO 1 3 option option 7 FE ISO 1 3 option option 8 HWB ISO 1 3 option option 9 HWT ISO 1 3 option ption 10 NS ISO 1 3 option option 11 SL ISO 1 3 option option	Data Data Data Data Data 1 BB ISO 1 3 option option BB TO (BB) Bank Bottom 2 CG ISO 1 3 option option CG TO (CG) Change Grade 3 CR ISO 1 3 option option CG TO (CG) Change Grade 4 DR ISO 1 3 option option DR TO (DR) Drain Cline 5 ER ISO 1 3 option option DR TO (DR) Drain Cline 6 ES ISO 1 3 option option DR RO (ER) Unsealed Road 7 FE ISO 1 3 option option DR RO (ES) Sealed Road 7 FE ISO 1 3 option option FE ST (FE) Fence 8 HWB ISO 1 3

Select the Height Text Data branch

For each code the feature can have user defined text parameters including text style data, width, precision (number of decimal places) and prefix or suffix text.

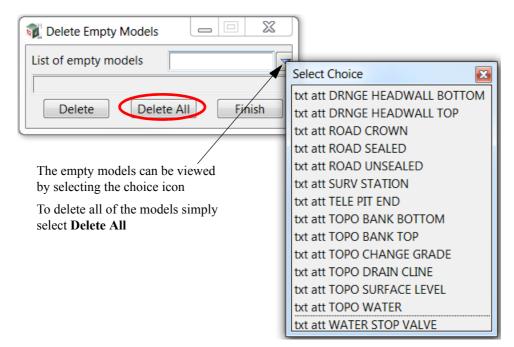
The other lines can be filled in in a similar manner

Select Finish to exit the editor

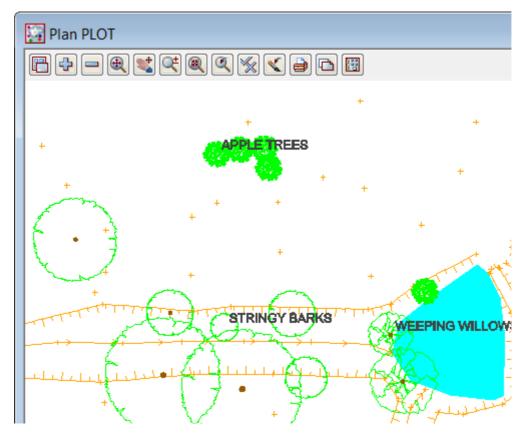
To label the data select *File =>Label Map Files =>Apply*

	🕡 Label Data by Lab	oel Map File	X
Select the View icon	Data to label		
Select the View Plot] 🗖 🗅 🎽 🖌 😫 🔽 📩	
Select the Label map file	View	PLOT	
DETAIL SURVEY v11.label_mapfile	Mapping info	ED SURVEY V11.label_mapfile	
If the Use models for labels check box is clear then the user is prompted for a model prefix so that each label is placed in a separate model	Use models for labe Use vertex annotatic Use non tinable	ons	-
Clear the check box	Pre*Post for model	ls	
Type in txt ptno as prefix for height models	Vertex index		
Type in txt ht as prefix for height models	Point id	txt ptno	
Type in txt cd as prefix for code models	Height	txt ht	
Type in txt att for both the Vertex attributes	Name (code)	txt cd	
Note that a space was placed after the prefixes above	Vertex attribute	txt att	
Select Label	Element attribute		
	View <plot> exis</plot>	ts	
	Label	Finish Help	

Prior to turning on the label models we need to delete any empty models (models with no data) created with this option. This is done by selecting option *Models=>Delete=>Delete Empty Models*

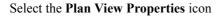


Turn on the models txt att DRNGE PIPE and txt att VEG TREE

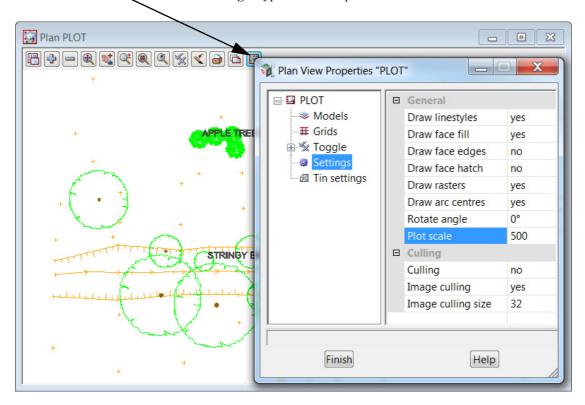


9.10.3Setting the correct plot scale for the view

The plot is to be done at a scale of 1:500 so to view the paper unit text in the correct scale we need to set the view plot scale



Select Settings. Type in the new plot scale 500



9.10.4Creating Contours

Major contour increment

Name

Colour

Linestyle

Weight

5

magenta

The contour lines displayed in plan view 1 are "fast contours". The fast contours are not editable features and don't have labels To create contours select *Tins=>Contour=>Contour, Smooth and Label*

🙀 Tin: Contour, Smo	oth and Label	X	Type in function name CONTOUR GROUND
Function name Tin to contour Contours Hojor Co Model for contours Contour increment Name Colour Linestyle Weight Smooth contours Preserve string poin	CONTOUR GROUND		Select Tin to contour choice icon then select tin ground Select the Contours tab Type in contour minor for Model name Type in contour interval 1 Select colour red
Finished Process Contours Major Co Create major cont Model for major o	ours 🔽		Select the Major Contours tab Type in contour major for Model name

F

N

 $\overline{\mathbf{x}}$

Type in contour interval 5

Select colour magenta

Contours Major Co	ntours Range Labe	S	Select the Range tab
Contour minimum		L.	
Contour maximum			Leave this panel unaltered
Contour reference	0		
Colour by range			
Height range file			
Interpolate colour	s		
Colour text labels			
Contours Major Contour	rs Range Labels		Select the Labels tab
Label contours			Tick check box to Label major
Label major contours o	nly		contours only
Model for labels	contour label	s	Type in label model contour label
Label method t	red line read from below		Select label method Centre line read
S Decimal places			from below
Textstyle data	Text Whiteout 2.5mm	A^	Type in 0 for number of decimal places
Start dist (w)	30		Select textstyle Text Whiteout 2.5mm
Separation (w)	30	E.	Type in start distance of 30
Model of label lines			• •
Label start and end			Type in separation of 30

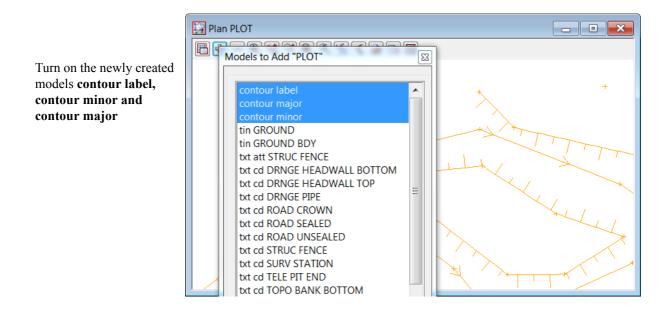
Fi	nished	
	Process Finish	Help

 \sim

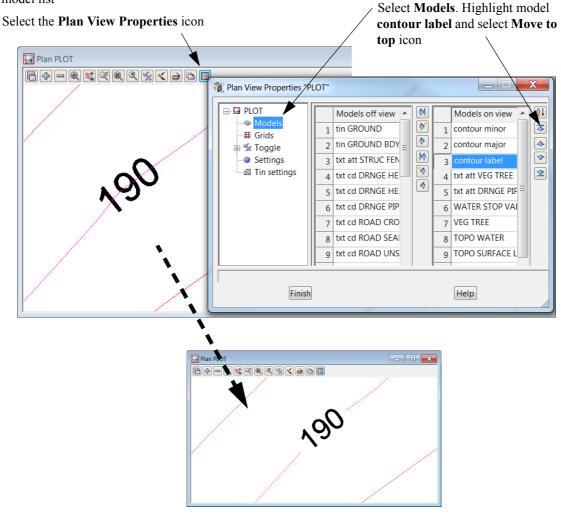
 \sim

— Select Process

Don't press Finish until you have verified the contour labelling



The major contour appear to be crossing the labels. This is because the model contour label was turned on prior to the other contour labels. This can be rectified by moving the contour label model to the top of the model list



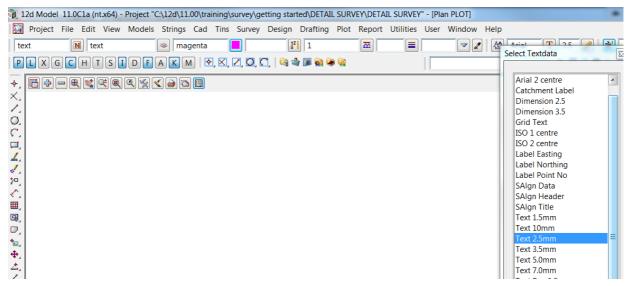
9.10.5 Text Editing

In this section we will add new text and edit existing text

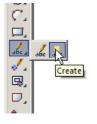
9.10.5.1Adding text

Text can be added to the view to describe features.

Firstly we need to set the default text properties including the model, colour and font.



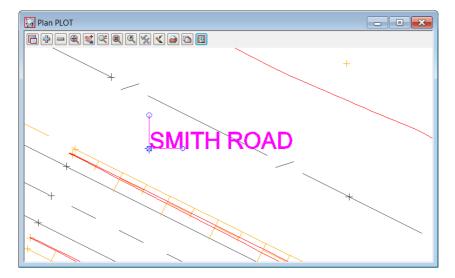
Type in name and model name **text**, select colour **magenta** and select Text Data favourite **Text 2.5mm** From the **Cad Text** toolbar select **Create** icon



Select and accept the insertion point of the text

Type in **SMITH ROAD** into the Text box

🙀 Typed Input	X
SMITH ROAD	
	-
	Þ
Ok	Cancel



The text appears on the screen with three nodes at the start of the text. These are used to move, rotate and scale the text

Press **[Escape]** to finish the text placement

 $= \not$

9.10.5.2Editing text

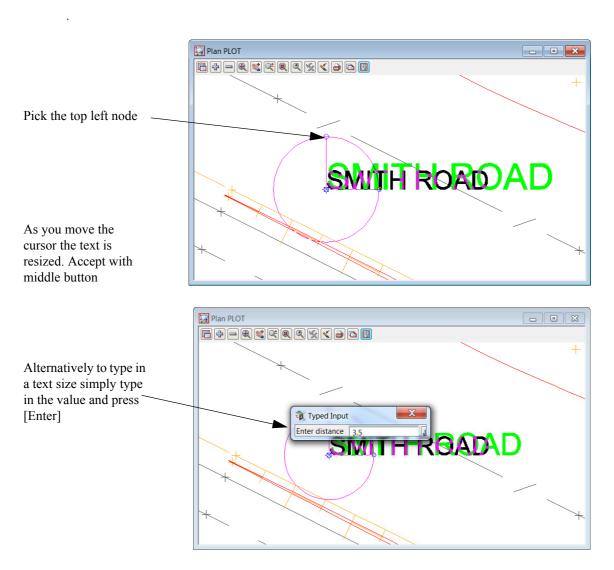
We will now look at editing the text using the nodes

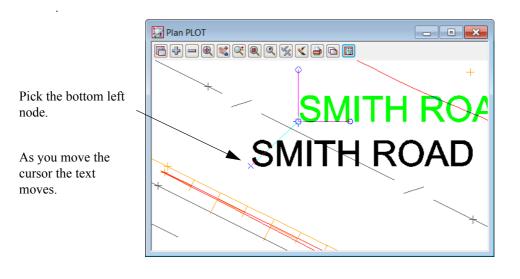
Select the Edit icon



Select the piece of text to edit at the insertion point at the bottom left.

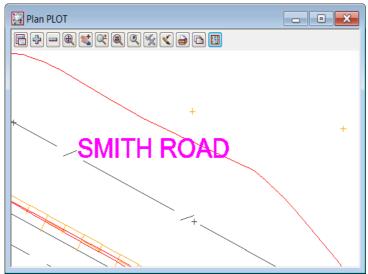
Scaling text



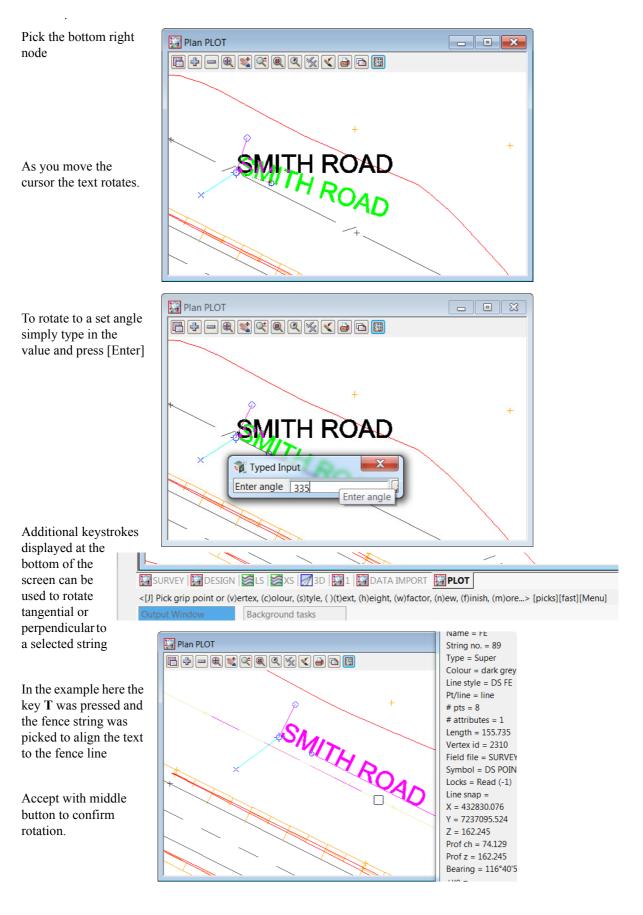


Moving text

Pick and accept the new position



 \rightarrow



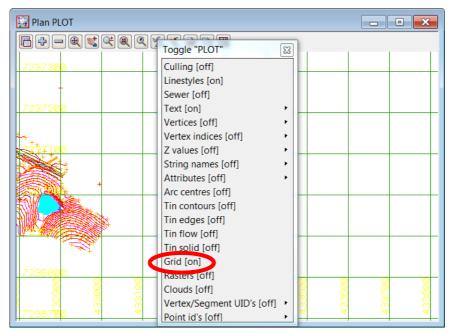
Rotating text

Page 201

9.10.6Grid display

A grid can be displayed and plotted with user defined attributes such as grid type, spacing, text placement and prefix / postfix additions to values

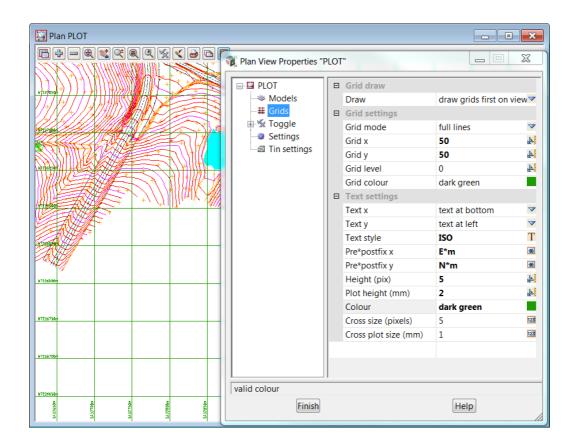
Firstly toggle on the grid



To configure the grid settings

Select the Plan View Properties icon

Select Grids. Type in the new grid settings as shown below

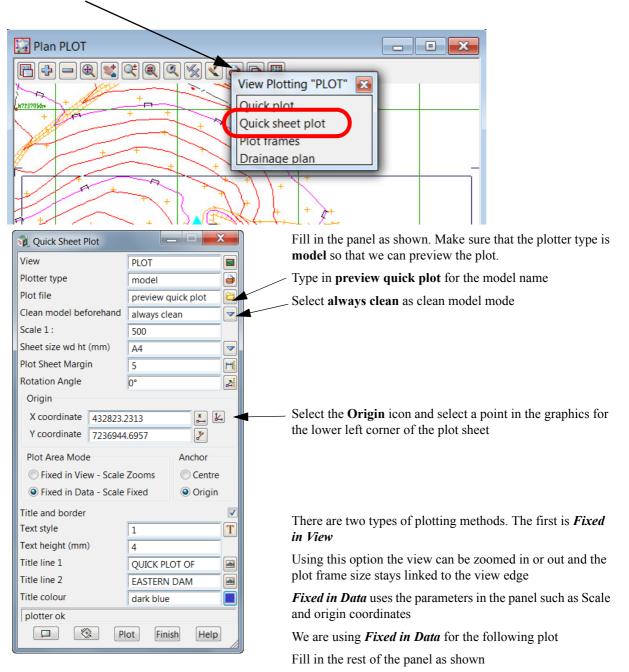


9.10.7Quick sheet plot

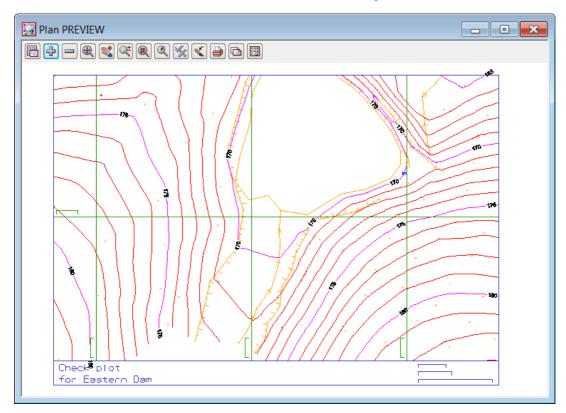
A section of the survey can be easily plotted without the need to set up a plot frame.

Zoom in to the eastern dam

Select Print icon then select Quick sheet plot



Click on Plot



Create a new view called **PREVIEW** and turn on the model of the plot

Quick Sheet Plot		J
View	PLOT 🛛	
Plotter type	ımsung M283x Series 🍯	
Plot file	SEC30CDA72E4B6B	
Clean model beforehand	always clean 🗸 🗸	
Scale 1 :	500	
Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A4 🗸	
Plot Sheet Margin	5	
Rotation Angle	0°	
Origin		
X coordinate 432786.0	068 👗 🚣	
Y coordinate 7236903	.7366	

Once the plot model has been checked the plotter / type can be changed for output to a printer

Once the printer has been configured select Plot to send the plot to the printer

9.10.8 Plotting Using Plot Frame

9.10.8.1Create Plot Frame

 \sim

 $\sim\sim\sim\sim\sim\sim$

User defined plot frames can be placed over the survey. These frames show both the sheet size and plot area borders.

Select option *Plot=>Plot frames=>Create*.

🙀 New Plot Frame Creat		
Title file	SAMPLE A1PLAN.tbf	Select title file SAMPLE A1PLAN.tbf
Plotting Margin		from the Getting Started folder
Name	a1plan 🔳	The panel is filled with data read from the title block file
Model	pframe a1plan	
Colour	magenta	
Scale 1 :	500 -	
Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A1 🗸	Type in the proposed plot scale
Rotation angle	0°	
Origin	432822.8066 72365	
Draw viewport border		Select the Origin selection icon then
Draw Frame border		select and accept a point at the lower left of the survey
contour major->conto	ur bold 25" selected	Untick the Draw viewport border check
Create Same as	Finish Help	box
		Select Create
New Plot Frame Edit		The panel is converted to an Edit panel
Title file	C:\12d\11.00\training	
Plotting Margin		
Name	alplan 🔳	
Model	pframe a1plan 🛛 📚	
Colour	magenta 📃	
Scale 1 :	500	
Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A1 🗸	
Rotation angle	0°	
Origin	432822.8066 7236!	
Draw viewport border		
Draw Frame border		
Pick	Set	
Translate Rotate	Finish Help	
		ע

Plan PLOT		
$\blacksquare + - @ \le @ @ () \le e e$		
+++	🙀 New Plot Frame Edit	
+ +	Title file	SAMPLE A1PLAN.tbf
	Plotting Margin	
	Name	a1plan 🔳
	Model	pframe a1plan 🛛 💌
	Colour	magenta
	Scale 1 :	500
	Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A1 🔽
142356vee · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Rotation angle	0°
H7236650	Origin	279 7236783.9004
	Draw viewport border	
k7236800e	Draw Frame border	
	pframe a1plan->a1pla	n" selected
H7236755e	Pick	Set
	Translate Rotate	Finish Help
State State <th< td=""><td>Holate Holate</td><td></td></th<>	Holate Holate	
/		
/	1.4.	
ove the plot frame over the survey select Trans	/	
nove the plot frame manually to the required po	osition.	
et and accept that position	/	
To rotate the plot frame type in a rotate Rotate and use the cursor to change the and accept the position.		

Turn on the model **pframe a1plan**

Untick the Draw viewport border check box then select Set then Finish

9.10.8.2Create Plot Using Plot frame PPF Editor

Select option *Plot=>Plot frames=>Plot* or select the plan view plotting icon



Select the option Plot frames

View Plotting "PLOT" 🗵
Quick plot
Quick sheet plot
Plot frames
Drainage plan

This brings up the Plot frame PPF Editor panel

Read in the sample plot parameter file from the **Getting Started** folder called **SURVEY PLOT.plotframeppf**

🙀 Plot Frame PPF Ed	ditor		Γ
Plot parameter file			Select Read The Plot Frame screen is filled in from the parameter file
	Plotter parameters Plotter type Plot file stem Digits in plot file number Use drawing number as plo Use frame name as (non-m	model	The plot will be sent to a model called plot preview
Image: plotter ok			
Plot	Find	sh Help	

Select Plot to models

Ensure the Clean plot models beforehand is set to always clean

Not Frame PPF Editor		
Plot parameter file v	ey\getting started\SURVEY PLOT.plo	otframeppt 📴 Read Write
Plot Frame	Options for plotting to models	
Notes	Clean plot models beforehand	always clean
Plot to models	Translate and merge plot mod	dels
⊞. Title block	Mode	
	Spacing (mm)	
	Origin X (mm)	
	Origin Y (mm)	
	Merge	
Plot	Find Finish	Help

Select Title block

Plot Frame PPF Editor	ey\getting started\SU	RVEY PLOT.p	
 Plot Frame Notes Plot to models <u>Title block</u> 	Common title bloc Standard title Title line 1 Title line 2 12d default title b Text size Text colour Models to plot in Plot data model 2 Plot data model 3	Use title file	We are using a title file so the Use title file check box is ticked
Plot	Find	inish Help	

а

Select the [+] symbol to expand the next option Select **User title info** to specify title file and title block text The prompted values for the title file **SAMPLE A1PLAN** data are filled in. To change any of the data simply type over the top of the existing value

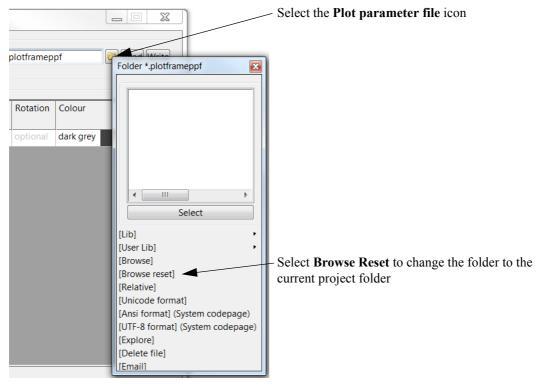
Rot Frame PPF Editor		
Plot parameter file vey	getting started\SURVEY PL	OT.plotframepp 🔁 Read Write
Plot Frame	User title block parameters	5
Notes	Title file	:arted\SAMPLE A1PLAN.tbf
Plot to models	Name	Value
User title info	1 Client name	MR CLIENT
- Drawing regist	2 Description line 1	DETAIL SURVEY FOR
Symbols	3 Description line 2	PROPOSED DAM
	4 Description line 3	THE VALLEY
	5 Date of Survey	15/12/2014
	6 Surveyor	NEB
	7 Drawn	NEB
	8 Checked:	CDB
	<	4
	Time format	
	Start page number	1
	Start drawing number	1 23
	Drawing number prefix Drawing number postfix	
	prawing number position	abe
Plot	Find	ish Help

Select Symbols

A rotating North point symbol called **Circular Nth pt** has been selected to sit just left of the title file logo. This symbol will automatically rotate with the plot frame

🙀 Plot Frame PPF Editor								, 🗆	X
Plot parameter file C:\:	12d\1	1.00\training\surv	ey∖getting sta	rted\SU	RVEY PLOT. _I	plotframep	pf	Read	Write
Plot Frame	Sym	bol parameters							
Notes Plot to models		Symbol	Scale mode	Scale	Rotate with plot	Rotation	Colour	Х	Y
⊡ Title block User title info	1	Circular Nth pt	Native scale	10	Yes	optional	dark grey	420	45
Drawing regist <mark>Symbols</mark>									

Prior to creating the plot we need to create a new Plot parameter file that sits locally in the project. We don't **<u>ever</u>** update the one we have read in as it may be a template for other users



Type in a new plot parameter file name PLAN PLOT and then select Write

🔞 Plot Frame PPF Edi	or	_ 	
Plot parameter file	getting started\DETAIL SURVEY\DETAIL_SURVEY.project\PLAN PLOT.plotframeppf	Read Write	

XXXXXXX

Once the parameter file is created select Plot to create the plot preview model

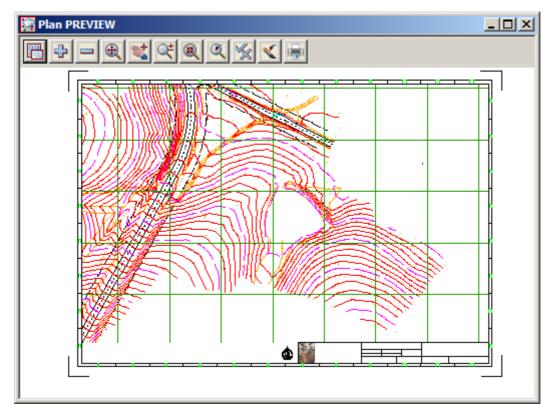
9.10.8.3Display and check the plot

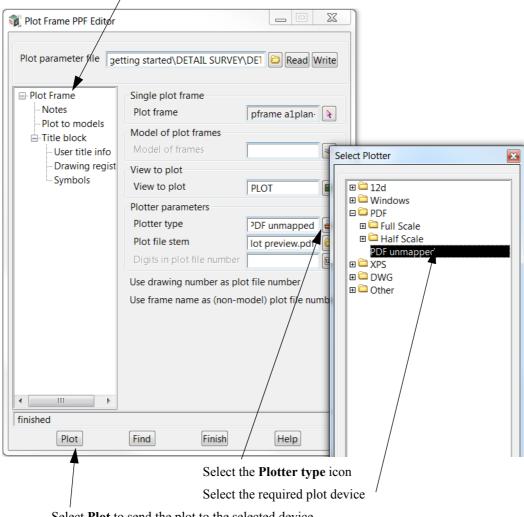
Move the panel to the bottom of the screen

The plot has been created in the model called **plot preview1**

In the view PREVIEW turn off all models and then turn on model plot preview1

The preview can be checked for errors prior to plotting to the plotter.





Once the preview model has been checked, bring up the **Plot Frame PPF Editor** panel and select **Plot Frame**

Select **Plot** to send the plot to the selected device

10 Volumes

In this chapter we will look at various types of volume calculations including:

10.1 Stockpile volume on page 213.

10.2 Multiple stockpiles on page 225.

10.3 Dam Capacity on page 230.

10.4 Surface Comparison on page 234.

10.1 Stockpile volume

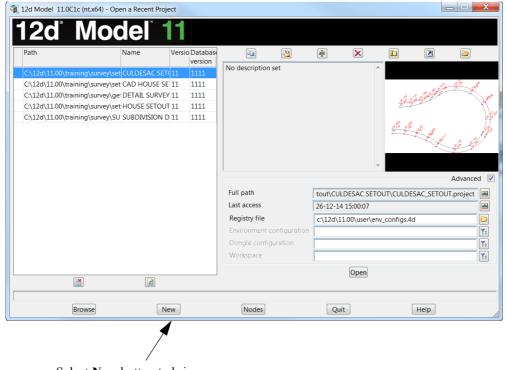
This topic deals with calculating the volume of a stockpile given data for both the existing surface prior to the stockpiles creation and the surface of the stockpile

A volume will be calculated between the triangulations (tin) of the two surfaces

To begin create a new project called STOCKPILE in the Survey training area

First, double click on the *12d Model 11* icon to bring up the **Project Selection** panel.





Select **New** button to bring up the **New project** panel.

12d Model 11.0C1a (nt.x6	4) - Open / Create	x
12d° M	odel [®] 11	
Open New		
Folder name	C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\volumes	
Project name	STOCKPILES	
Create working folder?		V
C:\12d\11.00\training\survey	∖getting started\DETAIL	
Description		
		*

Create a project under the folder C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\volumes called STOCKPILE

With the *Create working folder* check box ticked a working folder with the same name as the project will be also created

Select [Create] to create and open the project

Screen	Setup
--------	-------

Setup Project Details		
Project Number		abi
Drawing Number		abic
Site Address		able
Job Title 1	STOCKPILE	abic
Job Title 2	VOLUMES	able
Job Title 3		abid
Job Title 4		abd
Client Name		abe
Customer Name		abid
Manager Name		abe
Surveyor Name	NEB	abid
Designer Name		abe
Checker Name		abid
Computer Operator Name		abd
Note 1		abe
Note 2		abid
Note 3		abe
Note 4		abe
RMA reference		abe
Start Date		abi
Datum		abic
Set [Load Finish	

When the project starts up for the first time the **Project Details** panel appears

The information typed in here can be used when plotting from this project

Fill in the various prompts if necessary

Select **Set** then **Finish** to save the settings and continue

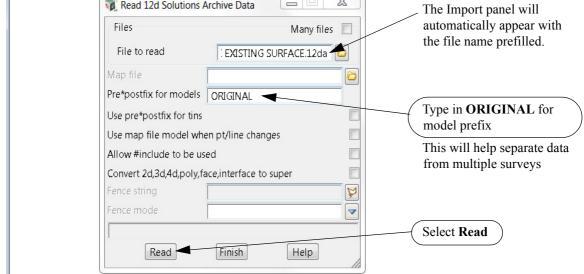
10.1.1Existing surface

We will read in the data for the existing surface. The data is in the form of a 12d archive file

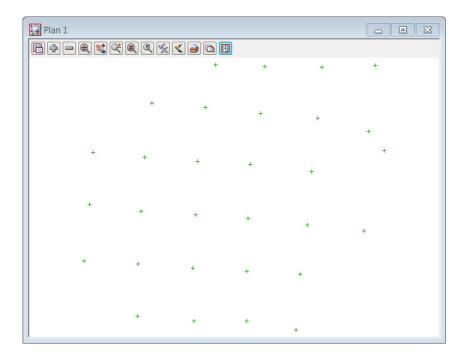
10.1.1.1Read in data

We will use a new feature in 12d model which allows us to drag and drop the 12d archive file straight into the graphics

\training\survey\volumes\STOCKPILES\S Tins Survey Design Drafting Plo	t Report Utilities Select the Explore working fold to the Volumes folder	l er icon and move up
Plan 1		
	C C C C × 12d ▶ 11.00 ▶ training ▶ survey ▶ vo	olumes 🕨
	Organize 🔻 👍 Open 🔻 Burn 🛛 New folder	
	🖕 📥 Name	Date modi
	MULTIPLE STOCKPILES ORIGINAL TIN.12da	9/05/2009
	MULTIPLE STOCKPILES.12da	23/11/201
	MULTIPLE STOCKPILES.12da.bak	21/04/200
▼	QUARRY 2014-03 SURVEY.12da	23/11/201
	😝 🛛 🕑 QUARRY 2014-04 SURVEY.12da	23/11/201
ľ	QUARRY 2014-05 SURVEY.12da	23/11/201
	CUARRY.hrf	23/04/200
Pick the file to import and	STOCKPILE EXISTING SURFACE.12da	20/04/200
then holding down the left		
button, drag the file into View 1	STOCKPILE EXISTING SURFACE.12da Date 12DA File	e modified: 2 Size: 1
1		
Read 12d Solut	ions Archive Data The Imp	port panel will
Files		tically appear with



The survey points in model ORIGINAL TOPO SURFACE LEVEL appear



10.1.1.2Triangulate the existing surface

We now form a tin using the points from the original surface.

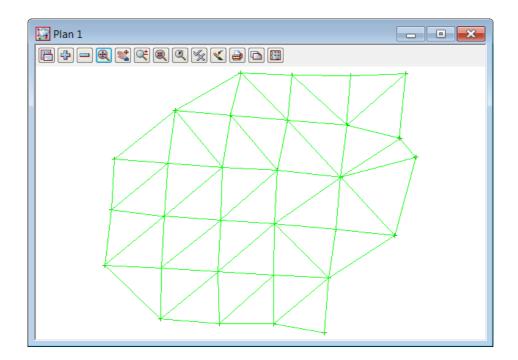
Select Tins=>Create=>Triangulate data

Triangulate a Data Source	X	
GeneralDataNullingRetriangulate functionTIN ORIGINALNew tin nameORIGINALTin colourgreenTin style1Model for tintin ORIGINALAdditional settingsPreserve stringsPreserve stringsRemove bubblesWeed tinTriangle dataCell methodColour by triangle data		Type in the function name TIN ORIGINAL Type in the tin name ORIGINAL [Enter] Select colour green for tin When selecting [Enter] key after entering tin name the model name is automatically created with tin as the prefix The only check box needed to be ticked is Preserve strings which will ensure breaklines are inserted at the time of triangulation
Create many		
ok - no Tin <original> exists</original>		
Triangulate Finish Help		

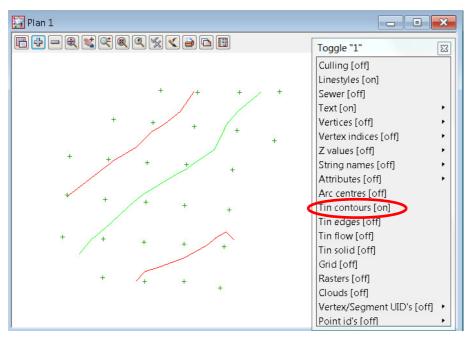
~~~~

| Select the <b>Data</b> tab  |                                                 |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 🙀 Triangulate a Data Source |                                                 |
| General Data Nulling        | (Select the view icon)                          |
| Data to triangulate         |                                                 |
| View 1                      | Select view 1                                   |
| Data polygon                |                                                 |
| ۱                           |                                                 |
|                             |                                                 |
| Select the Nulling tab      |                                                 |
| Triangulate a Data Source   |                                                 |
| General Data Nulling        | Tick on Apply nulling                           |
| Apply nulling               |                                                 |
| Angle 5°                    | Change the length to <b>50</b> )                |
| Combined angle 60°          |                                                 |
| Combined length 20          |                                                 |
| Null polygon                |                                                 |
|                             |                                                 |
|                             |                                                 |
|                             | Select Triangulate                              |
| View <1> exists             | The panel changes to <b>Retriangulate tin</b> . |
| zmin 8.423 zmax 11.948      | Select Finish                                   |
| Triangulate Finish Help     |                                                 |

Turn on the model tin ORIGINAL to view the triangulation



#### Toggle on the contours



### 10.1.2Stockpile surface

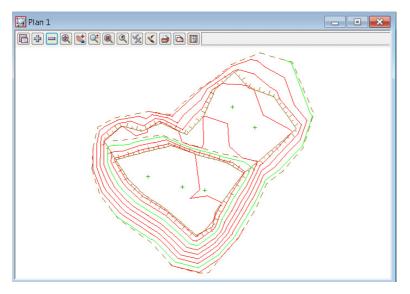
We will now read in the data for the stockpile surface. The data is again in the form of a 12d archive file and this file includes the tin of the stockpile surface

#### 10.1.2.1Read in data

Read in the **STOCKPILE.12da** file from the folder **C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\volumes** by dragging and dropping from the **Explore working folder** icon as shown previously

| Read 12d Solutions       | Archive Data               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Files                    | Many files                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| File to read             | y\volumes\STOCKPILE.12da 😂 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Map file                 | 6                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Pre*postfix for models   | SPILE                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Use pre*postfix for tins |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Use map file model wh    | en pt/line changes         | Type in <b>SPILE</b> for model prefix                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Allow #include to be u   | sed [                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,1  | ace,interface to super     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Fence string             |                            | Image: Second se |
| Fence mode               |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                          |                            | Select Read                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Read                     | Finish         Help        | The survey points of the stockpile wil                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                          |                            | appear along with the tin.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

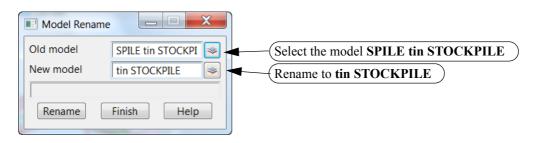
The contours are displayed



The only issue with importing tins inside ascii files is that if the you tried to retriangulate the tin it will not work as the model names have changed due to the prefixing. Also the tin function name is not held in the 12d archive file. So remember not to try to retriangulate the data.

Also the tin model shouldn't really have a prefix as it is preferable to keep them all in the same area in the model list.

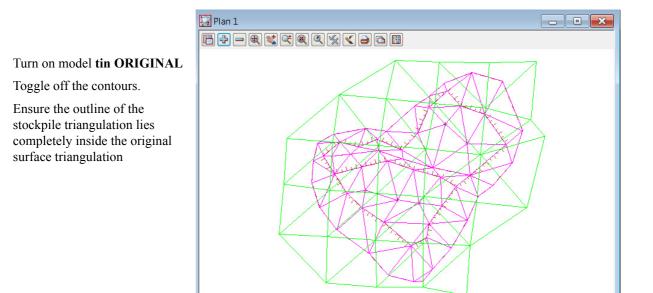
We can rename the tin model using the option *Models=>Rename* 



# 10.1.3 Check stockpile tin lies within existing tin

We will now turn on both triangle models to check that the stockpile tin sits inside the tin created from the existing surface points.

If this is not the case then the volume calculation will only cover the area where the two tins coincide.



Page 220

# 10.1.4Calculate volumes by exact method

The volume between the two tins can now be calculated and written to a report file

Select Design=>Volumes=>Exact=>Tin to tin

| Exact Volume Between T                                    | ins 😐 🖻        | x |                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Original tin                                              | ORIGINAL       |   | Select ORIGINAL for original tin model                                                                 |
| New tin                                                   | STOCKPILE      |   | Select STOCKPILE for new tin model                                                                     |
| Range file                                                |                |   |                                                                                                        |
| Plan view to paint                                        |                |   |                                                                                                        |
| Model for faces                                           |                |   |                                                                                                        |
| Clean faces model beforeha<br>Report file                 | XPILE VOLS.rpt |   | Type in <b>XPILE VOLS</b> for report file name                                                         |
| Polygon options<br>O Use a polygon<br>Polygon AN          | К ВОТТОМ->ВВ   |   | NOTE - report files are not available in the 12d<br>Model Practise Version                             |
| Use a model of poly<br>Model                              |                |   | Select <b>Polygon</b> choice icon and then pick and accept the string around the edge of the stockpile |
|                                                           |                |   | J                                                                                                      |
| Select <b>Volume</b> to calculat between the two surfaces | e the volume   |   |                                                                                                        |
| Detween the two surfaces                                  |                |   |                                                                                                        |

The volumes of cut and fill are displayed the bottom of the panel

| c -0.041 f 1 | 7573.394b 175      | 73.353 |  |  |
|--------------|--------------------|--------|--|--|
| Volume       | Volume Finish Help |        |  |  |

The report is activated in the default text editor (*Notepad* is the default)

| The two surfaces used are listed in the    | XPILE VOLS.rpt - Notepad                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| report header                              | <u>File E</u> dit F <u>o</u> rmat <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp                                                                                                            |
| report neuder                              | Project: STOCKPILES<br>Date: Fri Dec 12 19:49:44 2014<br>Report File: XPILE VOLS.rpt<br>*<br>Volumes from tin "ORIGINAL" to tin "STOCKPILE" - (with plan polygon "BB") |
| The volume of cut is listed along with the | cut volumes are negative<br>fill volumes are positive                                                                                                                  |
| fill volume and the balance (Fill - Cut)   | Total cut -0.041<br>Total fill 17573.394<br>Total balance 17573.353                                                                                                    |
| The polygon plan area is the horizontal    | ie excess of fill over cut 17573.353<br>Polygon plan area = 4325.174                                                                                                   |
| area of the outline of the stockpile       | ≡                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                            |                                                                                                                                                                        |

Exit the text editor and select Finish on the Volume panel

±->>>

## 10.1.5Calculate volumes by End area

Another type of volume calculation is the end area method. Volumes are calculated between cross sections generated through the stockpile. An alignment is not necessary to produce the sections.

Strings will be created at each cross section for viewing in the section view

It important to note that the smaller the separation of the sections the more accurate the volume

Select option *Design=>Volumes=>End area=>Tin to tin* 

| End Area Volume Between Tins         |                  | x        |                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Original tin                         | ORIGINAL         |          | Select ORIGINAL for original tin nat                  |
| New tin                              | STOCKPILE        |          | Select STOCKPILE for new tin name                     |
| Angle for sections                   | 135° 🚽           | 2        | Type in the angle <b>135</b> for the cross sec        |
| Dist between sections                | 10 -             |          | Typed in <b>10</b> for the distance between s         |
| Original tin sections                | xs original      |          | Type in <b>xs original</b> as existing section        |
| New tin sections                     | xs stockpile     |          | name                                                  |
| Difference model                     |                  | -        | Type in <b>xs stockpile</b> as stockpile section      |
| Difference colour                    | red              |          | model name                                            |
| Use Extrapolated Areas               |                  |          |                                                       |
| Original Extrapolated Sections Model |                  | <b>I</b> |                                                       |
| New Extrapolated Sections Model      |                  | <b>I</b> |                                                       |
| Extrapolated Colour                  |                  |          |                                                       |
| Clean sections models beforehand     |                  | <b>v</b> | Tick check box to clean section model                 |
| Poly                                 | NK BOTTOM->BB    | M        | Select the <b>Poly</b> icon. Select the <b>String</b> |
| Report file                          | XPILE VOLS.rpt   |          | icon then pick and accept the string ar               |
| Report mode                          | summary          |          | the edge of the stockpile                             |
| Volume mode                          | Average end area |          | Select <b>Report mode</b> icon then pick <b>X</b>     |
| c -0.061 f 17351.899 bal 17351.838   |                  |          | VOLS.rpt                                              |
| Volume                               | Help             |          | Select Summary                                        |
|                                      |                  |          | Select Volume mode choice icon then                   |
|                                      |                  |          | <b>Average end area</b>                               |

#### Select Volume

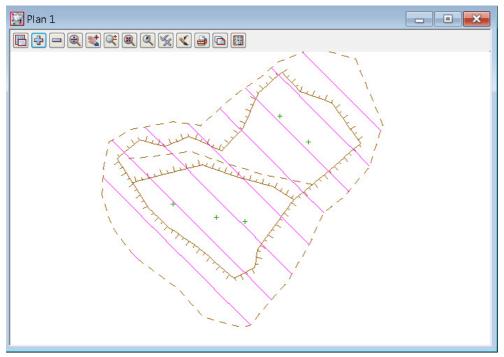
|                                                                                                                                                                      | Report file                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select <b>Append</b> to append the volume results to the<br>end of the previous report<br>NOTE - report files are not available in the 12d<br>Model Practise Version | WARNING: The file (XPILE VOLS.rpt) already exists.<br>Would you like to<br>Append Replace Cancel |

As per the previous option the report is displayed

| File Edit Format View Help                                                                                                        |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Project: STOCKPILE<br>Report File: XPILE VOLS.rpt                                                                                 | * |
| <sup>*</sup> Volumes from tin "ORIGINAL" to tin "STOCKPILE" - (with plan polygon "BB")                                            |   |
| cut volumes are negative<br>fill volumes are positive                                                                             |   |
| Total cut -0.041<br>Total fill 17573.394<br>Total balance 17573.353<br>ie excess of fill over cut 17573.353                       |   |
| Polygon plan area = 4325.174                                                                                                      |   |
| 12d Model                                                                                                                         |   |
| Project: STOCKPILE<br>Report File: XPILE VOLS.rpt                                                                                 |   |
|                                                                                                                                   |   |
| BEGIN TIN-TIN VOLUME REPORT                                                                                                       |   |
| surface to surface volume report - (with plan polygon "SPILE TOPO BANK BOTTOM->BB")                                               |   |
| original tin ORIGINAL<br>new tin STOCKPILE<br>separation 10.000<br>angle 135°00'00"<br>method Average end area<br>extrapolated no |   |
| cut volumes and areas are negative<br>fill volumes and areas are positive                                                         |   |
|                                                                                                                                   | Ξ |
|                                                                                                                                   |   |
| total plan area 4325.174                                                                                                          |   |
| total cut     -0.061       total fill     17351.899       balance     17351.838       ie excess of fill over cut     17351.838    |   |
| END TIN-TIN VOLUME REPORT                                                                                                         |   |
| 4                                                                                                                                 |   |

The original report is amended with the volume by end area placed at the end of the report

The distance between the sections is displayed along with the direction of the section strings



Turn on the cross section model xs stockpile and turn off the tins

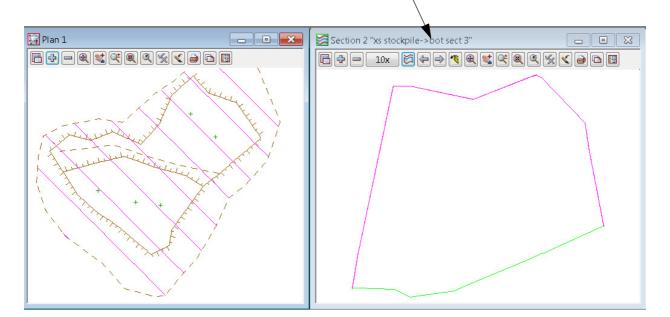
#### 10.1.5.1View stockpile sections

The cross sections can be viewed in a section view XS

Place section view XS to the right of plan view 1

Turn on the two tin models in the section view

To view the cross sections select the profile icon the select one of the section strings in View 1 To move along the sections use the **Prev** and **Next** icons



\_\_\_\_\_

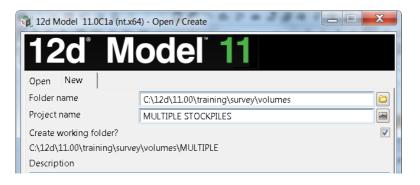
# 10.2 Multiple stockpiles

In this example multiple stockpile volumes can be calculated with one option automatically creating all necessary tins of the bases and tops of the stockpiles.

A Volume report will be created for each stockpile and volume text will be placed over each pile

Create a new project as shown previously called MULTIPLE STOCKPILES in the folder

C:\12d\11.00\Training\Survey\Volumes



# 10.2.1Read in Stockpile surface data

(

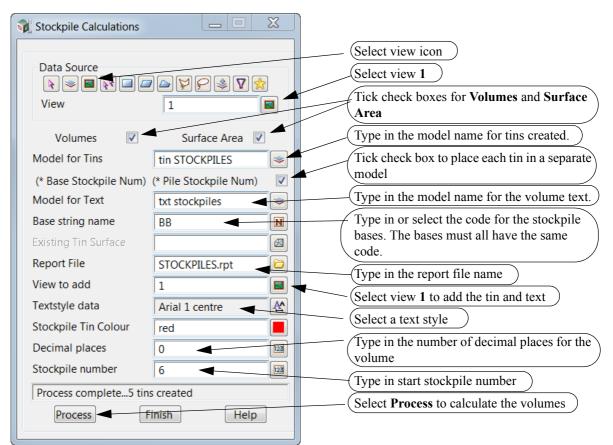
Read in the 12d archive file C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\volumes\MULTIPLE STOCKPILES.12da file by dragging and dropping using the Explore working folder icon as shown previously

| Read 12d Solutions Ascii Data                                                                   |           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Ascii file Advanced<br>File to read STOCKPILES.12da                                             |           |
| Map file Pre*postfix for models Use map file model when pt/line changes                         |           |
| Allow #include to be used Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,interface to super Fence string Fence mode |           |
| Read Finish Help                                                                                |           |
|                                                                                                 |           |
| Select Read then Finish                                                                         |           |
|                                                                                                 |           |
|                                                                                                 | ++        |
|                                                                                                 | $(\cdot)$ |

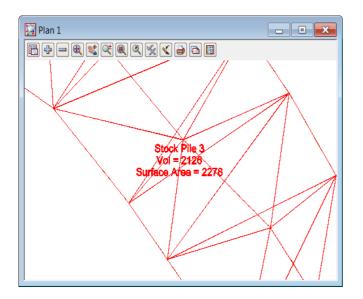
### 10.2.2Run Stockpile option

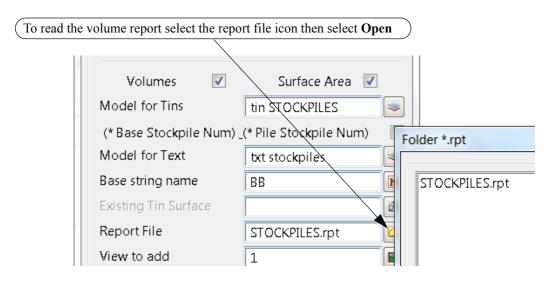
For this program to work, the strings around the bases of the stockpiles <u>MUST</u> share a unique code. This code should not be used within the stockpile as it is used to determine the extent of each pile.

Select option *Design=>Volumes=>Stockpile* 



\_\_\_\_\_





NOTE - report files are not available in the 12d Model Practise Version

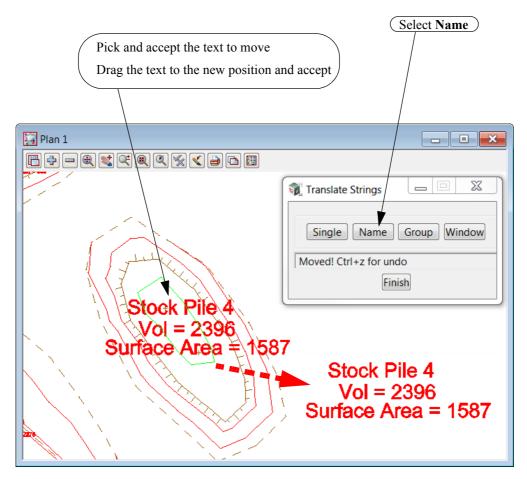
| STOCKPILES.rpt - Notepad                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| File Edit Format View Help                                                                    |
| Project: MULTIPLE STOCKPILES<br>Date: Sat Dec 13 13:48:15 2014<br>Report File: STOCKPILES.rpt |
| <br>Stockpile 1<br>                                                                           |
| Total fill 1301<br>Total cut 0                                                                |
| Note: Volume calculated to Base Tin Surface                                                   |
| Stockpile plan area = 1132                                                                    |
| Stockpile surface area 1156                                                                   |
|                                                                                               |
| Stockpile 2                                                                                   |
| Total fill 701<br>Total cut 0                                                                 |
| Note: Volume calculated to Base Tin Surface                                                   |
| Stockpile plan area = 612                                                                     |
| Stockpile surface area 631                                                                    |
|                                                                                               |
| Stockpile 3                                                                                   |
| Total fill 2126<br>Total cut 0                                                                |
| Note: Volume calculated to Base Tin Surface                                                   |
| Stockpile plan area = 2246                                                                    |
| Stockpile surface area 2278                                                                   |
|                                                                                               |
| Stockpile 4                                                                                   |
| Total fill 2396<br>Total cut 0                                                                |
| Note: Volume calculated to Base Tin Surface                                                   |
| Stockpile plan area = 1542                                                                    |
| Stockpile surface area 1587                                                                   |
|                                                                                               |
| Stockpile 5                                                                                   |
| Total fill 563<br>Total cut 0                                                                 |
| Note: Volume calculated to Base Tin Surface                                                   |
| Stockpile plan area = 631                                                                     |
| Stockpile surface area 646                                                                    |
|                                                                                               |
| •                                                                                             |

 $\sim$ 

 $<\!\!\!>\!\!\!>$ 

>

After the final stockpile volume has been reported select **Finish** on the volumes report panel Turn off all of the Stockpile base models and then toggle on the contours To move the volume text outside each stockpile select option **Drafting=>Multi string translate** 



Reselect Name before moving each block of text

# 10.3 Dam Capacity

In this example the storage capacity of a dam will be calculated

Create a new project as shown previously called DAM VOLUMES in the folder

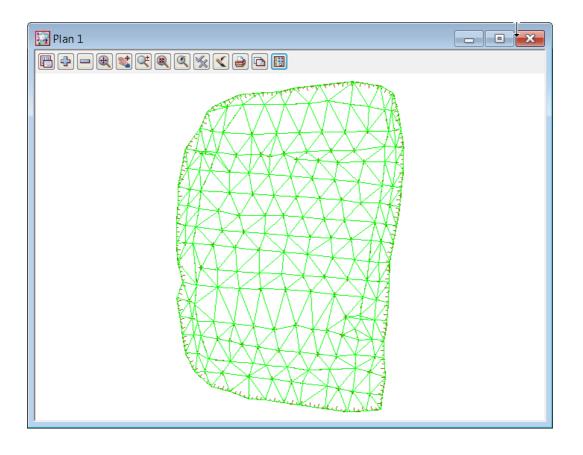
#### C:\12d\11.00\Training\Survey\Volumes

| 12d Model 11.0C1c (nt.x64                                            | I) - Open / Create                   | X |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 12d Model 11                                                         |                                      |   |  |  |
| Open New                                                             |                                      |   |  |  |
| Folder name                                                          | C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\volumes |   |  |  |
| Project name                                                         | DAM VOLUMES                          |   |  |  |
| Create working folder?                                               |                                      |   |  |  |
| C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\volumes\DAM VOLUMES\DAM_VOLUMES.project |                                      |   |  |  |
| Description                                                          |                                      |   |  |  |
|                                                                      |                                      | - |  |  |
|                                                                      |                                      |   |  |  |

## 10.3.1Read in Dam surface data

Read in the 12d archive file C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\volumes\DAM VOLUMES.12da file by dragging and dropping using Explore working folder icon as shown previously

| Read 12d Solutions Ar     | chive Data             |  |
|---------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Files                     | Many files 🔲           |  |
| File to read              | nes\DAM VOLUMES.12da 📴 |  |
| Map file                  | 6                      |  |
| Pre*postfix for models    |                        |  |
| Use pre*postfix for tins  |                        |  |
| Use map file model wher   | n pt/line changes 📃    |  |
| Allow #include to be used |                        |  |
| Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,fac | e,interface to super   |  |
| Fence string              | ×                      |  |
| Fence mode                |                        |  |
|                           |                        |  |
| Read                      | Finish Help            |  |
|                           |                        |  |
| Select Read then I        | Finish                 |  |

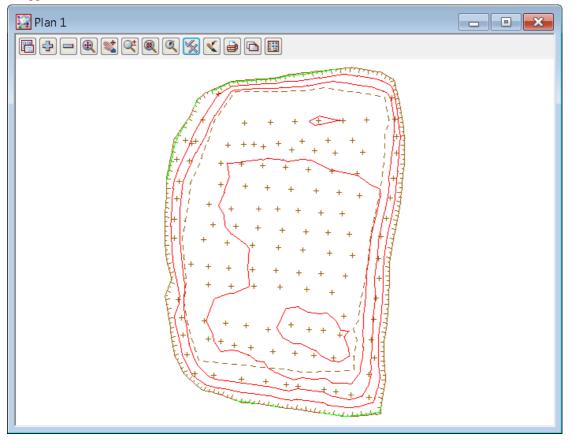


Toggle on the contours

 $\sim$ 

 $\sim$ 

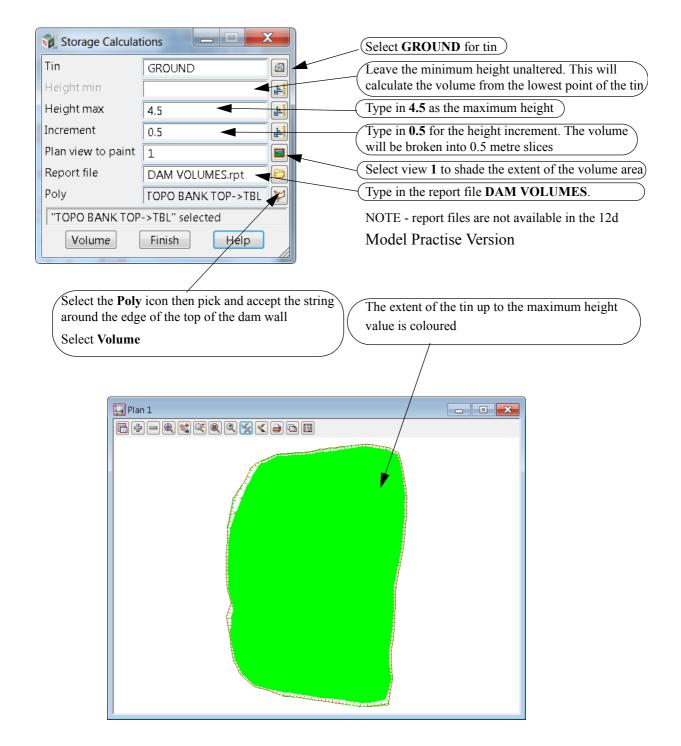
 $\sim \rightarrow \sim$ 



# 10.3.2Calculate volumes by Storage Calcs method

The volume from the dam bottom surface up to a height can now be calculated

Select Design=>Volumes=>Exact=>Storage Calcs



\*\*\*\*

The report file is opened in the default text editor and the volumes are listed in the specified slices

| ort File:                                           | DAM VOLUME:<br>DAM VOLUME:                |                                                              |                                                          |                                                              |                                                       |                                                              |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| orage cal                                           | culations to                              | tin "GROUND" -                                               | (with plan po                                            | olygon "TOPO B                                               | ANK TOP->TBL"                                         | )                                                            |                                                       |
| cut volu<br>fill vol                                | umes are negat<br>lumes are pos           | tive<br>itive                                                |                                                          |                                                              |                                                       |                                                              |                                                       |
| Height                                              | Delta Ht                                  | Vol to Heigh                                                 | t<br>Delta Vol                                           | Plan Area<br>[                                               | )elta Area                                            |                                                              | Delta Area                                            |
| 4.500<br>4.000<br>3.500<br>3.000<br>2.500           | 0.500<br>0.500<br>0.500<br>0.500<br>0.500 | 27649.689<br>21665.771<br>16031.621<br>10735.272<br>5850.511 | 5983.918<br>5634.150<br>5296.349<br>4884.760<br>3836.282 | 12333.331<br>11611.607<br>10930.123<br>10247.279<br>9050.208 | 721.723<br>681.485<br>682.844<br>1197.070<br>3794.459 | 12479.405<br>11724.960<br>11011.206<br>10297.880<br>9076.087 | 754.445<br>713.754<br>713.326<br>1221.793<br>3809.643 |
| 2.000<br>1.500<br>1.000<br>0.500<br>0.450<br>-0.550 | 0.500<br>0.500<br>0.500<br>0.050<br>1.000 | 2014.230<br>500.568<br>84.212<br>0.044<br>0.000<br>0.000     | 1513.662<br>416.357<br>84.167<br>0.044<br>0.000          | 5255.749<br>1356.082<br>437.138<br>2.644<br>0.000<br>0.000   | 3899.667<br>918.944<br>434.494<br>2.644<br>0.000      | 5266.443<br>1360.232<br>438.109<br>2.651<br>0.000<br>0.000   | 3906.212<br>922.122<br>435.458<br>2.651<br>0.000      |

.

 $\sim$ 

# 10.4 Surface Comparison

This topic deals with not only calculating the volume between two surfaces but also comparing the surfaces by depth shading

Create a new project as shown previously called DEPTH SHADING in the folder

#### C:\12d\11.00\Training\Survey\Volumes

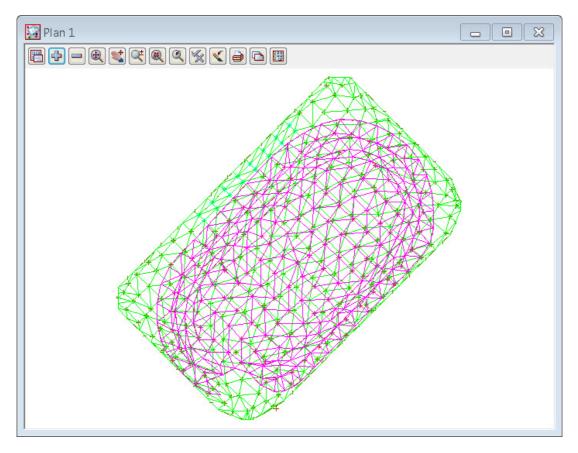
| 12d Model 11.0C1a (nt.x64) - Open / Create                               |                                      |   |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 12d° M                                                                   | odel <sup>®</sup> 11                 |   |  |  |  |
| Open New                                                                 |                                      |   |  |  |  |
| Folder name                                                              | C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\volumes |   |  |  |  |
| Project name                                                             | DEPTH SHADING                        | æ |  |  |  |
| Create working folder?                                                   |                                      |   |  |  |  |
| C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\volumes\DEPTH_SHADING\DEPTH_SHADING.project |                                      |   |  |  |  |
| Description                                                              |                                      |   |  |  |  |

### 10.4.1 Read in Surfaces

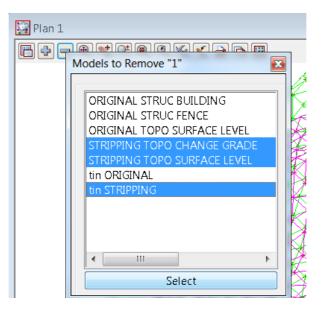
Read in the 12d archive file C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\volumes\DEPTH SHADING SURVEY.12da file by dragging and dropping using the Explore working folder icon as shown previously

| Read 12d Solutions A                          | Archive Data            |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Files                                         | Many files              |  |  |  |  |
| File to read                                  | H SHADING SURVEY.12da 違 |  |  |  |  |
| Map file                                      | 6                       |  |  |  |  |
| Pre*postfix for models                        |                         |  |  |  |  |
| Use pre*postfix for tins                      |                         |  |  |  |  |
| Use map file model when pt/line changes       |                         |  |  |  |  |
| Allow #include to be used                     |                         |  |  |  |  |
| Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,interface to super |                         |  |  |  |  |
| Fence string                                  |                         |  |  |  |  |
| Fence mode                                    |                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                               |                         |  |  |  |  |
| Read                                          | Finish Help             |  |  |  |  |
|                                               |                         |  |  |  |  |
| /                                             |                         |  |  |  |  |

Select Read then Finish



Turn off the Stripping survey models



<u>z-z-</u>

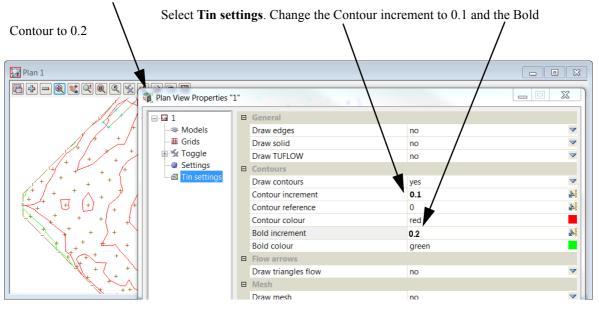
#### 10.4.1.1Check original data

Toggle on the contours.

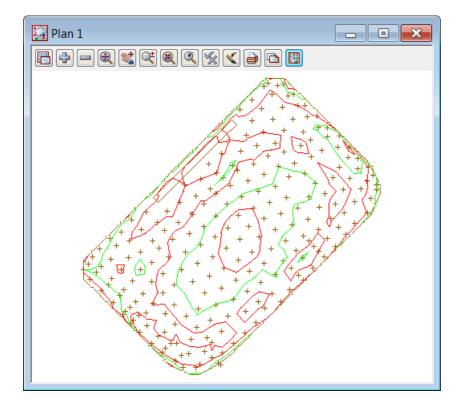
The contours are not visible as the surface is very flat. We need to change the contour interval to a smaller increment

Change the contour interval to 0.1

#### Select the Plan View Properties icon



\_\_\_\_



### 10.4.1.2Save model list

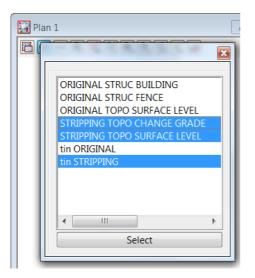
The original models can be saved away to a model listing file

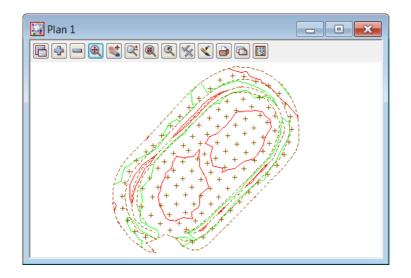
Select View=>Models Save/Restore

| View (Save / Restore | e Models)        |                                   |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Save Restore         | 1                |                                   |
| File name to Save    | iINAL SURVEY.vml | Type in file name ORIGINAL SURVEY |
| View to Save         | 1                | Select view 1                     |
|                      | Save             | Select Save then Finish           |
| View <1> exists      |                  |                                   |
|                      | Finish           |                                   |

### 10.4.1.3Check stripped survey data

Turn off all models then turn on the Stripping model and tin

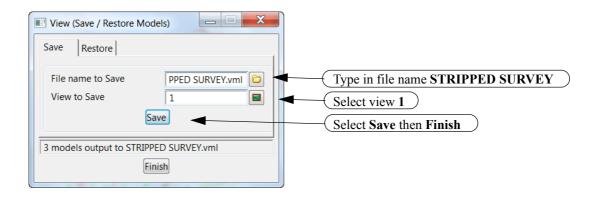




#### 10.4.1.4Save model list

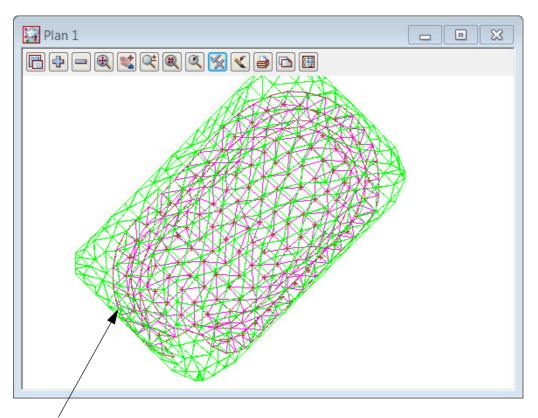
The stripping models can be saved away to a model listing file

Select View=>Models Save/Restore



# 10.4.2Check Stripped tin lies within existing tin

We will now turn on both triangle models to check that the Stripped tin sits inside the tin created from the existing surface points. If this is not the case then the volume calculation will only cover the area where the two tins coincide.



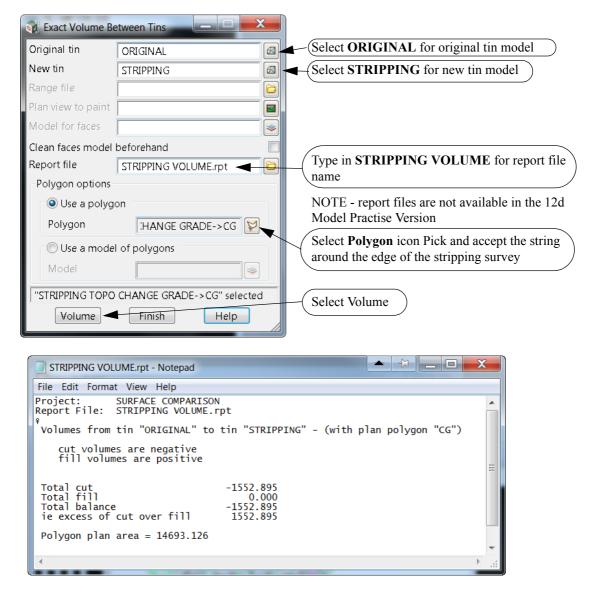
Ensure the outline of the stripping tin lies completely inside the original surface tin

\_\_\_\_\_

#### 10.4.3Calculate volumes by exact method

The volume between the two tins can now be calculated and written to a report file

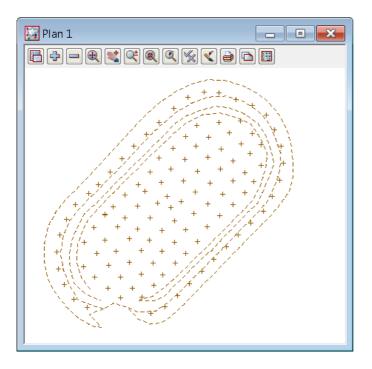
Select Design=>Volumes=>Exact=>Tin to tin



### 10.4.4Create depth shading

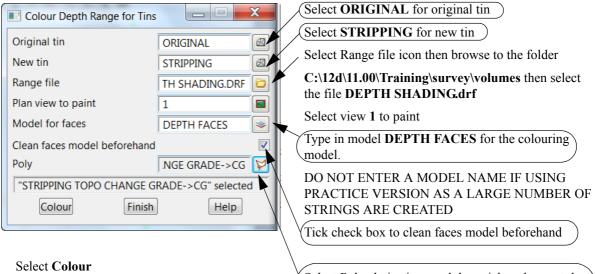
The two surfaces can be compared by colouring the height differences

Turn off the tin models



#### Select option Tins=>Colour=>Tins depths colours

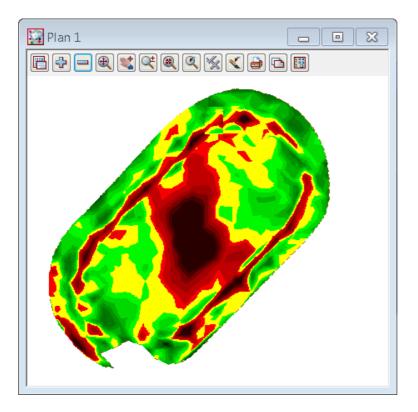
Move the panel to the side of the survey



Select Poly choice icon and then pick and accept the edge of the stripped surface

<del>\_\_\_\_\_</del>

A preview of the colouring appears temporarily. Turn on the model **DEPTH FACES** 

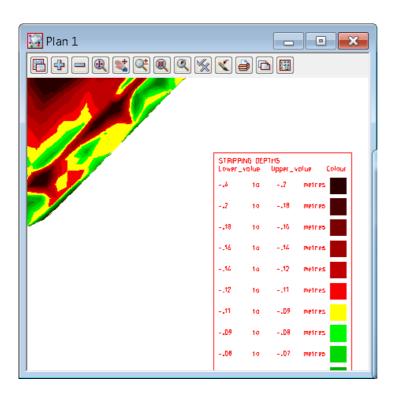


# 10.4.5Create tabulation of range file

A table will be created to tabulate the depth colours

Select Drafting=>Text and tables=>Tabulate range file

| Range File                                                           | Tabulation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |        | Select Range Type icon and select Depth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cursor/Gri                                                           | TH SHADING<br>s metres<br>y z 7.8893 1089.<br>STRIPPING DEPTHS<br>d position accepted                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 5798 L | Select file <b>DEPTH SHADING.drf</b> from the<br>folder <b>C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\volumes</b><br>(Type in <b>metres</b> for the range units)<br>Select Position icon. Pick and accept a point for<br>the upper left corner of the propose table<br>(Type in <b>STRIPPING DEPTHS</b> ) |
| Font Defaults - Te Text Model                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Finish | (Select Font)<br>(Type in model name for table <b>txt depth table</b> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Text Colour<br>Text Size<br>Text Width                               | red         Image: Constraint of the second sec |        | <ul> <li>Select the colour for the table</li> <li>Type in an appropriate size for the text.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Text Angle<br>Text Style<br>Text Justify<br>Valid colour<br>Defaults | 0° 21<br>ISO T<br>bottom-left V                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |        | Note that the text size is in world units<br>Select <b>Set</b> then <b>Finish</b> to return to the previous<br>panel<br>Select <b>Process</b>                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | J      | Turn on the model <b>txt depth table</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |



\_\_\_\_

# 10.5 Progressive volumes

In this topic we will look at the use of super tins to combine surfaces after each survey of an excavation. Create a new project as shown previously called **QUARRY** in the folder

#### C:\12d\11.00\Training\Survey\Volumes

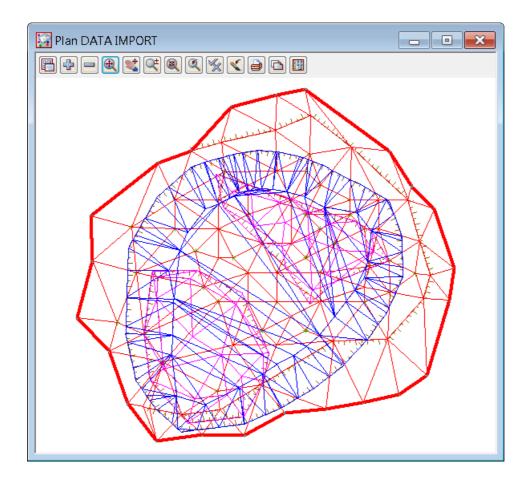
| 💓 Open / Create                                            |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| 12d M                                                      | odel <sup>°</sup> 11                 |          |  |  |  |  |
| Open New                                                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
| Folder name                                                | C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\volumes |          |  |  |  |  |
| Project name                                               | QUARRY                               |          |  |  |  |  |
| Create working folder?                                     | Create working folder?               |          |  |  |  |  |
| C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\volumes\QUARRY\QUARRY.project |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
| Description                                                |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|                                                            |                                      | <b>A</b> |  |  |  |  |

## 10.5.1Read in multiple surveys

We will read in the data for the three surveys of a quarry as the excavation develops. The data has been given in the form of 3 12d archive files. This time we will read the files in together in one option

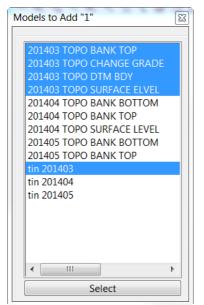
Select option *File =>Data Input=>12d=>12d archive data* 

| Read 12d So                                                                             | olutions Archive Data                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Tick the Advanced                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Files                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                            | ŋ                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Many files 🛛 📝                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | check box                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Folder<br>Wildcard                                                                      | -                                                                                                                                                                          | survey∖v                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | olumes 🔁 🚽                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Use<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>7                                        | Files<br>DAM VOLUMES.12da<br>DEPTH SHADING<br>MULTIPLE STOCKPILES<br>MULTIPLE<br>QUARRY 2014-03<br>QUARRY 2014-04<br>QUARRY 2014-05                                        | Size<br>60.38<br>174.92<br>5.54<br>14.14<br>49.13<br>18.59<br>27.79                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Pre*pos A<br>DAM VC<br>DEPTH S<br>MULTIPL<br>QUARR<br>QUARR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | *12da<br>All of the 12d archive<br>files in that folder will<br>populate the panel<br>Clean all of the prefix                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Doxes except<br>llow #include<br>onvert 2d,3d,<br>ence string<br>ence mode<br>choice ok | e to be used<br>4d,poly,face,interface to sup                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | the files                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                         | Folder<br>Folder<br>Wildcard<br>Use<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7 | Folder       11.00\training\t         Wildcard       *.12da         Use       Files         1       DAM VOLUMES.12da         2       DEPTH SHADING         3       MULTIPLE STOCKPILES         4       MULTIPLE         5       QUARRY 2014-03         6       QUARRY 2014-04         7       QUARRY 2014-05         •       III         ap file | Files       11.00\training\survey\w         Wildcard       *.12da         Use       Files       Size         1       DAM VOLUMES.12da       60.38         2       DEPTH SHADING       174.92         3       MULTIPLE       14.14         5       QUARRY 2014-03       49.13         6       QUARRY 2014-04       18.59         7       QUARRY 2014-05       27.79         III       III       III         ap file       III       III         e*postfix for models       III         Iow #include to be used       Interface to super         Ince mode       Interface to super | Folder 11.00\training\survey\volumes   Wildcard *.12da   Use Files   Size Pre*pos*   1 DAM VOLUMES.12da   60.38 DAM V   2 DEPTH SHADING   3 MULTIPLE   3 MULTIPLE   3 MULTIPLE   4 MULTIPLE   4 QUARRY 2014-03   4 QUARRY 2014-04   18.59 QUARRY   7 QUARRY 2014-05   7 QUARRY 2014-05   9 Hill   Iow #include to be used Invert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,interface to super Ince string Ince mode Ince ok Ince ok Ince ok Ince ok Ince ok Ince ok Ince string Ince mode Ince string Ince string Ince mode Ince string Inc | Itek the Advanced   illes   Folder   1100\training\survey\volumes   Wildcard   *12da   Use   1   DAM VOLUMES.12da   6   QUARRY 2014-03   4   WUTIPLE   7   QUARRY 2014-05   27.79   QUARRY 2014-05   21.79   QUARRY   Powers except for the Quarry files   Now #include to be used onvert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,interface to super Ince mode |

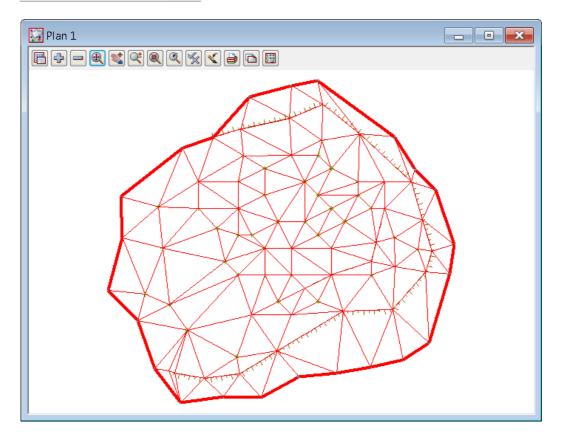


### 10.5.1.1View March survey

In Plan view 1 turn on 201403 models and toggle on the contours



 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$ 



#### 10.5.1.2Save the March model list

The march survey models can be saved away to a model listing file

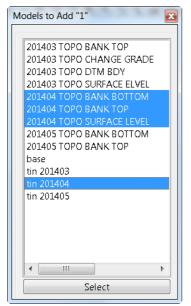
 $\sim$ 

Select View=>Models Save/Restore

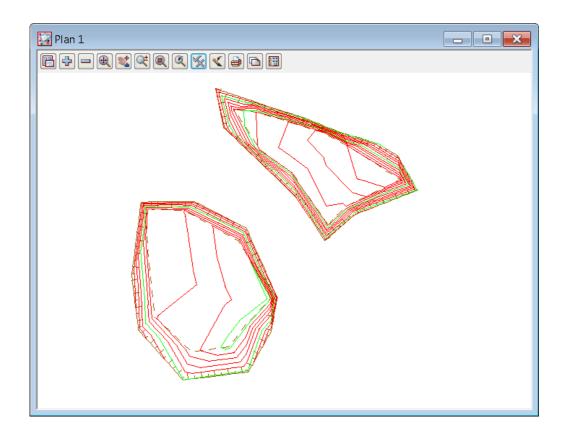
| View (Save / Restore Models)                                             |                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Save Restore                                                             |                                                                            |
| File name to Save //ARCH SURVEY.vml Diane view to Save 1 Diane Save Save | Type in file name MARCH SURVEY<br>Select view 1<br>Select Save then Finish |
| View <1> exists                                                          |                                                                            |
| Finish                                                                   |                                                                            |

### 10.5.1.3View April survey

Turn off all models and then turn on 201404 models



 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$ 



-

### 10.5.1.4Save the April model list

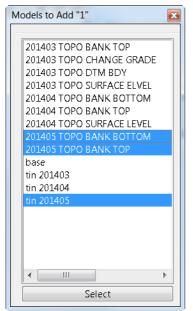
The April survey models can be saved away to a model listing file

Select View=>Models Save/Restore

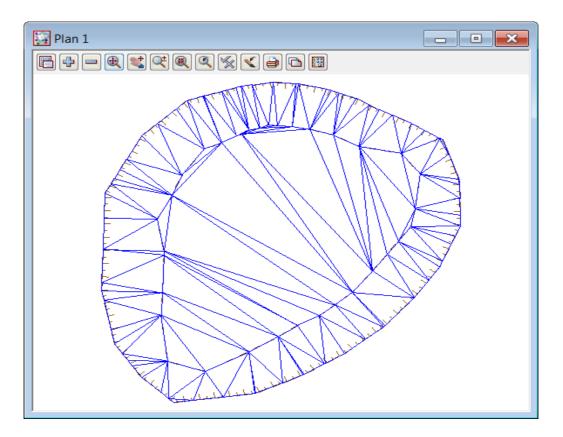
| View (Save / Restore Models)                       |                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Save Restore                                       |                                          |
| File name to Save                                  | (Type in file name <b>APRIL SURVEY</b> ) |
| View to Save 1                                     | Select view 1                            |
| Save                                               | Select Save then Finish                  |
| File <april survey.vml=""> will be created</april> |                                          |
| Finish                                             |                                          |

### 10.5.1.5View May survey

Turn off all models then add the 201405 models



 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$ 



-

#### 10.5.1.6Save the May model list

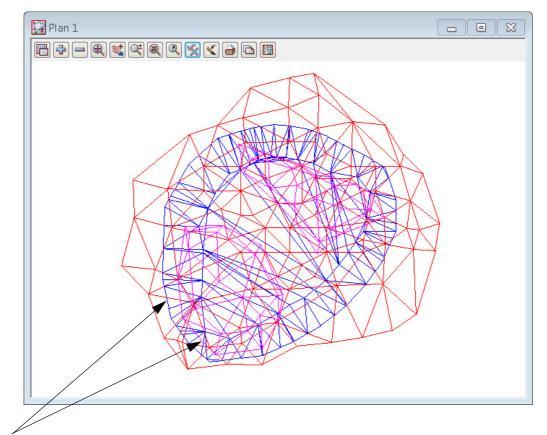
The May survey models can be saved away to a model listing file

Select View=>Models Save/Restore

| View (Save / Restore Models)                   |                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Save Restore                                   |                                                                                                          |
| File name to Save MAY SURVEY.vn                | <ul> <li>Type in file name MAY SURVEY</li> <li>Select view 1</li> <li>Select Save then Finish</li> </ul> |
| File <may survey.vml=""> will be created</may> |                                                                                                          |
| Finish                                         |                                                                                                          |

## 10.5.2Check April and May tin lies within March tin

Turn off all models then turn on all of the tins



Ensure the outline of the April and May triangulations lies completely inside the March triangulation

XX74

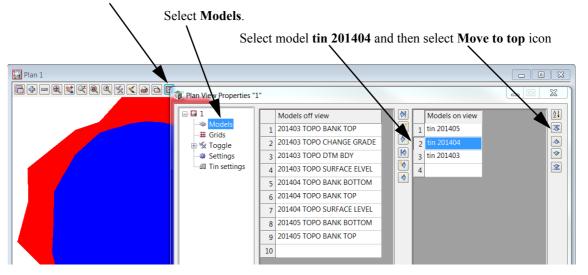
#### 10.5.2.1Shade tins

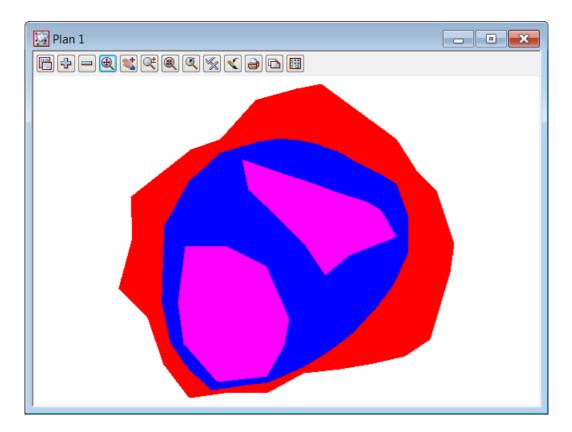
Shading the tins can help with the checking of the overlapping

#### Toggle on Tin solid

As the April tin is smaller in area than the May tin it is hidden by the May tin colouring. To make the April tin visible we can move the April tin model to the top of the model list

#### Select the Plan View Properties icon





Toggle off the Tin solid

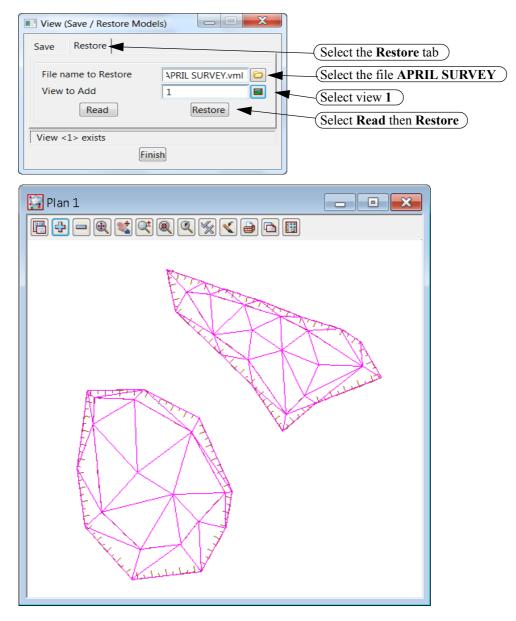
# 10.5.3Calculate volumes from March to April survey

We will now calculate the volumes between the March and April survey

Firstly turn off all models then read back in the April survey. We will do this by reading in the model list previously created

### 10.5.3.1Restore the April model list

Select View=>Models Save/Restore



### 10.5.3.2Calculate EXACT TIN TO TIN volumes

The volume between the two tins can now be calculated and written to a report file. We will calculate using the Exact tin to tin exact method.

| 就 Exact Volume Be  | etween Tins              | Select <b>201403</b> for original tin model                                                 |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Original tin       | 201403                   |                                                                                             |
| New tin            | 201404                   |                                                                                             |
| Range file         |                          |                                                                                             |
| Plan view to paint |                          |                                                                                             |
| Model for faces    |                          |                                                                                             |
| Clean faces model  | beforehand               | Type in <b>APRIL VOLUMES</b> for report file                                                |
| Report file        | APRIL VOLUMES.rpt        | name                                                                                        |
| Polygon options    |                          | NOTE - report files are not available in the 12<br>Model Practise Version                   |
| 🔘 Use a polyge     | on                       |                                                                                             |
| Polygon            |                          | Select Use a model of polygons                                                              |
| • Use a mode       | l of polygons            | Select model <b>201404 TOPO BANK TOP</b> for the edge of the excavations                    |
| Model              | 404 TOPO BANK TOP        | Select <b>Volume</b> to calculate the volume                                                |
| File < APRIL VOLU  | MES.rpt> will be created | between the two surfaces                                                                    |
| Volume             | Finish Help              | The volume report is opened in the default tex<br>editor with separate volumes for each pit |

#### Select Design=>Volumes=>Exact=>Tin to tin

| APRIL VOLUMES.rpt - Notepad                                                                                                    | X    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| File Edit Format View Help                                                                                                     |      |
| Project: QUARRY<br>Report File: APRIL VOLUMES.rpt<br>*                                                                         |      |
| Volumes from tin "201403" to tin "201404" - (with plan polygon "TBL")                                                          |      |
| cut volumes are negative<br>fill volumes are positive                                                                          |      |
| Total cut -9649.637<br>Total fill 0.057<br>Total balance -9649.580<br>ie excess of cut over fill 9649.580                      | -    |
| Polygon plan area = 1738.275                                                                                                   | =    |
| Volumes from tin "201403" to tin "201404" - (with plan polygon "TBL")<br>cut volumes are negative<br>fill volumes are positive |      |
| Total cut-7791.684Total fill0.105Total balance-7791.579ie excess of cut over fill7791.579                                      |      |
| Polygon plan area = 1139.448                                                                                                   | -    |
|                                                                                                                                | ь. ( |

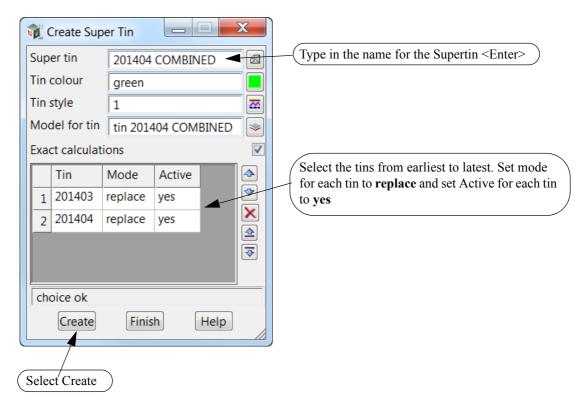
>

# 10.5.4Combine the March and April surfaces

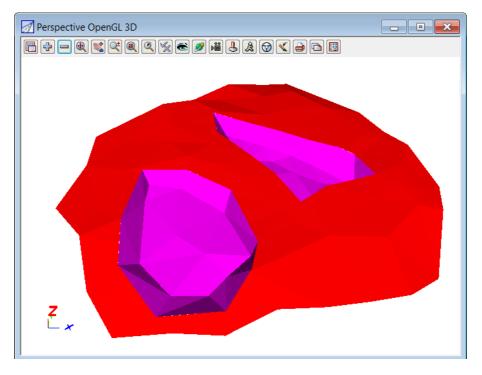
We need to combine the March and April tins in order to calculate the volumes for the May survey. This is done by creating a super tin which dynamically combines multiple tins into one

#### 10.5.4.1Create super tin of March and April surveys

Select option *Tins* =>*Create* =>*Supertin* 



Check the supertin in the Perspective view 3D with shade toggled on



\_\_\_\_

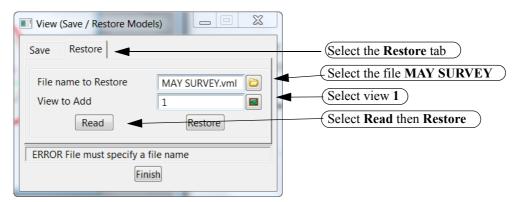
# 10.5.5Calculate volumes from April to May survey

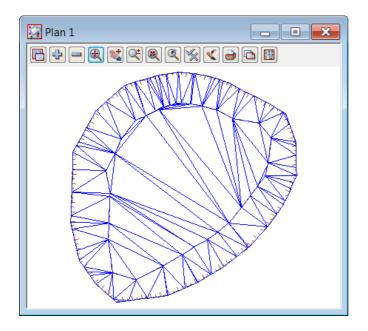
We will now calculate the volumes between the combined April supertin **201404 COMBINED** to the May survey tin **201405** 

Firstly turn off all models then read back in the May survey. We will do this by reading in the model list previously created

#### 10.5.5.1Restore the May model list

Select View=>Models Save/Restore



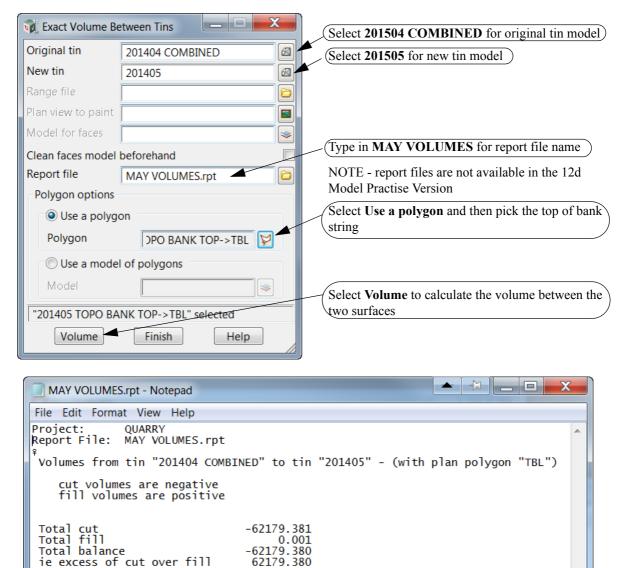


Polygon plan area = 6969.597

#### 10.5.5.2Calculate EXACT TIN TO TIN volumes

The volume will now be calculated from the combined April survey to the May survey

```
Select Design=>Volumes=>Exact=>Tin to tin
```



ь

\*\*\*\*

# 11 Setout

In this chapter we will look at various types of setout calculations from features constructed in the graphics to imported strings and tins. Setout files are created for each topic.

The types of setout include:

Building creation and setout. See 11.1 Building setout on page 257.

Imported building from cad file. See 11.2 Cad House Setout on page 279.

Setout for evenly graded string. See 11.3 Setout for evenly graded string on page 286.

Creating 3d setout for imported 2d cad strings. See <u>11.4 Setout for polyline culdesac string</u> on page 292.

Triangulation setout. See 11.5 Triangulation setout on page 300.

Road setout from imported strings. See 11.6 Road Setout on page 302.

QA Reporting of point, string and tin setout. See 11.7 Setout reports on page 304.

# 11.1 Building setout

In this topic we will create a lot outline and position a building on the lot for setout. To begin create a new project called **HOUSE SETOUT** in the Survey training area

First, double click on the *12d Model 11* icon to bring up the **Project Selection** panel.



|   | 12d Model 11.0C1a (nt.x64) - Op | en a Recent Proje | ect          |                           |          |              |               |           | _ <b>D</b> X  |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------------------|----------|--------------|---------------|-----------|---------------|
| ľ | 12d° Moo                        | del 1             | 1            |                           |          |              |               |           |               |
|   | Path                            | Name              | Versio Datab |                           | aje      | ×            |               |           |               |
|   | C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\ge |                   | 11 1111      | No description set        |          |              | *             |           |               |
|   | C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\SU | SUBDIVISION D     | 11 1111      |                           |          |              |               |           |               |
|   |                                 |                   |              |                           |          |              | Ŧ             |           | Advanced 📝    |
|   |                                 |                   |              | Full path                 | ting sta | rted\DETAII  | L SURVEY\D    | ETAIL_SUR | VEY.project 🔤 |
|   |                                 |                   |              | Last access               | 23-12-1  | 4 14:21:58   |               |           | ate           |
|   |                                 |                   |              | Registry file             | c:\12d\  | 11.00\user\e | env_configs.4 | łd        |               |
|   |                                 |                   |              | Environment configuration | n 📃      |              |               |           | 7:            |
|   |                                 |                   |              | Dongle configuration      |          |              |               |           | 7:            |
|   |                                 |                   |              | Workspace                 |          |              |               |           | 7:            |
|   |                                 |                   |              |                           |          |              |               |           |               |
|   | Browse                          | Ne                | w            | Nodes                     | Qu       | uit          |               | Help      |               |

Select New button to bring up the New project panel.

| 📬 12d Model 11.0C1a (nt.x64) - Open / Create                          |                                     |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 12d M                                                                 | odel <sup>®</sup> 11                |  |  |  |  |
| Open New                                                              |                                     |  |  |  |  |
| Folder name                                                           | C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\setout |  |  |  |  |
| Project name                                                          | HOUSE SETOUT                        |  |  |  |  |
| Create working folder?                                                |                                     |  |  |  |  |
| C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\setout\HOUSE SETOUT\HOUSE_SETOUT.project |                                     |  |  |  |  |
| Description                                                           |                                     |  |  |  |  |

Create a project under the folder C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\setout called HOUSE SETOUT

With the *Create working folder* check box ticked a working folder with the same name as the project will be also created

| Setup Project Details |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Project Number        | abe 🔺  |
| Drawing Number        | abd    |
| Site Address          | abd 😑  |
| Job Title 1           | abd    |
| Job Title 2           | abd    |
| Job Title 3           | abd    |
| Job Title 4           | abid   |
| Client Name           | abd    |
| Customer Name         | abd    |
| Manager Name          | abd    |
| Done!                 |        |
| Set                   | Finish |

Select [Create] to create and open the project

When the project starts up for the first time the **Project Details** panel appears

The information typed in here can be used when plotting from this project

Fill in the various prompts if necessary

Select **Set** then **Finish** to save the settings and continue

### 11.1.1Create the lot outline

We will use plan view 1 for the house setout.

The lot outline will be created in a model called  $\ensuremath{\textbf{LOT}}$ 

Type in the name and model name LOT in the CAD controlbar. Select the colour Red



Select option *Cad* =>*Line* =>*Traverse* or **Traverse** icon

Press the **Space** bar to activate the **coordinate entry** panel

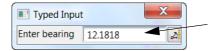


Press the Space bar to activate the bearing input panel



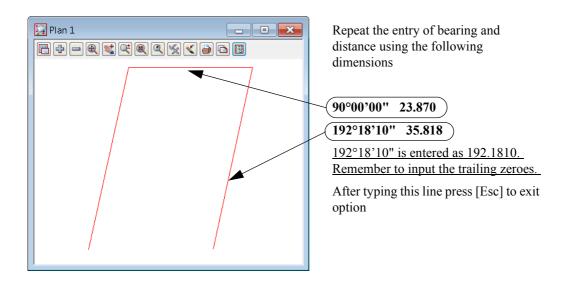
Press the Space bar to activate the distance input panel





When pressing the space key for the next bearing input the previous bearing is shown highlighted in the panel. Type over the previous bearing to input the new bearing.

Other options to amend the previous bearing will be discussed when entering the house outline



Check the misclose of the last line by selecting option Utilities=>Measure=>Bearing/Distance

#### or Measure Bearing/Distance icon



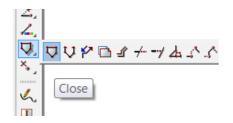
| Plan 1                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| $\square + - @ \le @ @ (\% < ) \land \land$ |                                                  |           |
|                                                                                                                                             | Measure Bearing/Distance                         |           |
|                                                                                                                                             | Mode disjoint Scale factor 1                     |           |
|                                                                                                                                             | Bearing 🔍 Math angle 📃 Special for same string   | XY grades |
|                                                                                                                                             | brg = 90° plane dist = 23.87 ellip. dist = 23.87 |           |
|                                                                                                                                             | dx = 23.87 dy = 0 dht = 0                        |           |
|                                                                                                                                             | grade(%) = 0 slope = 1v in 0h                    |           |
|                                                                                                                                             | Clear                                            | Help      |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |           |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |           |

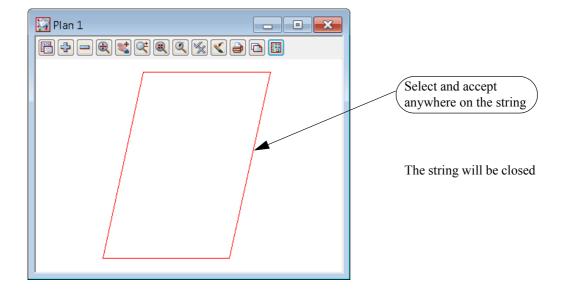
Select and accept the start and end points of the lot traverse

The bearing and distance between the two points is displayed Exit the panel

If the bearing and distance between the points are correct, close the string by using option *Cad* =>*String* =>*Close* 

or select Close icon



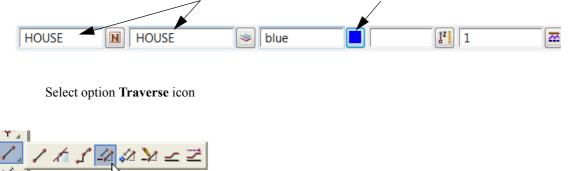


From this point on we will be using the cad icons only. The menu options are available under the *Cad* menu

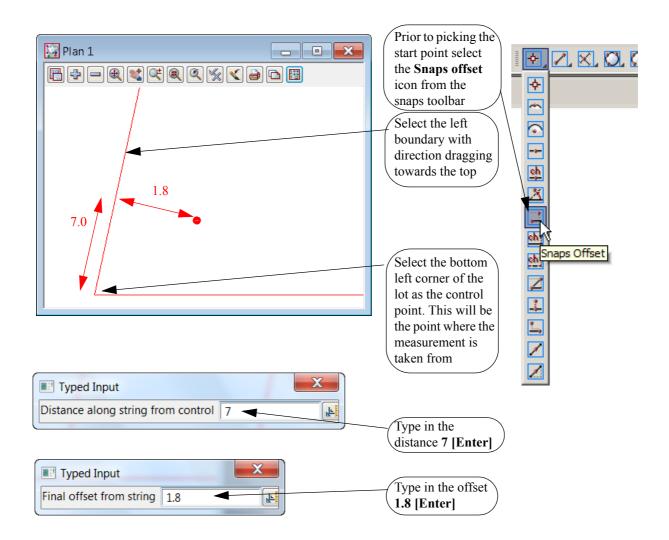
# 11.1.2Create building outline

In this option we will create the outline of the building using the previous traverse routine and explore some other traverse editing features

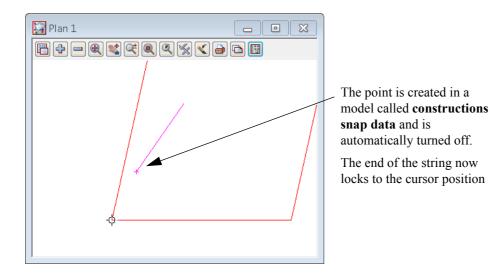
Type in the name and model name as HOUSE in the CAD controlbar. Select the colour blue



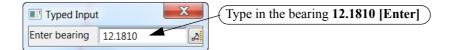
We are going to start the house corner 7.0 metres up from the lower left corner of the lot and offset 1.8 metres in from the side boundary



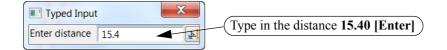
\_\_\_\_



Press the Space bar to activate the bearing input panel



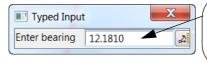
Press the Space bar to activate the distance input panel



We will now look at some options to speed up the traversing process.

For the next bearing we are going to traverse at right angle to the previous bearing

Press the Space bar to activate the bearing input panel



The previous bearing appears. Press [Page Up] to add 90 degrees to the bearing (We could have pressed [Page Down] to subtract 90 degrees.

| Typed Inpu    | ıt         | X | Press [Enter] to confirm the bearing |
|---------------|------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Enter bearing | 102°18'10" |   |                                      |

Press the Space bar to activate the distance input panel



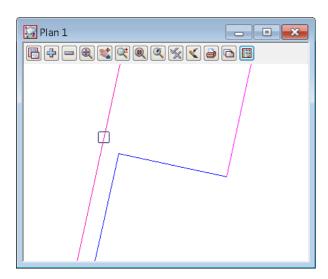
For the next bearing we will traverse tangential to the left boundary line

At the bottom of the screen there are a number of options that can be activated by selecting the letter following the option

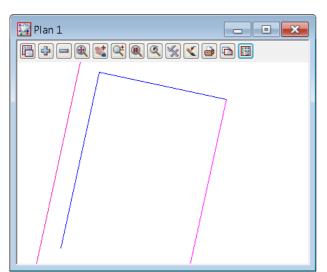


<Enter bearing> (t)angental (p)erpendicular (c)ursor (n)egative ()typed (d)269.9645 [picks][fast][Menu]

To traverse tangential select [T] from the keyboard then pick the left boundary line



The proposed direction is highlighted. This may be in the opposite direction to that required so simply select **[N]** to reverse the direction line if necessary.



Press middle button or select [Enter] to confirm the direction

-----

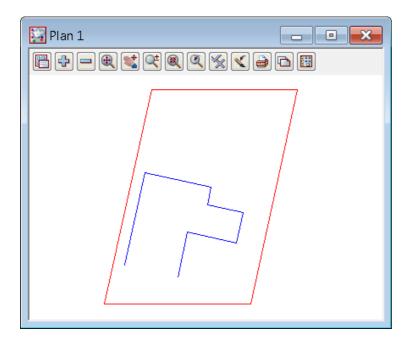
Sometimes an error occurs when entering the traverse so the traverse has to be stopped and restarted. Press **[Escape]** to exit the traverse or click right button then select Cancel from panel Select option **Traverse Append** icon



Pick and accept the end of the house string The traverse can continue

The remaining lines are:

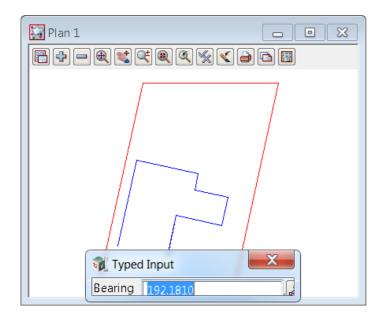
Bearing **192.1810** (or tangential to left boundary) Distance **3.0** Bearing **102.1810** (or [Page Down] after last bearing) Distance **6.0** Bearing **192.1810** (or [Page Up] after last bearing) Distance **5.0** Bearing **282.1810** (or [Page Up] after last bearing) Distance **8.2** Bearing **192.1810** (or [Page Down] after last bearing) Distance **7.6** Press [Escape]



The last line has an incorrect distance and this can be edited using the following Select option **Traverse Edit** icon



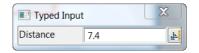
Pick and accept the last traverse line



The bearing is displayed. As the error is in the distance press [Enter] to accept the bearing

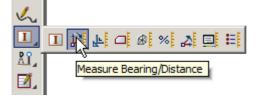
 $\Rightarrow$ 

 $\geq$ 



Type in 7.4 [Enter] for the corrected distance

We can now check the misclose of the house by selecting Measure Bearing/Distance icon

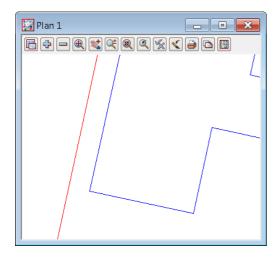


Select and accept the start and end points of the house traverse The bearing and distance are displayed

| 🔛 Plan 1 |                                                     |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|          |                                                     |
|          |                                                     |
|          | Measure Bearing/Distance                            |
|          | Mode disjoint Scale factor 1                        |
|          | Bearing IMath angle Special for same string         |
|          | brg = 102°18'10" plane dist = 8.9 ellip. dist = 8.9 |
|          | dx = 8.696 dy = -1.896 dht = 0                      |
|          | grade(%) = 0 slope = 1v in 0h                       |
|          |                                                     |
|          | Clear Finish H                                      |

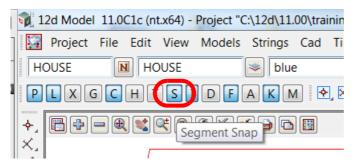
If correct, close the string by using the Close icon as shown previously on the lot string





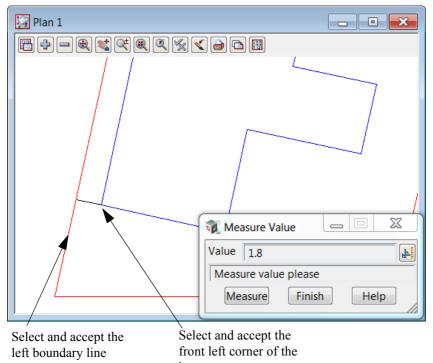
We can now check offsets from the building corners to the boundaries.

To ensure the offsets are from the selected segment only, we turn on the segment snap



Zoom in to the left side of the building Select the **String to Point - Offset** icon

| •T 💀 | in 12 |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      | String to Point - Offset                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

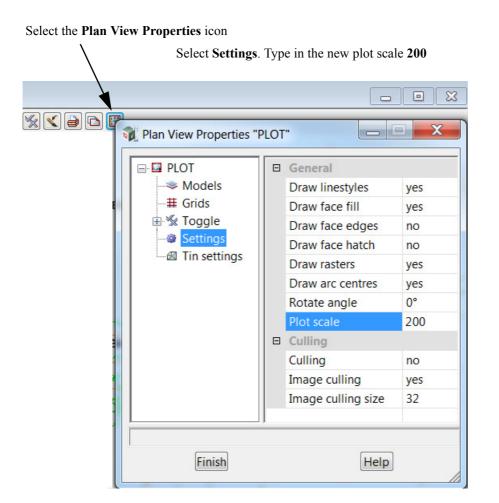


house The offset distance is displayed

Repeat for the other house corners

# 11.1.3Dimension text scaling

Prior to adding text we will set up the view scale to 1:200



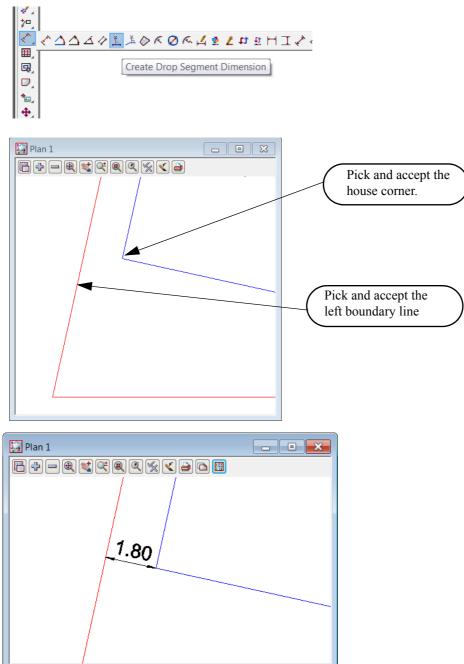
# 11.1.4Create dimensioned offset lines from house corners to boundaries

In this topic we will use an option to dimension the offsets

Change the model name to text dimension

🚺 🛛 text dimension 🛛 🛸 🛛 blu

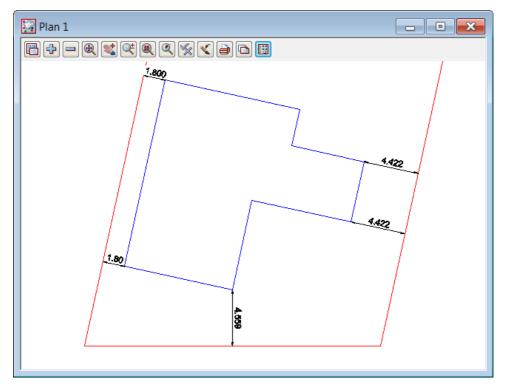
To create the dimensions select Create Drop Segment Dimension icon



#### Repeat for the other corners

 $\geq$ 

SACHHERS (SACHERS)



 $\geq$ 

×××××

# 11.1.5Create dimensions for lot and building lines

We will add bearing and distances to the lot edges and distances only to the building edges.

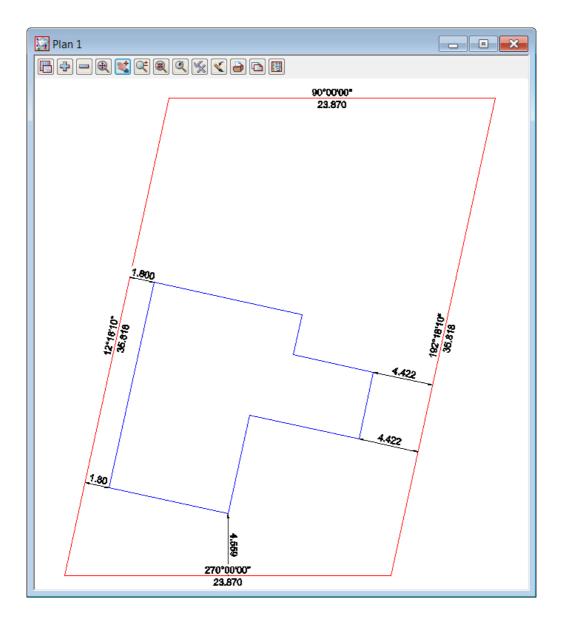
The text type for the dimensions will be read in from a stored parameter file

### 11.1.5.1Lot dimensions

Select option *Drafting=>Bearing/Distance labelling (2)* 

| 💽 Bearing/Distance Label 📃 🖂                                                                                                                                                               | Select Parameter file icon                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter file                                                                                                                                                                             | Select file <b>TRAINING.lbf</b> from the <b>Setout</b> folder |
|                                                                                                                                                                                            | Select Read                                                   |
| Read Write                                                                                                                                                                                 | Select the Model icon                                         |
| Data to label<br>Image: Second state       Image: Second state       Model                                                                                                                 | Select model LOT                                              |
| Scale factor 1                                                                                                                                                                             | Change Label style to bearing and distance                    |
| Label style bearing and dista                                                                                                                                                              | Tick check box to label all segments                          |
| Label all segments   Bearing   Distance   Short segment   Model   txt bearing   Textstyle data   O   2.5 PAPER BRG   Zero padding   To(m)   Rounding(sec)   1     Model <lot> exists</lot> | Select Process                                                |
| Pick Process Finish Help                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                               |
| Plan 1                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                               |
| construction snaps data<br>txt bearing                                                                                                                                                     | Turn on the bearing and distance models                       |

txt distance txt shortline table



 $>\sim$ 

 $\sim$ 

 $\sim$ 

 $\sim$ 

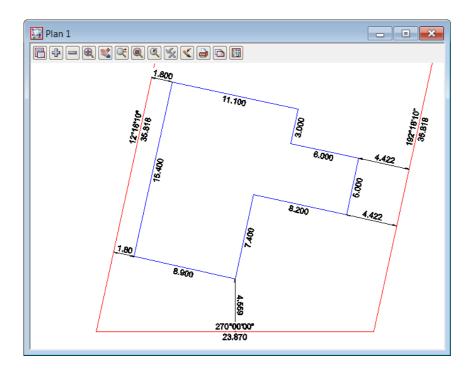
 $\sim$ 

 $\rightarrow$ 

 $\neq \neq \neq$ 

#### 11.1.5.2House dimensions

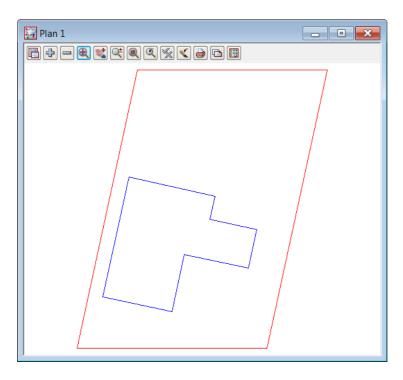
| Bearing/Distance Label                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter file                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                   |
| Read Write   Data to label   Image: I | To annotate the house outline<br>Change the model to <b>HOUSE</b> |
| Scale factor1Label stylebearing and distarLabel all segments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                   |
| Bearing       Distance       Short segment         Model       Image: Constraint of the segment       Image: Constraint of the segment         Textstyle data       O 2.5 PAPER BRG       Image: Constraint of the segment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | (Delete the Bearing model name in the <b>Bearing</b> tab)         |
| Zero padding To(m) Rounding(sec) 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                   |
| Model <house> exists       Pick     Process       Finish     Help</house>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Select Process                                                    |



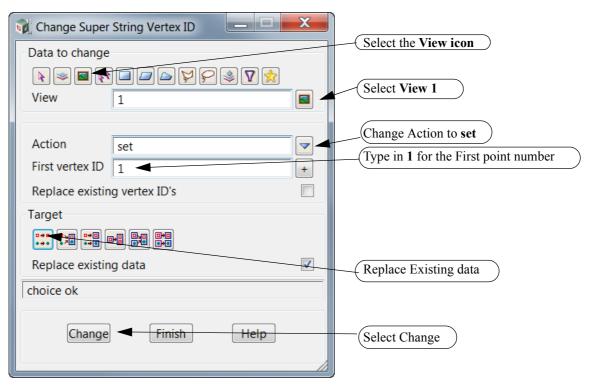
\_\_\_\_

### 11.1.6Setout points

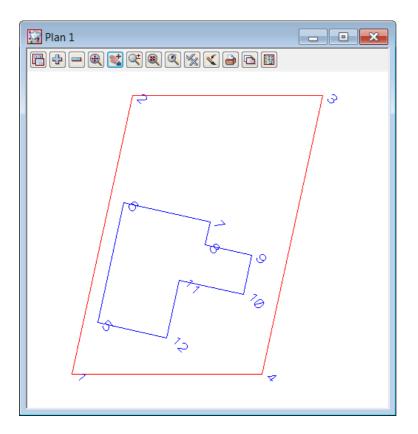
Up until now the strings created around the lot boundary and building do not have point numbers We will now generate point numbers for the vertices for the building and lot boundaries Turn off all models except for **HOUSE** and **LOT** 



Select option *Utilities* =>*Super strings* =>*Vertex id* 



Toggle on the Point ids



# 11.1.7Create upload file

>

 $\sim$ 

The upload file of the points and strings can be used on a variety of surveying instruments In the example below we will create an upload file for the Leica instruments Select option *Survey=>Leica=>1200=>Strings(V4)* 

| 🙀 Create Leica 1200 String Files (Old)                      |                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Jobname House                                               | (Type in File name)                                                      |
| Create database                                             |                                                                          |
| LeicaXML file House.xml                                     |                                                                          |
| Transition mapping Leica_LandXML.trans_map                  |                                                                          |
| Allow discontinuities                                       |                                                                          |
| Line vertex ids to CgPoints?                                | Tick check box to use 12d point ids                                      |
| Ignore pts without ID's                                     |                                                                          |
| Folder for DBXs         C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\setout |                                                                          |
| Data Strings                                                |                                                                          |
|                                                             | (Select the <b>View</b> icon                                             |
| View 1                                                      |                                                                          |
| finished                                                    | (Select view 1)                                                          |
| Write Finish Help                                           |                                                                          |
|                                                             | Select <b>Write</b> to create the files                                  |
|                                                             | CS )                                                                     |
| Data: House                                                 | 5                                                                        |
| Points * Lines (0) Areas (0) Images Map *                   |                                                                          |
| $\bigwedge^{2} \qquad \uparrow^{3}$                         |                                                                          |
|                                                             |                                                                          |
|                                                             | Once copied to the instrument the lo<br>and house are able to be set out |
|                                                             |                                                                          |
|                                                             |                                                                          |
|                                                             |                                                                          |
|                                                             |                                                                          |
| 14> <br><b>Hz:</b> -°'" Fn ABC                              | *                                                                        |
|                                                             | 19:04                                                                    |
|                                                             | age                                                                      |

 $\rightarrow$ 

# 11.1.8Sharing the Lot model for other projects

In the next exercise we will be sharing the  $\ensuremath{\textbf{LOT}}$  boundaries from this project

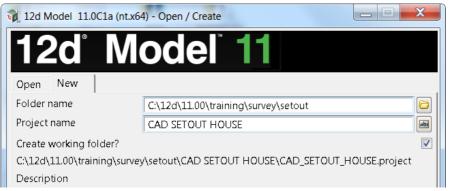
To share the boundary model select *Models* =>*Sharing* =>*Share* 

|            | h by pattern                                                  | - C X    |                                                                               |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mode       | els                                                           |          |                                                                               |
|            | Share Model                                                   | Share as |                                                                               |
| 1          | HOUSE                                                         |          |                                                                               |
| 2          |                                                               |          | <br>Tick the Share check box for model                                        |
| 3          | SETOUT POINTS                                                 |          | LOT                                                                           |
| 4          | Setout Links                                                  |          |                                                                               |
| 5          | construction snaps data                                       |          |                                                                               |
| 6          | txt                                                           |          |                                                                               |
| 7          | txt bearing                                                   |          |                                                                               |
| 8          | txt distance                                                  |          |                                                                               |
| 9          |                                                               |          |                                                                               |
|            |                                                               |          | - Select Set then Finish                                                      |
|            | Set                                                           | Finish   |                                                                               |
| <b>-</b> + | Models to Remove "1"                                          |          |                                                                               |
|            | HOUSE<br>LOT<br>text dimension<br>txt bearing<br>txt distance |          | In the model listing the shared model is<br>highlighted in a different colour |
|            | Select                                                        |          |                                                                               |

# 11.2 Cad House Setout

Create a new project as shown previously called CAD HOUSE SETOUT in the folder

#### C:\12djobs\11.00\Training\Survey\Setout



# 11.2.1Share the lot outline from the previous project Select option *Models=>Sharing=>Add*

| Add Shared Models to Project              |                                           |     |                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Folder C:\12d\10.00\Training\survey\se    | etout\HOUSE SETOUT                        |     | <ul> <li>Browse to the folder</li> <li>C:\12d\11.00\Training\su</li> <li>rvey\setout\HOUSE</li> </ul> |
| Search/Replace<br>Match sub strings       |                                           |     | SETOUT                                                                                                |
| Pattern expression     Search     Replace | C Regular expression<br>Search<br>Replace |     | Select HOUSE SETOUT                                                                                   |
| Add Original Model Name New M             | lodel Name Status                         |     | Tick next to model LOT                                                                                |
| 1 V LOT                                   |                                           |     | Select Add to share the                                                                               |
| Project <house setout=""> exists</house>  |                                           |     | LOT model                                                                                             |
| Add Refresh                               | Finish                                    | elp |                                                                                                       |

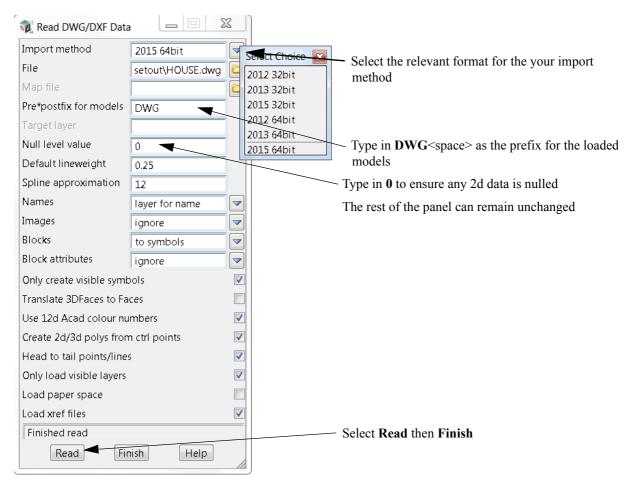
The model is referenced to the project

Turn on the model LOT and note that shared model has a blue model name

| Plan 1  | Plan 1                                                                              |  |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|         | $\blacksquare + - \blacksquare \leqslant @ (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a)$ |  |
|         |                                                                                     |  |
| LOT     |                                                                                     |  |
|         |                                                                                     |  |
|         |                                                                                     |  |
|         |                                                                                     |  |
|         |                                                                                     |  |
| ۲ III ۲ |                                                                                     |  |
| Select  |                                                                                     |  |
|         |                                                                                     |  |
|         |                                                                                     |  |

# 11.2.2Read in the CAD file

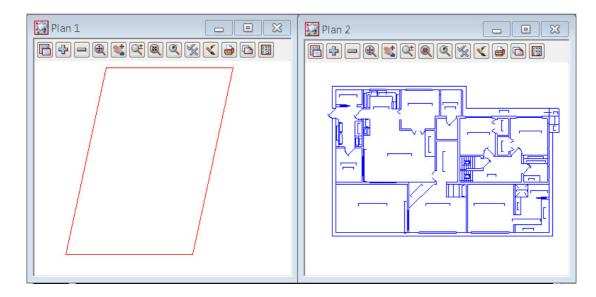
Read in the file C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\setout\HOUSE.DWG file by dragging and dropping using the Explore Working Folder icon as shown previously



# The house outline has been created in plan millimetres and will result in the house being scaled by 1000 if opened in the same view as the lot.

We will therefore rename view **SURVEY** to view **2** using option *View* =>*Rename* 

In view 1 turn on the model BDY only and in view 2 turn on all of the other models. Tile the two views

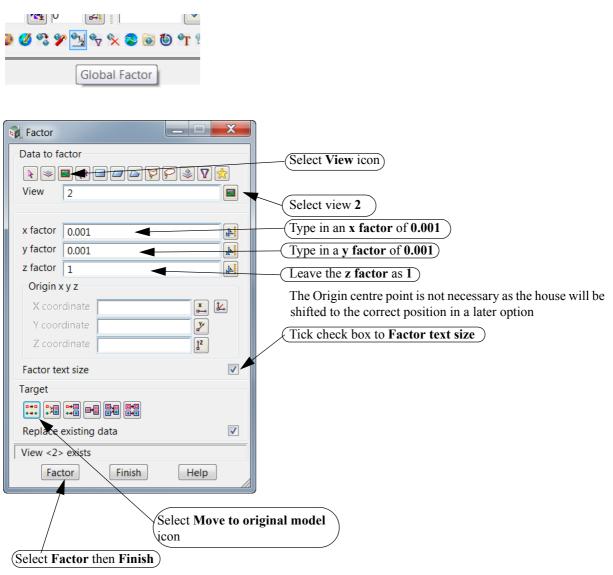


### 11.2.3Scale the house models

The imported building has its base units in millimetres rather than metres so we will firstly scale the building from millimetres to metres

Select option *Utilities=>A-G=>Factor* 

or select the Global Factor icon

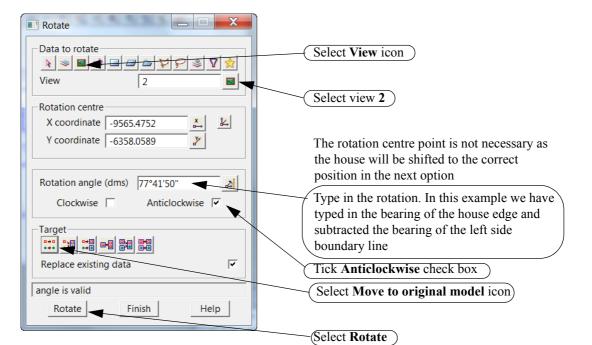


Zoom all of the house models

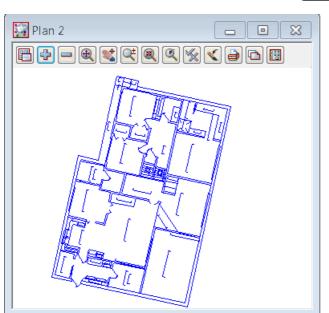
# 11.2.4 Rotate the building

| We will now rotate the house.                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Select the option <i>Utilities=&gt;H-Z=&gt;Rotate</i> |
| or select the Global Rotate icon                      |





\_\_\_\_



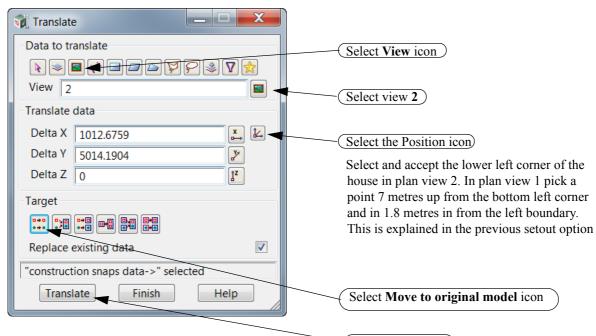
### 11.2.5Translate the house

We will now position the house into the lot and place the corner at a predefined position

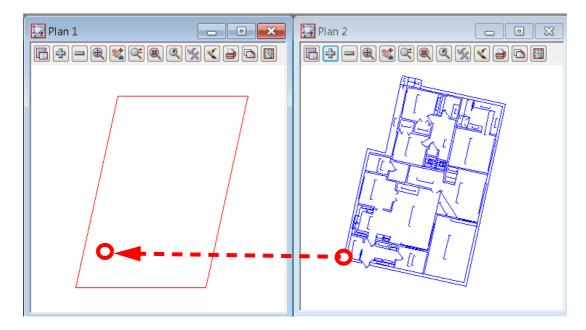
Select the option *Utilities=>H-Z=>Translate* 

or Global Translate icon

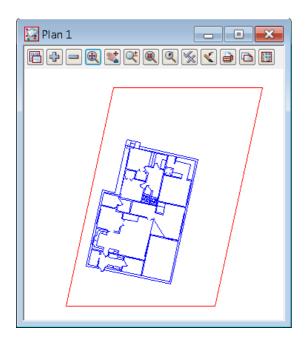




-Select Translate



In plan view 1 turn on the house models

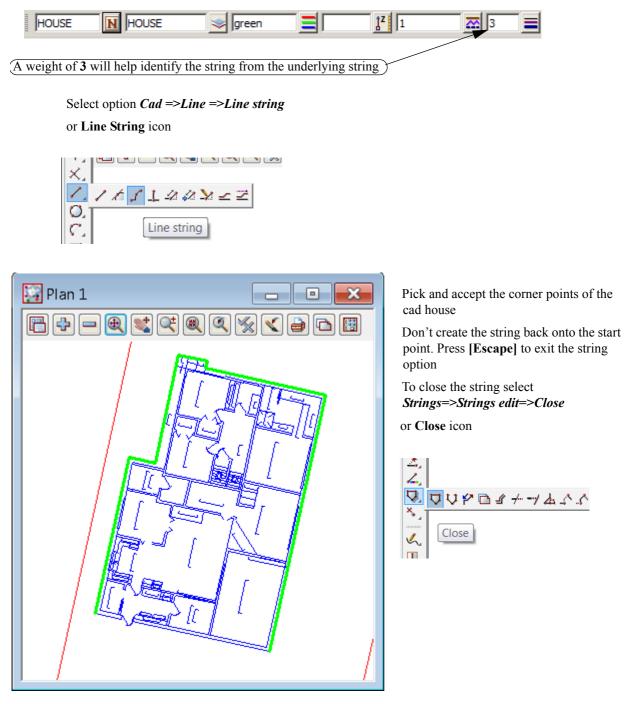


 $\sim$ 

# 11.2.6Create outline of house for setout

We will now create a string around the outside edge of the cad house. This is done in a model called **HOUSE** 

Type in the name and model name HOUSE in the CAD controlbar. Select the colour Green and linestyle 1



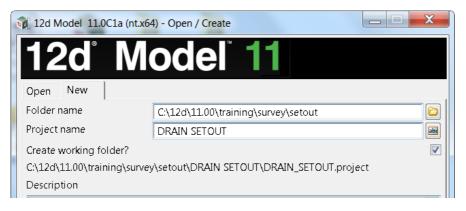
The dimensioning and setout numbers can be created as per the previous chapter

# 11.3 Setout for evenly graded string

In this exercise we will manually import a polyline from cad, regrade the string and create an alignment upload file for setout.

Create a new project as shown previously called DRAIN SETOUT in the folder

#### C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\setout



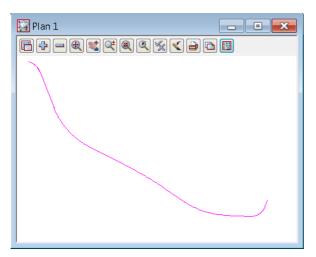
# 11.3.1Read in the polyline from cad

Read in the file C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\setout\DRAIN.DWG file by dragging and dropping using the Explore Working Folder icon as shown previously

| Read DWG/DXF Data         |                      | ×        |
|---------------------------|----------------------|----------|
| Import method             | 2013 64bit           |          |
| File                      | C:\12d\11.00\trainir |          |
| Map file                  |                      |          |
| Pre*postfix for models    | DWG 🗲 🗕              |          |
| Target layer              |                      |          |
| Null level value          | 0 -                  |          |
| Default lineweight        | 0.25                 |          |
| Spline approximation      | 12                   |          |
| Names                     | layer for name       |          |
| Images                    | ignore               |          |
| Blocks                    | to symbols           |          |
| Block attributes          | ignore               |          |
| Only create visible symb  | ools                 | <b>v</b> |
| Translate 3DFaces to Fa   | ces                  |          |
| Use 12d Acad colour nu    | mbers                | -        |
| Create 2d/3d polys from   | n ctrl points        | <b>v</b> |
| Head to tail points/lines | 5                    | <b>v</b> |
| Only load visible layers  |                      | <b>v</b> |
| Load paper space 📃        |                      |          |
| Load xref files           |                      | -        |
| is valid                  |                      |          |
| Read Fir                  | nish Help            |          |

\_\_\_\_\_

Turn on the model DWG DRAIN

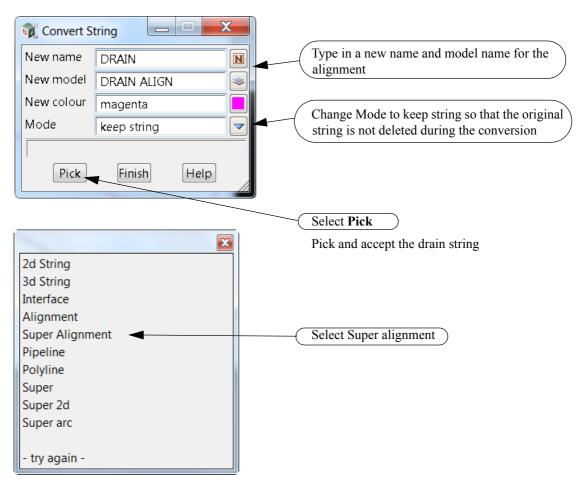


# 11.3.2 Convert the polyline to a super alignment string

The imported polyline has no height but the string is to be evenly graded from level 20.0 to level 25.0 We will convert the polyline to an super alignment to grade the string.

### 11.3.2.1 Convert to Superalignment

Select Strings=>Convert



| Super Alignment Prope                               | erties        | Ŋ                                      |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| General Default Start,                              | 'End Chainage |                                        |  |  |  |
| General                                             |               |                                        |  |  |  |
| Name                                                | DRAIN         |                                        |  |  |  |
| Colour                                              | red           |                                        |  |  |  |
| Linestyle                                           | 1             |                                        |  |  |  |
| Weight                                              | 0.25          | Select <b>full</b> for the label style |  |  |  |
| Label style                                         | full          | Select full for the laber style        |  |  |  |
| Transition type                                     | clothoid 🗸    |                                        |  |  |  |
| Chain file                                          |               |                                        |  |  |  |
| Close                                               |               |                                        |  |  |  |
| Sync vertical geometry                              |               |                                        |  |  |  |
| Use chainage equalitie                              | is 🔳          |                                        |  |  |  |
| Set Apply Sameas Finish Help Select Set then Finish |               |                                        |  |  |  |
|                                                     |               | 9751140 P<br>310000                    |  |  |  |

 $\gg$ 

 $\geq$ 

 $>\!\!<$ 

## 11.3.3Create heights for each end of the alignment

We will use the Section view LS to profile the drain string

Select the profile icon then pick and accept the alignment string in the plan view

| Plan 1                                                                                                          | Section 2 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
|                                                                                                                 |           |
| Area.                                                                                                           |           |
| 1 And                                                                       |           |
|                                                                                                                 |           |
|                                                                                                                 |           |
|                                                                                                                 |           |
|                                                                                                                 |           |
| A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                                                                           |           |
| in the second |           |
|                                                                                                                 |           |
|                                                                                                                 |           |
|                                                                                                                 |           |

To edit the alignment string select the Edit icon



Pick and accept the alignment string

| Edit SA DRAIN->DRAIN |         |   |     |    |
|----------------------|---------|---|-----|----|
| 🔐 🕂 🏑 🛄 🗑 🖌          | 🗲 🗲 🔳 🐔 | ļ | He³ | ✓. |

Edit SA DRAIN ALIGN->DRAIN

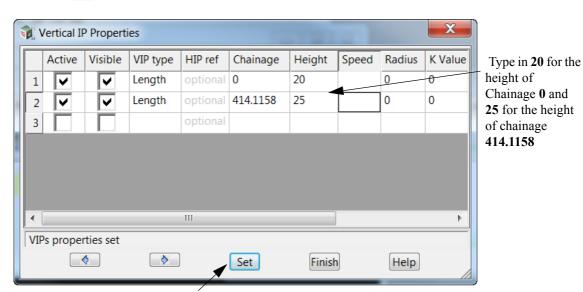
• VIPs Editor

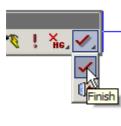
چ مر

🏠 🛧 🖉 🛅 🖆 🗲 🕨 🍕 ᆝ 🖌 ? ✔

The alignment editor appears

To add vertical IP points hold the left button down over the **Part Editors** icon then select **VIPs Editor** 





Press Set to exit the option

To exit the alignment editor hold the left button down over the **Finish** icon then select **Finish** 

\_\_\_\_

Select Yes to confirm finishing

Toggle on the Grades in the Section View

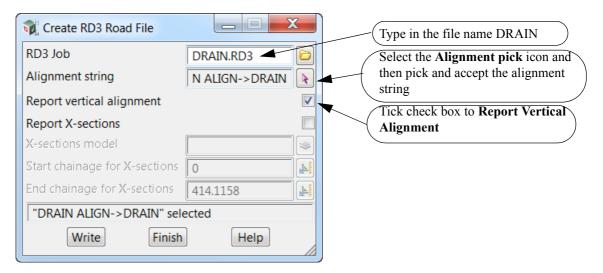
| Section LS "     | DRAIN ALIGN->DRAIN" |           |                    | - • ×             |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|
|                  | .0x 🕅 🗇 🔿 🗨 📵       | 髦 🔍 🔍 🔍 👟 | 2 🗅 🖪              |                   |
| a                |                     | 1.207%    |                    |                   |
|                  |                     |           |                    |                   |
|                  |                     |           |                    |                   |
|                  |                     |           |                    |                   |
|                  |                     |           |                    |                   |
|                  |                     |           |                    |                   |
|                  |                     |           |                    |                   |
| 20. <u>00</u> 0R | 100.000R            | _500.000R | - <u>100.000</u> F | -2 <u>0.00</u> 0R |
|                  |                     |           |                    |                   |

Page 290

### 11.3.4Create Upload file

The alignment string can now be converted to an upload file for a number of survey instruments. We will create a Topcon upload file as an example

Select the option *Survey* =>*Topcon* =>*Write RD3 file* 



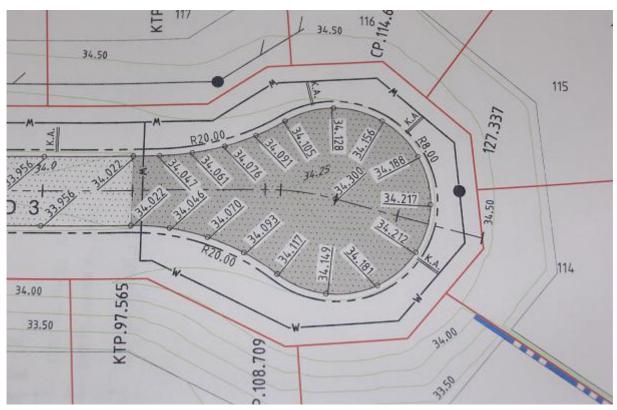
Select Write to create the upload file

Once copied to the instrument the alignment string can be setout

| Stake Road                                         |                              |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Road DRAIN                                         |                              |
| Start Stn 0+00.000 m                               | Transition Points            |
| A 100 m                                            | <b>A</b> = 50 m              |
| Ant Height 2.000<br>Stake Report<br>My Road Report | m                            |
| My Road Report                                     | ► ► = = 222 PM<br>26/12/2014 |

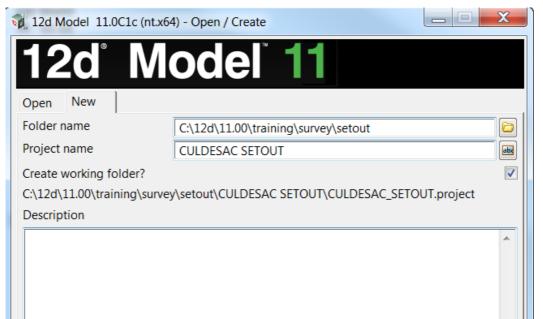
# 11.4 Setout for polyline culdesac string

In this exercise we will import a 2d lip of kerb polyline from cad and create heights from a provided layout drawing



Create a new project as shown previously called CULDESAC SETOUT in the folder

#### C:\12d\10.00\Training\survey\setout



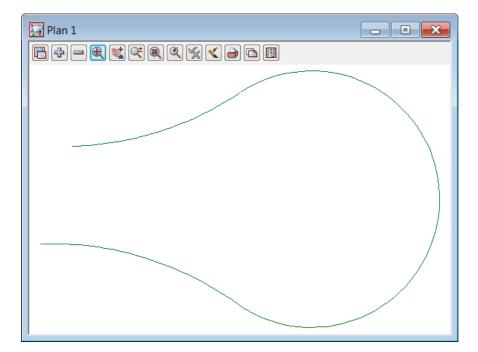
\_\_\_\_\_

)

# 11.4.1Read in the polyline from cad

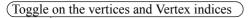
Read in the file C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\setout\CULDESAC.DWG file by dragging and dropping using the Explore Working Folder icon as shown previous

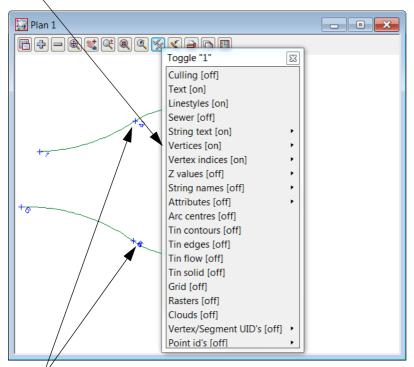
| Read DWG/DXF Data        |                      | ۲        | Select the relevant Import Method                                          |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Import method            | 2015 64bit           |          | Select the relevant import include                                         |
| File                     | C:\12d\11.00\trainir |          |                                                                            |
| Map file                 |                      |          |                                                                            |
| Pre*postfix for models   | DWG -                |          | Type in <b>DWG</b> <space> as the prefix for<br/>the loaded models</space> |
| Target layer             |                      |          | (Type in <b>0</b> to ensure any 2d data is nulled)                         |
| Null level value         | 0                    |          |                                                                            |
| Default lineweight       | 0.25                 |          | The rest of the panel can remain<br>unchanged                              |
| Spline approximation     | 12                   |          |                                                                            |
| Names                    | layer for name       |          |                                                                            |
| Images                   | ignore               |          |                                                                            |
| Blocks                   | to symbols           |          |                                                                            |
| Block attributes         | ignore               |          |                                                                            |
| Only create visible symb | ools                 | <b>v</b> |                                                                            |
| Translate 3DFaces to Fa  | ces                  |          |                                                                            |
| Use 12d Acad colour nu   | mbers                | <b>v</b> |                                                                            |
| Create 2d/3d polys from  | n ctrl points        | <b>v</b> |                                                                            |
| Head to tail points/line | 5                    | <b>v</b> |                                                                            |
| Only load visible layers |                      | <b>v</b> |                                                                            |
| Load paper space         |                      |          |                                                                            |
| Load xref files          |                      | <b>v</b> | Select <b>Read</b> then <b>Finish</b>                                      |
|                          |                      |          | Select Keau ulen Fillish                                                   |
| Read Fir                 | hish Help            |          |                                                                            |



## 11.4.2Filter the string

We will filter the imported string to ensure there are no duplicate vertices at the tangent points





Occasionally duplicate vertices will occur. These are highlighted by the overlapping Vertex numbers

\_\_\_\_\_

| Select option Utilitie         | es =>A=G =>Filter =>V | Vertex | filter                                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------|
| or <b>Global Filter</b> ico    | n                     |        |                                                    |
| ** ** *½ 🕎 % 📚                 | 💿 🐌 省                 |        |                                                    |
| Global f                       | ilter                 |        |                                                    |
| in Filter adjacent vertices in |                       |        |                                                    |
| Data to filter                 |                       |        |                                                    |
|                                | ┛₽₽₽₷₽ਲ਼              |        | (Select the String icon)                           |
| String                         | ERB LIP->KERB LIF     |        | Select the String pick icon then select the string |
|                                |                       |        | the string                                         |
| Dimension                      | 3d 🚽 🔽                |        | Select Dimension <b>3d</b>                         |
| XY tolerance                   | 0.001                 |        |                                                    |
| Z tolerance                    | 0.001                 |        | (Type in tolerances 0.001)                         |
| Vertices with attributes       | Ignore / Skip         |        |                                                    |
| Segments with attributes       | Ignore / Skip         |        |                                                    |
| Target                         |                       |        | Sat target to Move to emissible model              |
|                                | 9                     |        | Set target to Move to original model/<br>replace   |
| Replace existing data          | V                     | 7      |                                                    |
| 2 points weeded                |                       |        |                                                    |
| Filter Fini                    | ish Help              |        |                                                    |
|                                |                       |        | ——(Select Filter then Finish)                      |

 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$ 

 $\sim$ 

 $\sim$ 

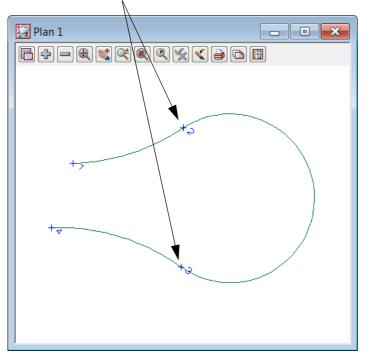
 $\sim$ 

We can filter (remove) vertices on a strings which will prevent problems when paralleling strings at a later stage

<del>\\\\\</del>

 $\rightarrow$ 

The duplicate vertices are removed.



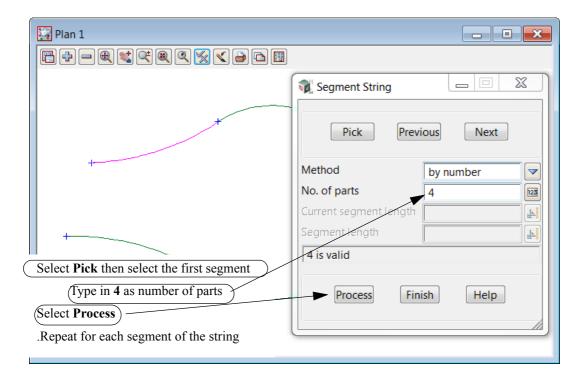
>

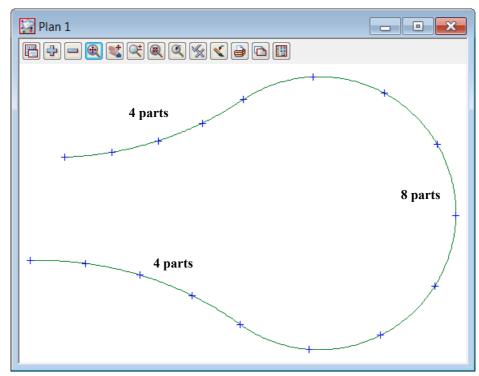
#### 11.4.3Segment the string

We now segment the string into the equal parts shown in the diagram at the start of this topic.

Firstly toggle off the vertex indices.

```
Select option Strings=>Strings edit=>Segment strings
```

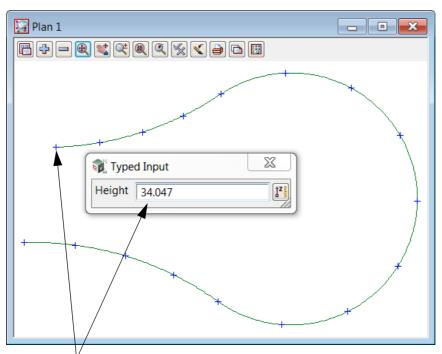




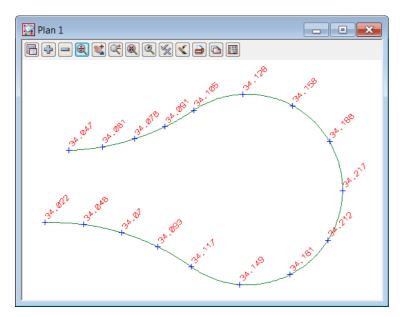
### 11.4.4Add heights to string

Heights will be added from the diagram Toggle on the Z values (No levels appear yet) To edit the string select **Point height** icon





 $Pi\dot{c}k$  and accept the first point and then type in height [Enter] Repeat for all of the points

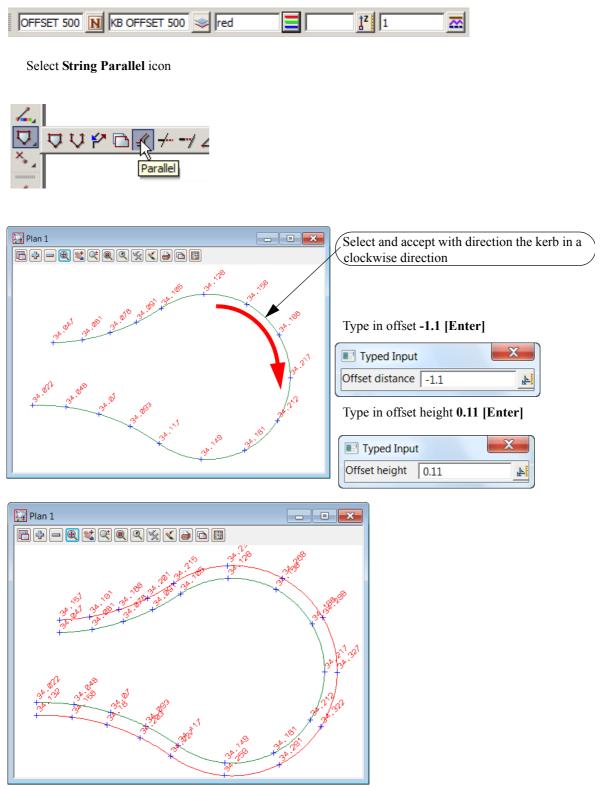




### 11.4.5Parallel the lip string for setout

The lip will be paralleled to create setout points. The heights will be raised 0.11 to relate to the kerb level and the offset will be 0.5 behind the back of kerb

Add a new name and model KB OFFSET 500 to the cad control bar



The creation of the point numbers for upload is discussed in the previous chapters

## 11.5 Triangulation setout

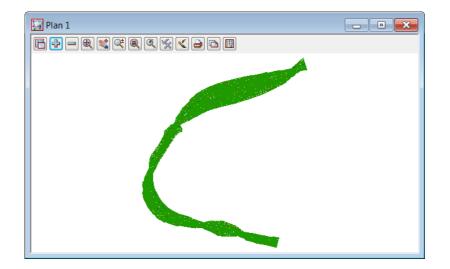
In this topic we will use a triangulation of a surface to create an upload file to be used in a data collector Create a new project as shown previously called **ROAD SETOUT** in the folder

| 🕡 Open / Create                                                     |                                     | X   |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|--|--|
| 12d° M                                                              | odel 11                             |     |  |  |
| Open New                                                            |                                     |     |  |  |
| Folder name                                                         | C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\setout |     |  |  |
| Project name                                                        | ROAD SETOUT                         | abd |  |  |
| Create working folder?                                              |                                     |     |  |  |
| C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\setout\ROAD SETOUT\ROAD_SETOUT.project |                                     |     |  |  |
| Description                                                         |                                     |     |  |  |

## 11.5.1Import 12da file

Read in the file C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\setout\ROAD SETOUT.12da file by dragging and dropping using the Explore Working Folder icon as shown previous

| Read 12d Solutions A     | rchive Data            |               |
|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| Files                    | Many files             |               |
| File to read             | :tout\ROAD SETOUT.12da |               |
| Map file                 |                        |               |
| Pre*postfix for models   |                        |               |
| Use pre*postfix for tins |                        |               |
| Use map file model whe   | n pt/line changes      |               |
| Allow #include to be use | ed 📃                   |               |
| Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,fa | ce,interface to super  |               |
| Fence string             | ×                      |               |
| Fence mode               |                        | (Later Devel) |
|                          | 1                      | (Select Read) |
| Read                     | Finish Help            |               |



 $= \not$ 

# 11.5.2Create upload file of the triangles

The triangles can be written to an upload file. We will create a Trimble TTM triangle file Select option *Survey* =>*Trimble* =>*Write TTM file* 

| 🕡 Create Trimble TTM           | Triangles File  |      | X     | Ŋ            |                                    |                |           |   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|------|-------|--------------|------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|---|
| Tin                            | SMITH ST        |      | Ø     |              | Select the t                       | in <b>SMIT</b> | H ST      | ) |
| Job name                       | SMITH ST TIN    | -    |       |              | (Type in Job                       | name fo        | r the tir | 1 |
| Tin Polygon selection          |                 |      | Þ     |              |                                    |                |           |   |
| Trimble tin file               | SMITH ST.ttm    | ◀    |       |              | Type in a fi                       | le name        | $\supset$ |   |
| File <smith st.ttm=""></smith> | will be created |      |       |              |                                    |                |           |   |
| Write                          | Finish          | Help |       |              |                                    |                |           |   |
| (Select Write to creat         | te the file     |      |       |              |                                    |                |           |   |
| The number of triang displayed |                 |      |       |              |                                    |                |           |   |
|                                |                 |      | Numbe | er of triang | les in select                      | ed polygo      | on        | X |
|                                |                 |      | ?     |              | r of triangles :<br>nt to continue |                | 11482     |   |
| Select <b>Yes</b> to continue  |                 |      |       |              | Yes                                |                | No        | 1 |

Yes

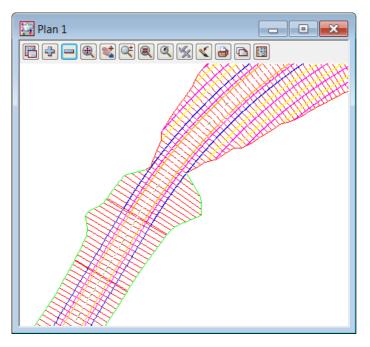
The file is created

 $\prec \prec$ 

## 11.6 Road Setout

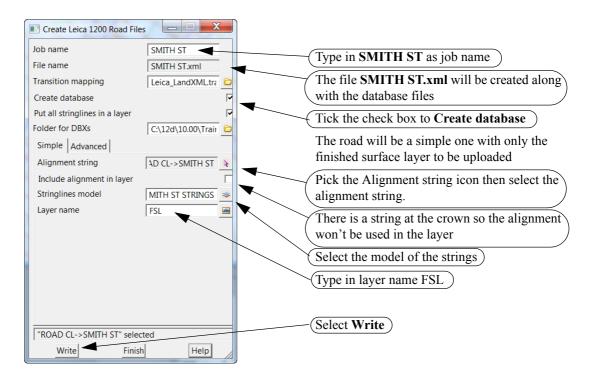
In this topic we will create an upload file of the horizontal and vertical alignment along with the strings or cross sections. We will use the previous project otherwise create a new project and read in the ascii file described in the previous chapter

Turn off the model **tin SMITH ST** and then turn on models **SMITH ST SECTIONS** and **SMITH STRINGS** on the road models

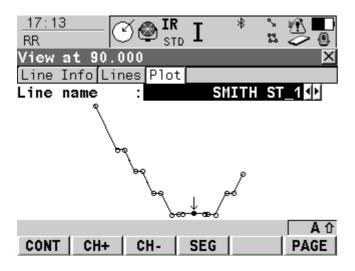


### 11.6.1Create upload file of road alignment for Leica 1200

The Leica 1200 Road Runner program can accept the alignment and strings for a road setout Select option *Survey=>Leica=>1200=>Roads* 



<del>}}} }</del>



On board the Leica the strings are cut at the required chainage and a section can be viewed

## 11.7 Setout reports

The final position of the Setout points can be checked against the design in a number of ways We will look at three ways

### 11.7.1Read in Ascon survey

We will read in an ascii file of the ascon survey. The file also contains some design positions of light poles

Read in the file C:\12d\11.00\Training\survey\setout\ROAD ASCON SURVEY.12da file by dragging and dropping using the Explore Working Folder icon as shown previous

| Data 🗖 🗖 💥    |                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Advanced C-   |                             |
| /line changes | Select Read                 |
| RC%Cəde       |                             |
| + + +         | + + +<br>+ +                |
|               | Advanced<br>CON SURVEY.12da |

11.7.2Calculate the differences between the design and as constructed data Select option *Report=>QA Reports=>Check survey points vs design points* 

| Check Survey Pts vs Design                                                       | Pts (3)                                 |                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Main Settings<br>Data source - survey<br>R R R C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C | ELEC LIGHT                              | Select the model ELEC LIGHT for the<br>survey model<br>Select the model DESIGN LIGHT for the                             |
| Design data model Points not surveyed model Report file                          | DESIGN LIGHT                            | design data<br>(Type in report name LIGHTS ASCON)                                                                        |
| Search radius<br>Match by Pt Id                                                  |                                         | Type in distance from the design point to look<br>for a corresponding as-constructed point                               |
| Tolerance method<br>Control String                                               | Chainage-Offset 🔽<br>DAD CL->SMITH ST 📐 | Select Chainage-Offset as the tolerance method                                                                           |
| Chainage tolerence<br>Offset tolerence<br>Elevation tolerance                    | 0.05                                    | Select the <b>Chainage String</b> button then select<br>the alignment string to report the chainages<br>and offsets from |
| is valid Run                                                                     | Finish                                  | Type in the tolerances in chainage, offset and elevation                                                                 |

#### Select the Settings tab

>

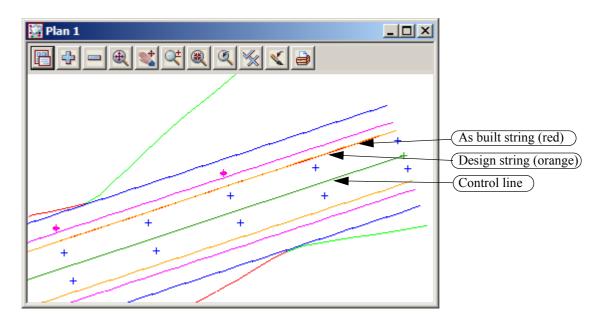
| Check Survey Pts vs Design Pi<br>Main Settings<br>Report column widths. Point Id width Code width Model width Easting/Chainage width Northing/Offset width Level width Distance width<br>Report design coords Report as CSV? | 10     |           | boxes to Report design coords and<br>csv file   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| is valid<br>Run<br>Select Run                                                                                                                                                                                                | Finish |           |                                                 |
| Report file                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | LIGHTS | ASCON.csv | Return to the Main tab and open the report file |

 $\angle \checkmark \checkmark$ 

Survey Tolerance Check between survey data and design model <DESIGN LIGHT>

| Parameters                                                                                                         |                         |                            |                              |                          |                              |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------|
| Search radius: 0<br>Tolerance Method: Cl<br>Chainage tolerance: 0<br>Offset tolerance: 0<br>Elevation tolerance: 0 | hainage<br>.050<br>.050 | -Offset                    |                              |                          |                              |          |
| Results                                                                                                            |                         |                            |                              |                          |                              |          |
| Point ID                                                                                                           | Code                    | Model                      | Chainage                     | Offset                   | Elevation                    | Distance |
| 254                                                                                                                | LP<br>LP                | ELEC LIGHT<br>DESIGN LIGHT | 19.989<br>20.000<br>0.011    | 4.479<br>4.500<br>0.021  | 205.823<br>205.802<br>-0.021 | 0.024    |
| 255                                                                                                                | LP<br>LP                | ELEC LIGHT<br>DESIGN LIGHT | 40.016<br>40.000<br>-0.016   | 4.498<br>4.500<br>0.002  | 203.226<br>203.234<br>0.008  | 0.016    |
| 256                                                                                                                | LP<br>LP                | ELEC LIGHT<br>DESIGN LIGHT | 60.009<br>60.000<br>-0.009   | 4.521<br>4.500<br>-0.021 | 200.675<br>200.666<br>-0.009 | 0.023    |
| 257                                                                                                                | LP<br>LP                | ELEC LIGHT<br>DESIGN LIGHT | 79.927<br>80.000<br>0.073    | 4.610<br>4.500<br>-0.110 | 198.060<br>198.098<br>0.038  | 0.132*   |
| 258                                                                                                                | LP<br>LP                | ELEC LIGHT<br>DESIGN LIGHT | 100.008<br>100.000<br>-0.008 | 4.519<br>4.500<br>-0.019 | 195.518<br>195.530<br>0.012  | 0.020    |
| Summary                                                                                                            |                         |                            |                              |                          |                              |          |
| Range:<br>High:<br>Low:<br>Count:                                                                                  |                         |                            | 0.073                        | 0.021<br>-0.110<br>5     | 0.038<br>-0.021              |          |
| Mean:<br>StdDev:                                                                                                   |                         |                            | 0.010                        | -0.025<br>0.045          | 0.006<br>0.020               |          |

## 11.7.3Check asbuilt strings against design strings Turn on the design models strings **SMITH ST STRINGS**



~~~~~

11.7.3.1Calculate the difference between the ascon string and the design string

Select option Report=>QA Reports=>Check asbuilt string vs design string

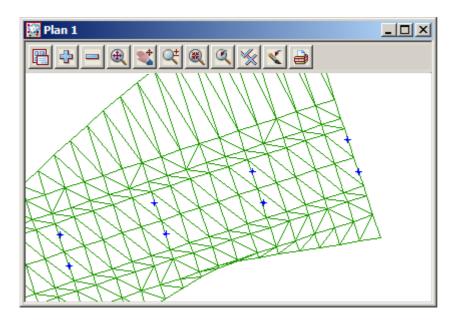
Check As Built String vs	Design String					
As built string	EDGE PAVEMEN	T-> R SA	lect As hu i	It string bu	tton then ni	ck and accept the
Design string	I ST STRINGS->e		l ascon stri	0	tion then pi	ek and accept the
Control string	DAD CL->SMITH	IST 📐 Se		string butt	on then pic	k and accept the
Report horizontal difference Report vertical difference Report at asbuilt string's Report at regular control Difference units Report interval Start chainage End chainage Offset Corridor Hgt diff Corridor	Above +ve	 ✓ ali ✓ Le ✓ To ✓ Se ↓ Ty ↓ Th ↓ Th ↓ Th ↓ Ty 	gnment str ave the rep ck all of the t the differe pe in 5 for the start chain anged to 40 type in 100	ing orting differ e check boxe ence units to the report ir nage is kept (mm) for the	rences as sh es Metres (3 nterval t as 0 but th e range to c	dp) e end chainage is heck
Report file total 14 points reported Report	AVEMENT EDGE		pe in repor	t name PAV	EMENT E	DGE ASCON
Select Report	DGE ASCO	N.rpt 📔	(0	pen the repo	ort file)	
Macro Report file name: Check design string Design string chailed to the string	Asbuilt_vs_design_ PAVEMENT EDGE ASCO Ising as built string "SMITH ST STRINGS->eo	br" compare	ed to			
As būilt string Control string	"ROAD EDGE PAVEMENT-> "ROAD CL->SMITH ST					
Date: Fri Dec 26 13:						
	is Asbuilt minus Design positive if Asbuilt i		gn			
At As Built String V						
Relative To CentreLin Chainage Offset	e Asbuilt Coordin Easting Nor	ates Asbuilt thing Level	t Design Level	Horz-Diff Ve (mm)	ert-Diff (mm)	
0.010 3.0 9.995 2.9 20.003 2.9 30.037 2.9 39.990 3.0	10 42987.051 37 97 42977.569 37 98 42968.061 37 85 42958.533 37 11 42949.070 37	447.856 208.900 444.726 207.622 441.602 206.344 438.455 205.049 435.372 203.770	L 208.909 9 207.627 8 206.342 9 205.053 0 203.776	10 -3 -2 -15 11	8 2 6 -4 -6	
At Intervals:						
Relative To CentreLin Chainage Offset	e Asbuilt Coordin Easting Nor	ates Asbuilt thing Level	t Design Level	Horz-Diff Ve (mm)	ert-Diff (mm)	
0.000 No drop 5.000 3.0 10.000 2.9 20.000 2.9 25.000 2.9 30.000 2.9 35.000 2.9 35.000 2.9 40.000 No drop	44 42982.312 37 47 42977.564 37 48 42972.814 37 48 42968.064 37 41 42963.316 37 42958.568 37 35 42953.814 37	446.292 208.263 444.725 207.624 443.164 206.984 441.603 206.344 440.035 205.705 438.467 205.055 436.918 204.413	5 208.268 3 207.626 3 206.984 3 206.342 1 205.700 4 205.058	4	-3 2 4 6 1 -4 -5	

 \leq

SSS SSA

 \sim

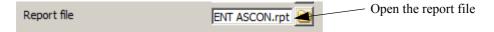
11.7.4Check as constructed points against the design tin



11.7.4.1Calculate the difference between the ascon points and the design tin

Select option Report=>QA Reports=>Check points vs tin

Model of shots	PO SURFACE LEVEL	Select TOPO SURFACE LEVEL
Tin to check against	SMITH ST	the model of shots
Above tolerance (mm)	10	Select SMITH ST tin to check aga
Below tolerance (mm)	10	Type in above and below tolerances
Layer depth (mm)	0	mm
Report file	VEMENT ASCON.rpt	(Type in 0 as the layer depth)
Report vertex id		Type in report name PAVEMENT
		ASCON
Report ch/off to centre line	V	To reference the points to a control
Select Align	DAD CL->SMITH ST 🚺	tick the check box
		Pick Select Align then pick and acc
ROAD CL->SMITH ST" selected		the alignment string
Report	Finish	
		Select Report



Macro: Report file na	ame:	Points_vs_tin PAVEMENT ASCO						
Check of Model Tin Centre Line	1	"TOPO SURFACE "SMITH ST" "SMITH ST"	LEVEL"	compared t	0			
Above toleranc Below toleranc Layer depth (m Date:	ce (mm):	10.0 10.0 0.0 Fri Dec 26 13:	58:13 2014					
Relative To C Chainage	CentreLine Offset	As Built Co Easting	oordinates Northing	Point Level	Design Level	Vert_Diff (mm)	Outside of Tolerance	Name/notes
0.0788 9.9057 20.1088 29.8502 39.9858 39.9568 29.9570 19.9605 9.8829 0.0234	1.8531 1.8026 1.8402 1.7899 1.5833 -1.7432 -1.4609 -1.4179 -1.4837 -1.5315	$\begin{array}{c} 42987.3465\\ 42978.0267\\ 42968.3222\\ 42959.0837\\ 42949.5195\\ 42950.5858\\ 42959.9974\\ 42969.4805\\ 42979.0747\\ 42988.4560\end{array}$	37446.7358 37443.6191 37440.4686 37437.3788 37434.0173 37430.8663 37434.2572 37437.4197 37440.5042 37443.5377	208.9393 207.6791 206.3579 205.1047 203.8390 203.8094 205.1168 206.3966 207.6766 208.9440	208.9343 207.6741 206.3629 205.1137 203.8185 203.8174 205.1098 206.3946 207.6866 208.9510	5.0 5.0 -9.0 20.5 -8.0 7.0 2.0 -10.0 -7.0	10.5 above	A B C D E F G H

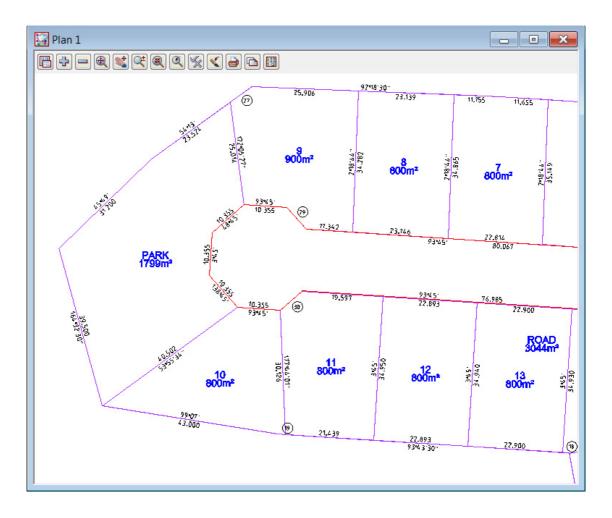
 $>\!\!<$

 \sim

>>>

12 Subdivision Design

In this exercise we will create a subdivision using a defined outline and explore the various options involved in creating and reporting lot layouts



12.1 Setting up a New Project

To begin create a new project called SUBDIVISION in the Survey training area

First, double click on the *12d Model 11* icon to bring up the **Project Selection** panel.



Path Name Versio Databas version version Ch12dh11.00\training\survey\set (CUDESAC SET(11 1111) Ch12dh11.00\training\survey\set CAD HOUSE SE 11 1111 Ch12dh11.00\training\survey\set CAD HOUSE SE 11 1111 Ch12dh11.00\training\survey\set CAD HOUSE SE 100 11 1111 Ch12dh11.00\training\survey\set CAD HOUSE SETOUT 11 1111 Ch12dh11.00\training\survey\set SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 Ch12dh11.00\training\survey\set SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 Ch12dh11.00\training\survey\set HOUSE SETOUT 11 1111 Ch12dh11.00\training\survey Ch12dh11.00\training\survey Ch12dh11.00\training\survey Ch12dh11.00\training\survey Ch12dh11.00\training\survey Ch12dh11.00\training\survey <td< th=""><th>12d Model 11.0C1c (nt.x64) - 0</th><th>Open a Recent Proje</th><th>ect</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>_ - X</th></td<>	12d Model 11.0C1c (nt.x64) - 0	Open a Recent Proje	ect					_ - X
Cx12dx11.00\training\survey\set CAD HOUSE SET 11 1111 Cx12dx11.00\training\survey\set CAD HOUSE SET 11 1111 Cx12dx11.00\training\survey\set HOUSE SETOUT 11 1111 Cx12dx11.00\training\survey\set HOUSE SETOUT 11 1111 Cx12dx11.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 Cy12dx11.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 Cy12dx11.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 Cy12dx11.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111	12d° Mo	del	1					
Cx12dx111.00\training\survey\set CULDESAC SET(11 1111 Cx12dx111.00\training\survey\set CAD HOUSE SE 11 1111 Cx12dx111.00\training\survey\set HOUSE SETOUT 11 1111 Cx12dx111.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 Cx12dx11.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 Cx12dx1100\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111	Path	Name	Versi		ajje	×		
C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\set CAD HOUSE SE 11 1111 C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\get DETAIL SURVEY 11 1111 C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\set HOUSE SETOUT 11 1111 C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 C:\12d\11.00\training\SURVEY\SUSVEY\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 C:\12d\11.00\training\SURVEY\SUSVEY\SUSVEY\SUSVEY\SUSVEY\SUSVEY\SUSVEY\SUSVEY\SUSVEY\SUSVEY\SU	C\12d\1100\training\cuprov		(11	No description set		*		
C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\ge'DETAIL SURVEY 11 1111 C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\set HOUSE SETOUT 11 1111 C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 C:\12d\11.00\training\SUVEY\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 C			_					
C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\set HOUSE SETOUT 11 1111 C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111 Full path Last access 26-12-14 I5:00:07 Registry file c:\12d\11.00\user\env_configs.4d Environment configuration Dongle configuration Workspace Cpen								in the second
C:\12d\11.00\training\survey\SU SUBDIVISION D 11 1111		-					1 2 2 a 2 a 2 a 2	i de la companya de la
Full path tout\CULDESAC SETOUT\CULDESAC_SETOUT.project Last access 26-12-14 15:00:07 Registry file c\12d\11.00\user\env_configs.4d Environment configuration Ye Dongle configuration Ye Workspace Ye								1 des
Full path tout\CULDESAC SETOUT,CULDESAC_SETOUT.project Last access 26-12-14 15:00:07 Registry file c.\12d\11.00\user\env_configs.4d Environment configuration Ts Dongle configuration Ts Workspace Ts						~		t je stalle
Last access 26-12-14 15:00:07 Interview Configs.4d Interview Configs.4d Interview Configs.4d Interview Configs.4d Interview Configuration Interview Configuratio Interview Configuration Interview Con								Advanced 🔽
Registry file c\12d\11.00\user\emv_configs.4d Environment configuration Ts Workspace Ts				Full path	tout\CU	LDESAC SETO	UT\CULDESAC_SET	OUT.project 🔤
Environment configuration Dongle configuration Workspace				Last access	26-12-1	4 15:00:07		
Environment configuration Figuration Figuratio Figuration Figuration Figuration Figurati				Registry file	c:\12d\	1.00\user\env	_configs.4d	
Dongle configuration Workspace				Environment configura	tion			*
Workspace Ta				Dongle configuration				
				Workspace				
						Open		
Browse New Nodes Quit Help		2						
Browse New Nodes Quit Help								
1	Browse	Ne	ew	Nodes	Qu	iit	Help	
7								

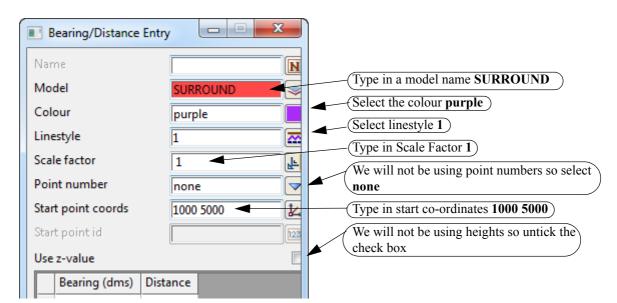
Select New button to bring up the New project panel.

Create a project under the folder C:\12d\10.00\Training\survey\ called SUBDIVISION

12d Model 11.0C1c (nt.x64) - Open / Create						
12d M	odel [®] 11					
Open New						
Folder name	C:\12d\11.00\training\survey					
Project name	Project name SUBDIVISION					
Create working folder?		V				
C:\12d\11.00\training\surv	ey\SUBDIVISION\SUBDIVISION.project					
Description						
		*				

12.2 Create the surrounding boundary

We will firstly create the string around the edge of the subdivision Select option *Survey=>Extras=>Bearing/Distance Entry*



We are now able to type in the bearing and distances around the edge of the boundary

Start point id

Use z-value

1 284.4350

2 273.4410

3 348.5530

4 273.4330

6 344.3230

5 279.07

7 45.49 8 54.13

Bearing (dms)

Distance

31

41.5

36.2 70.70

43

30

39.50 31.20

Type in the bearing and distance of the string around the surround boundary

Select the Enter or Tab key to move between cells.

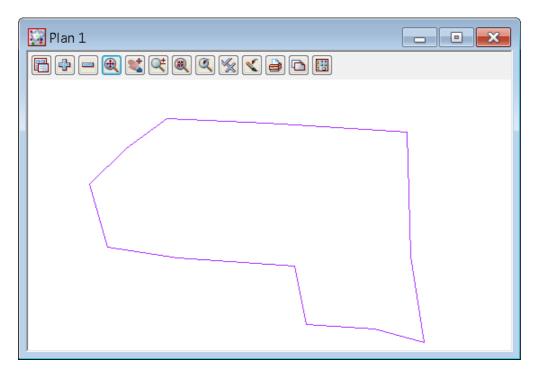
After typing in the distance press **Enter** to create the next line

Use the bearing and distances as shown in the example on the right

			Select Prod	ess Cle	ar Finish
Finish	+	Tr	averse string ed	dited	
When all lines have been entered select Process then					
		13			-
		12	171	52.67	-
		1	178.30	74.92	
		10	93.44	85	
		9	92.1830	60.20	
		-			

Help

In plan view 1 Turn on the model SURROUND and zoom all



To check the distance between the start and end point select *Utility=>Measure=>Bearing/Distance* or Measure Bearing/Distance icon



Zoom in to the start point then select and accept the start and end point

🔛 Plan 1		
$\square + - \blacksquare \blacksquare < @ < % < = \square$		
	Measure Bearing/Distance	
	Mode disjoint Scale factor 1	
	Bearing IMath angle Special for same string	XY grades
	brg = 357°13'30.53" plane dist = 0.001 ellip. dist = 0.001	
	dx = -0 dy = 0.001	
	Clear Finish	Help
1		

If an error is found the relevant line can be corrected in the **Bearing/Distance Entry** panel and reprocessed

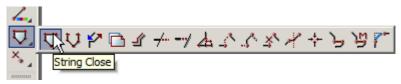
XX777

Select Finish to exit the panel

The string now needs to be closed to form a polygon

Select the option *Cad* =>*String* =>*Close*

or String Close icon



Select and accept the surround string

12.3 Duplicate the surround

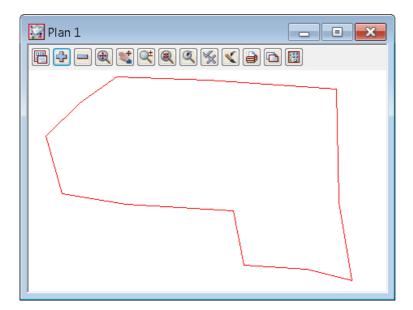
The surround string is to be duplicated in a new model called **BDY**. This new model will be used in the subsequent lot calculations

Select Strings=>Strings Edit=>Duplicate

Duplicate Str	ring 🔄		Type in new name and model
New name	BDY	N	name BDY
New model	BDY		Select colour Red
New colour	red		(Select Start)
name <bdy></bdy>	ok		
Start	Finish	Help	

Select and accept anywhere on the SURROUND string

Now turn off the model SURROUND and turn on model BDY



12.4 Open the Boundary string

To help with future calculations using the boundary string we open the string at this point.

Select option Strings=>Cad=>Change Strings=>Open

or Cad string open icon



then pick and accept the boundary string

12.5 Create Road Centreline

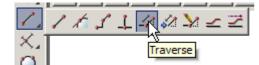
The centreline of the road reserve will now be created

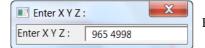
Type a new model name CL in the cad control bar and change the colour to blue



Select the option Strings=>Cad=>Lines=>Traverse create

or Traverse icon





Press the space bar then type in 965 (space) 4998 [Enter]

Typed Inpu	ıt	X
Enter bearing	350°30'00"	2

Typed Input

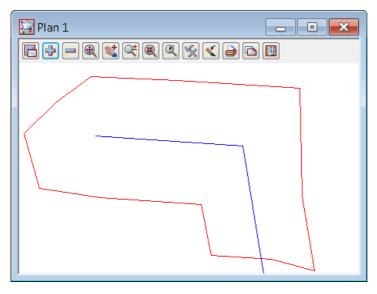
Enter distance 90

Press the space bar then type in 350.3000 [Enter]

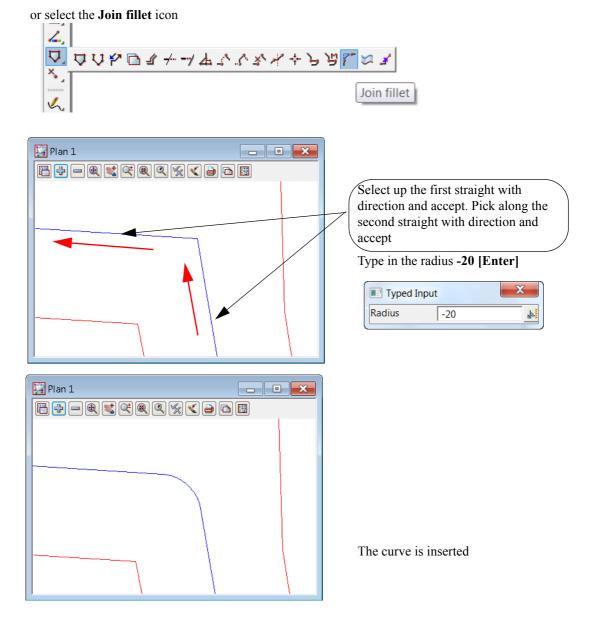
Press the space bar then type in distance 90 [Enter]

Type in the next bearing as **273.45 [Enter]** and the distance as **103 [Enter]** Press **[Esc]** key to exit the traverse entry

F



To insert a curve into the centreline string select option *Cad* =>*String* =>*Join fillet*



12.6 Create Road boundaries

12.6.1Parallel centreline string

The road boundaries will be created parallel to the road centreline

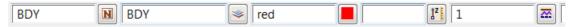
Set the name and model to BDY by matching an existing BDY string

Select the Same as icon



Pick and accept one of the boundary strings

The cad control bar will self populate

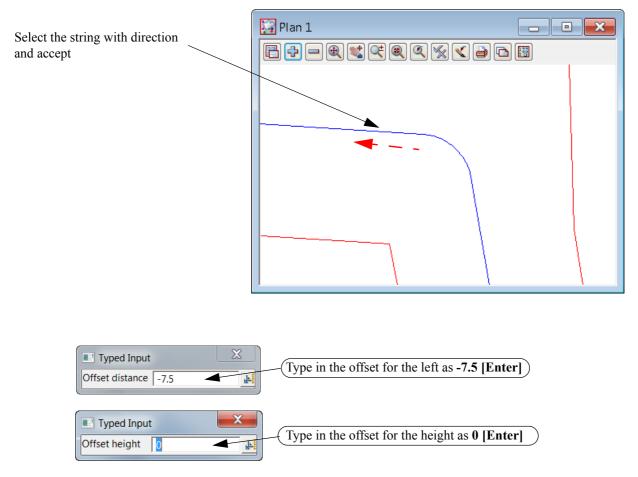


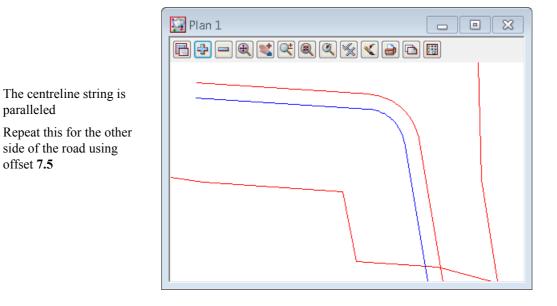
Select the String parallel icon

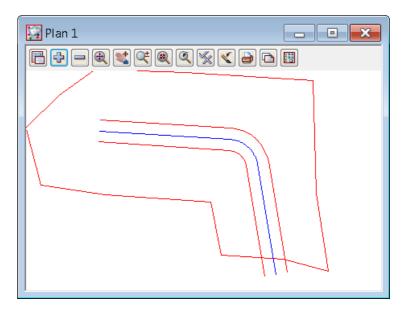


The default parallel type is full (f) parallel <[

<[Full] Pick string to parallel or type (f)ull, (p)artial> [picks][fast][Menu]







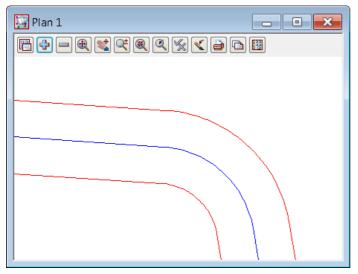
Both sides are paralleled

paralleled

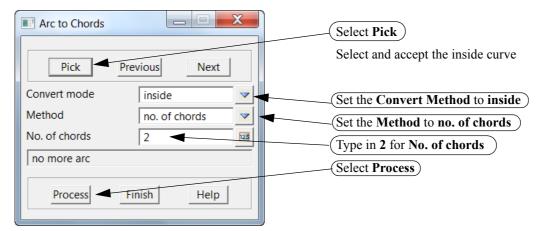
offset 7.5

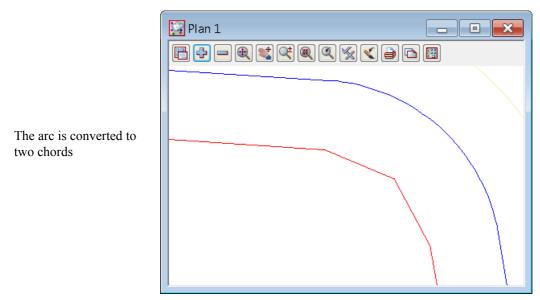
12.6.2Convert arcs to chords

The arcs along the road boundary are to be converted to chords. These are created on the outside of the right hand curve and inside the left hand curve



Select the option Strings=>Strings Edit=>Arc to chords

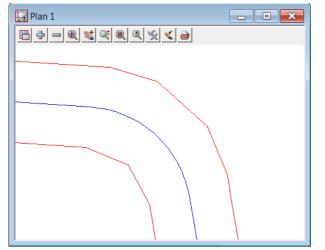




 $= \not$

Repeat the process for the outside arc creating three chords on the outside

Arc to Chords		X	Select Pick
			Select and accept the outside curve
Pick	Previous Next		
Convert mode	outside		Set the Convert Method to outside
Method	no. of chords		Set the Method to no. of chords
No. of chords	3	123	Type in 3 for No. of chords
BDY->BDY" sele	ected		Select Process
Process	Finish Help		



Toggle on the vertices and vertex indices

> <

 \sim

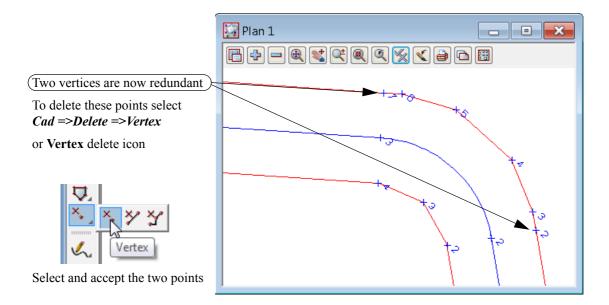
 \sim

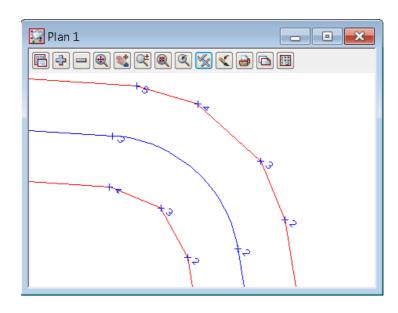
🔛 Plan 1	
	Toggle "1"
+	Culling [off]
	Linestyles [on]
	Sewer [off]
	Text [on]
	Vertices [on •
	Vertex indices [on]
	Z values [off]
	String names [off]
	Attributes [off]
	Arc centres [off]
	Tin contours [off]
	Tin edges [off]

 \sim

 \sim

 $\prec \prec$





The points are now deleted

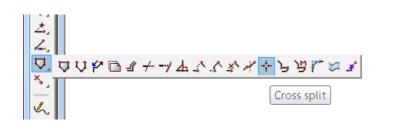
12.6.3 Splay the road intersection boundaries

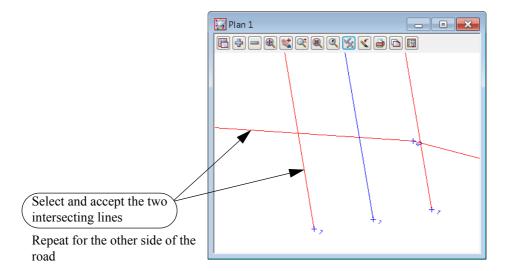
The road intersection boundaries have to be splayed using 3 chord truncations. Zoom in to the road intersection

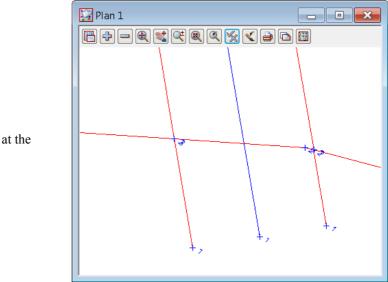
12.6.3.1Trim and delete boundary lines

We will use an option to split the strings at the intersection points Select option *Cad* =>*String* =>*Cross Split*

or Cross Split icon



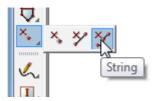


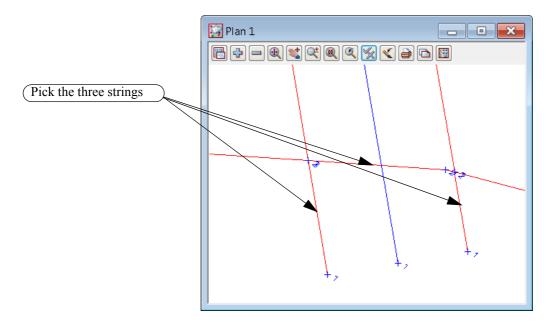


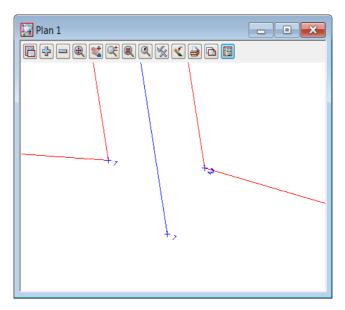
The strings are split at the intersections

We will now delete the redundant strings

Select option *Cad =>Delete =>String* or String Delete icon





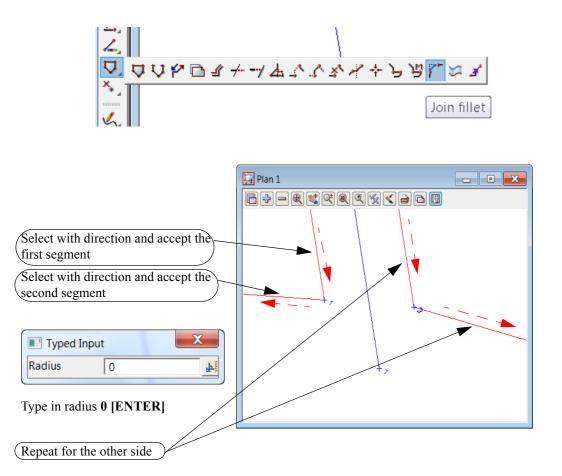


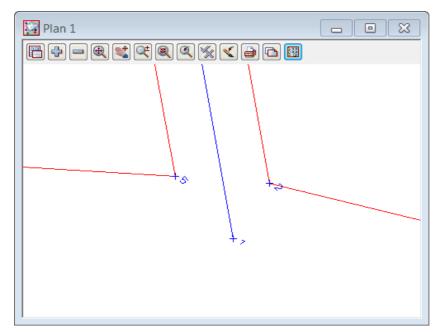
12.6.3.2Fillet corners

Before splaying the corners the segments have to be joined to create one string. Filleting the strings with a zero radius will join the strings and remove any duplicate points

Select option *Cad* =>*String* =>*Join fillet*

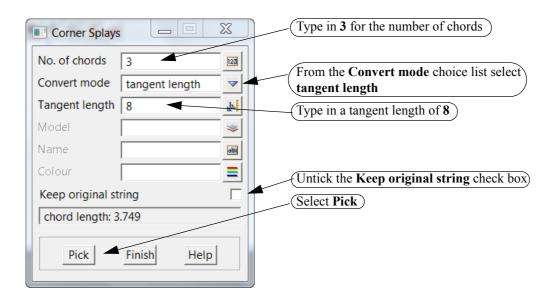
or select the Join fillet icon

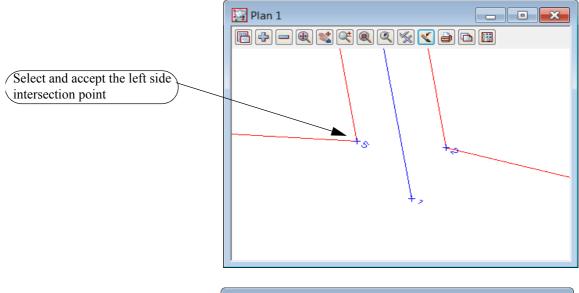


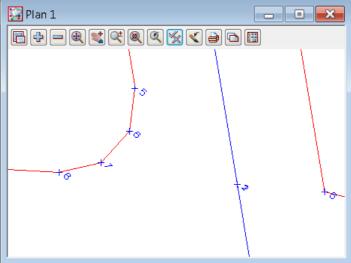


12.6.3.3Create corner splays

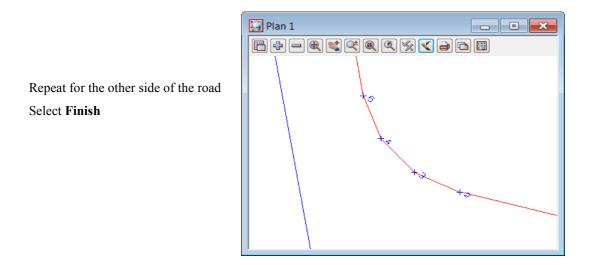
Select the option Strings=>String Edit=>Corner Splays







The truncations are created



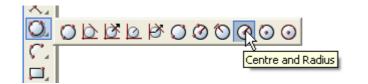
12.6.4Create Cul de sac head

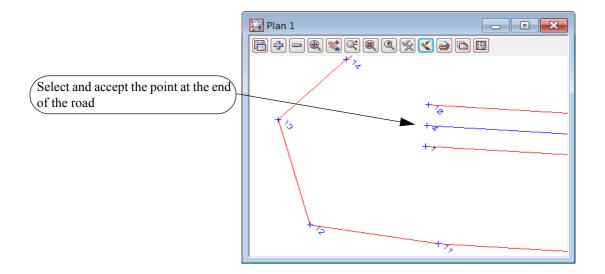
We will now create a cul de sac head manually. Before continuing ensure the current model is **BDY** and set the default colour in the **Cad Control bar** to **red**

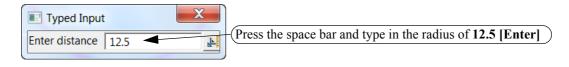


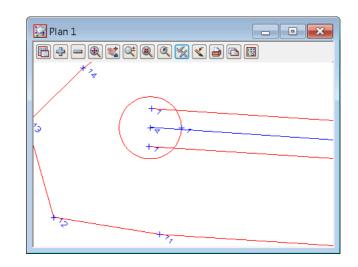
12.6.4.1Create Circle

Zoom in to the end of the subdivision road Select option *Cad* =>*Circle* =>*Centre and Radius* or **Centre and Radius** icon





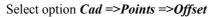




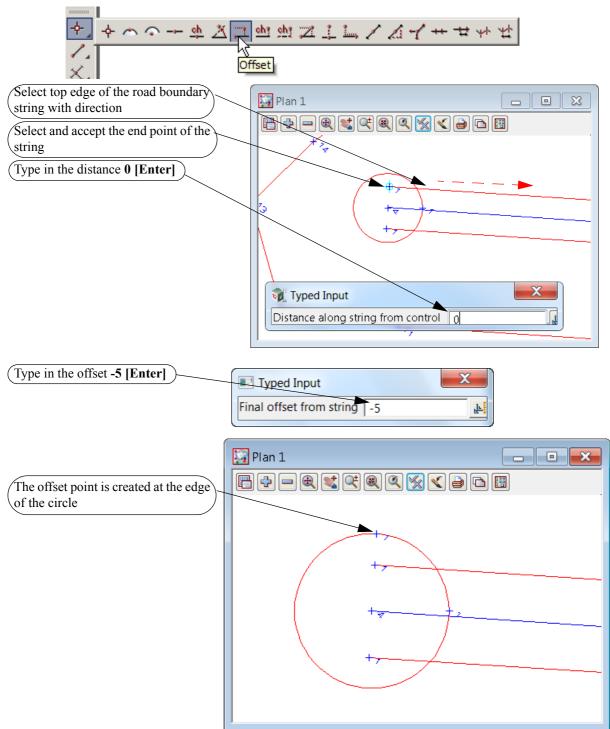
The circle is created

12.6.4.2Create boundary lines around cul de sac head

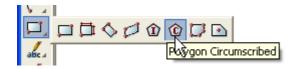
Prior to creating the trapezoid around the circle we need to create an offset point for the orientation of the trapezoid

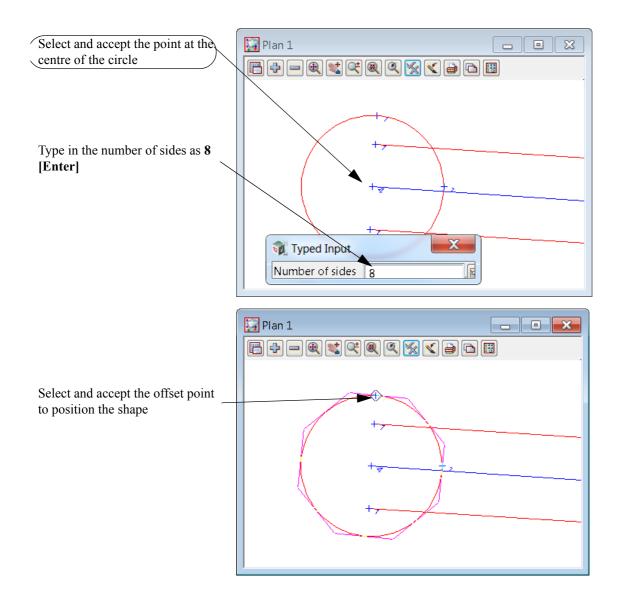


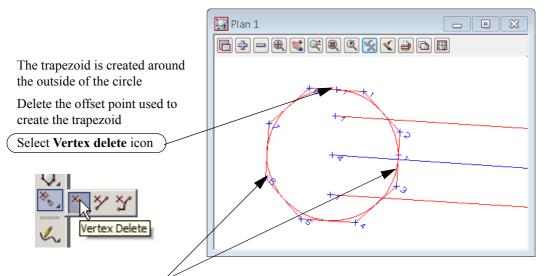
or Offset icon



We now create an 8 sided trapezoid about the circle Select option *Cad* =>*Polygons* =>*Polygon Circumscribed* or **Polygon Circumscribed** icon





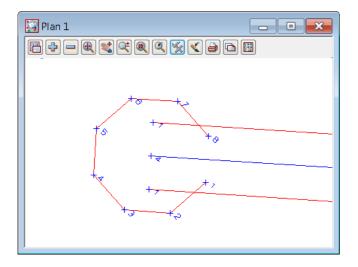


Delete the circle and right segment of the trapezoid using delete options *Cad* =>*Delete Strings* and *Cad* =>*Delete* =>*Segments*

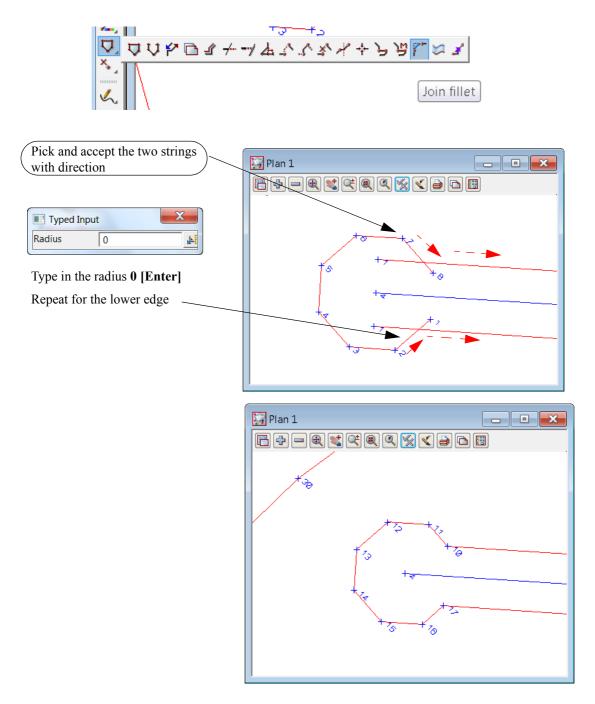
or String Delete icon and Segment Delete icon

<





Fillet the trapezoid to the road boundary strings Select option *Cad =>Change strings =Join fillet* or Join Fillet icon



12.7 Create lots

12.7.1Split string at starting edge

Before we start creating lots the front and rear boundaries should be separated. This is achieved by splitting the string either end of the start and end edges of the lots

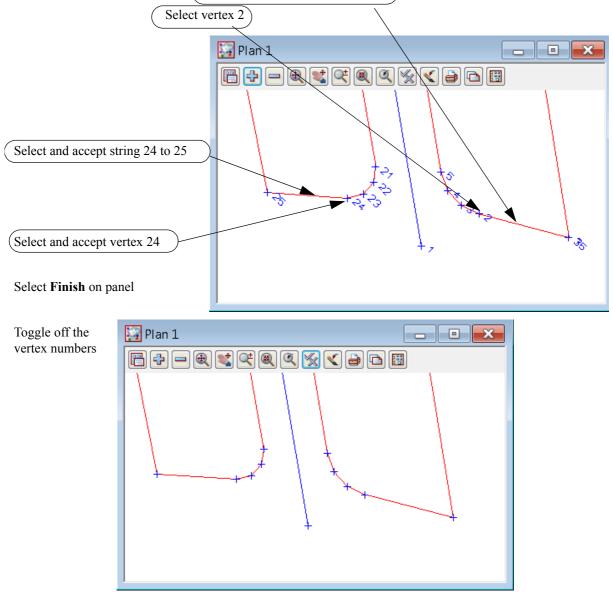
Select Cad =>Change Strings =>Split

or Split icon



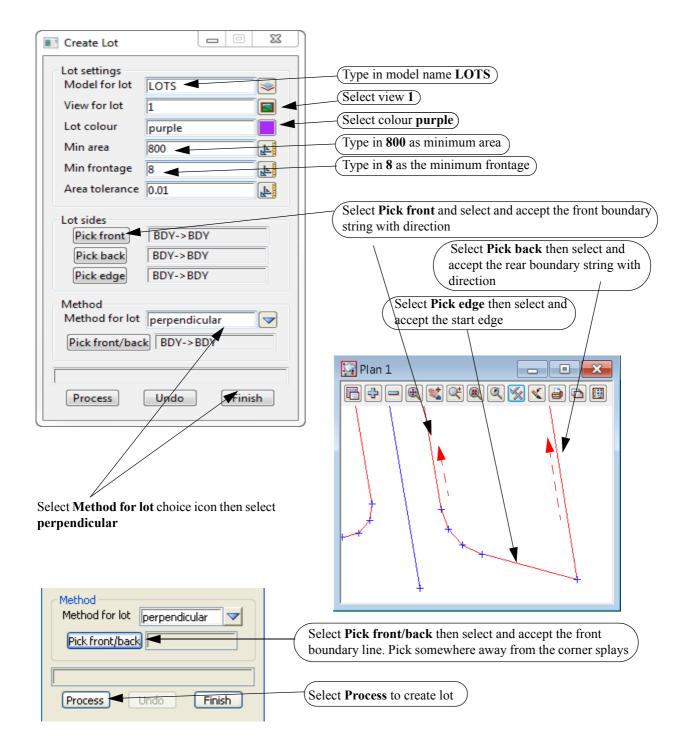
Zoom in to bottom right of the subdivision

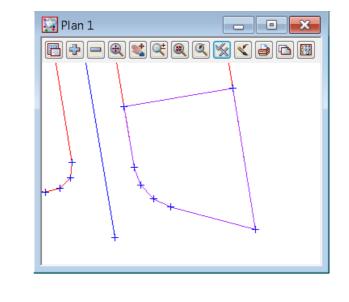
We will split the string at vertex2 (Select and accept string from 1 to 2



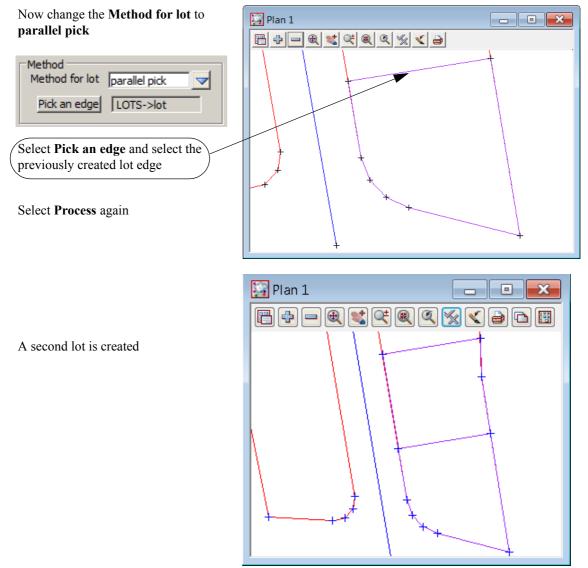
12.7.2Create lots by different methods

The first three lots will be created by specifying a minimum area for the new lots Select option *Design=>Estate/Lots=>Create lots=>Create lots*

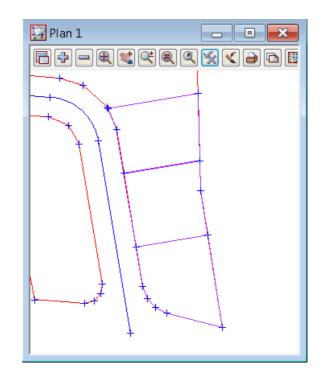




The first lot is created with the new edge perpendicular to the road frontage

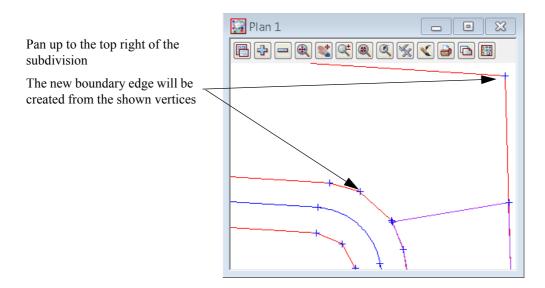


Select Process again



+++++

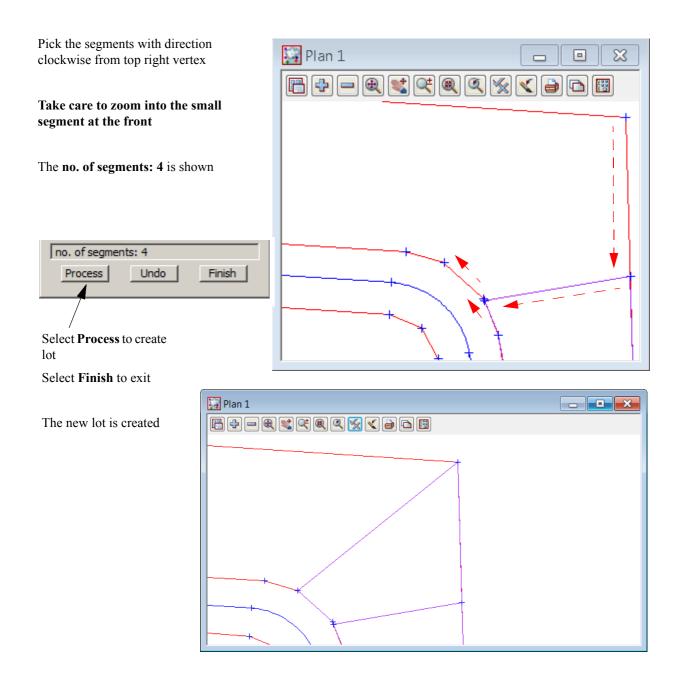
The next lot to be created will not have a minimum area but will have a new edge bound by two existing vertices on the front and rear boundaries. We will use a new option to create this lot. Minimise the **Create Lot** panel



The third lot is created

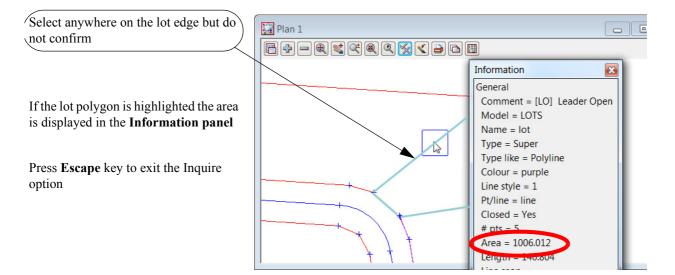
Select model LOTS	E Lot creation - pick sides
Select colour purple	Model LOTS 🛸
Tick the check box to Join first and last segment	Colour purple
Select Pick sides	Joint first and last segments Pick sides BDY->BDY
	undo completed
	Process Undo Finish

Select option Design=>Estate/Lots=>Create lots=>Create lots by picking segments



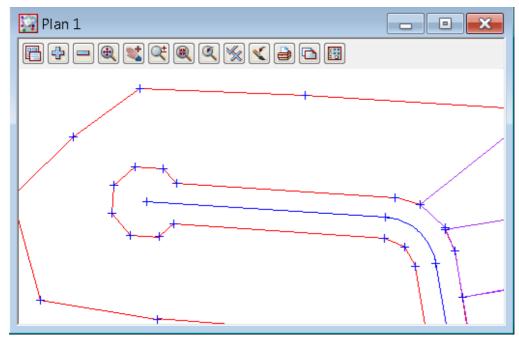
To display the area select *Strings=>Inquire*





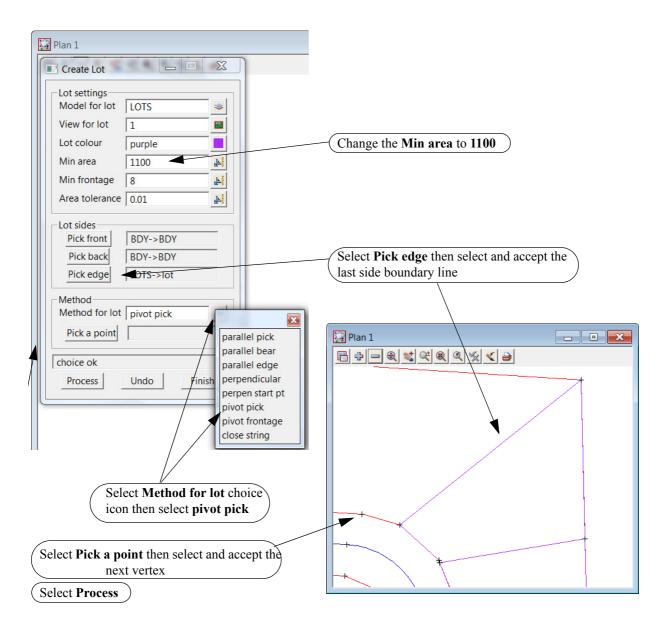
The next lots will be created using the minimum area panel again

Pan left from the last created lot



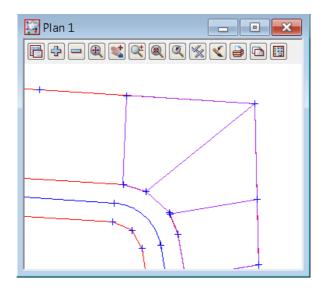
Restore the **Create Lot** panel

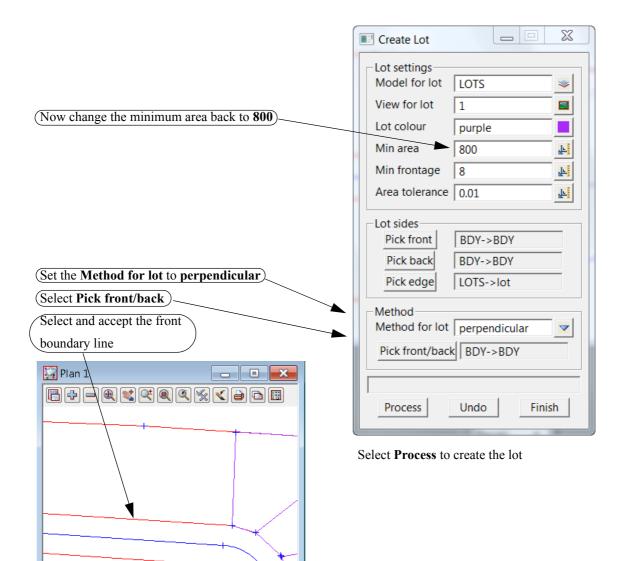
 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$



 $\angle \checkmark \checkmark$

The new lot is created with the new edge pivoted about the selected vertex





Page 340

Now change the **Method for lot** to **parallel pick**

Method Method for lot	parallel pick	
Pick an edge	LOTS->lot	

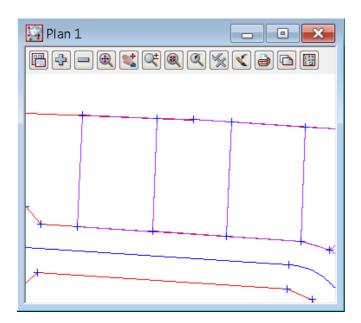
<

 \sim

 \sim

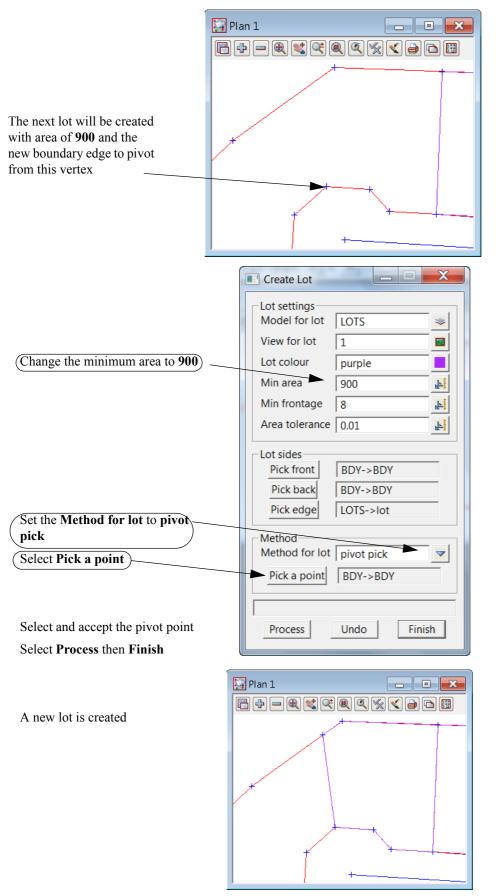
 \sim

Select **Pick an edge** and select the previously created lot edge Select **Process** again twice



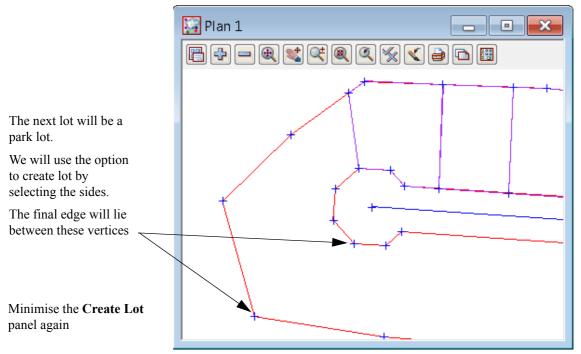
2-2-2

Zoom in to the end of the cul de sac

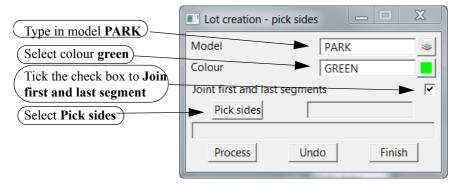


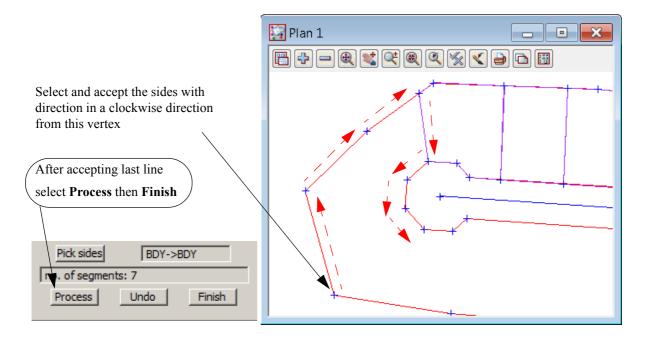
Page 342

Pan around to the bottom of the cul de sac

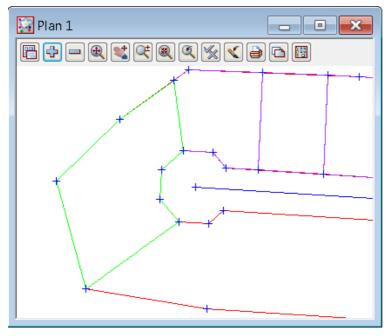


Select option Design=>Estate/Lots=>Create lots=>Create lots by picking segments

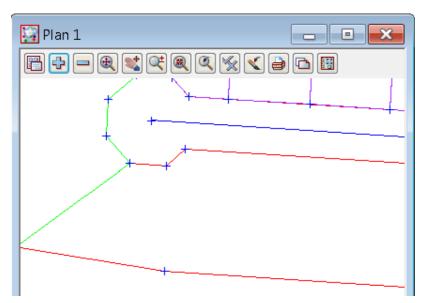




Turn on the model PARK



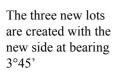
For the next six lots we will use the previous **Create lots** option Pan along the right as per the example below

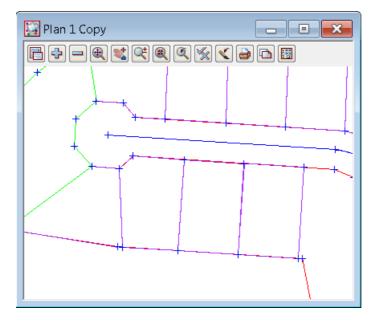


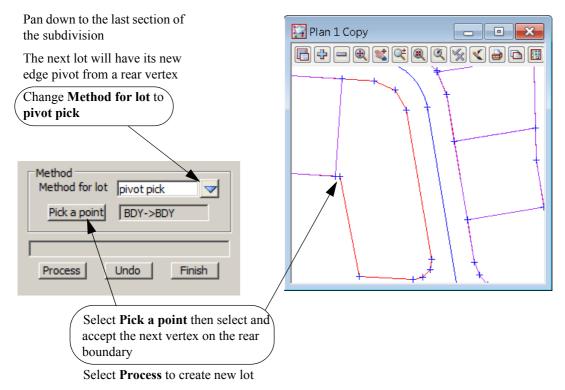
Create Lot		X	
Lot settings			
Model for lot	LOTS		
View for lot	1		
Lot colour	purple		True in 900 cominimum and
Min area	800	F	-(Type in 800 as minimum area)
Min frontage	8	10 I	
Area tolerance	0.01		Select Pick edge then select and accept the side boundary line
Lot sides			
Pick front	BDY->BDY		
Pick back	BDY->BDY	_	
Pick edge	PARK->lot		
Method			
Method for lot	pivot pick		
Pick a point	BDY->BDY		
Process	Undo Finis	sh	
1100033			
	/		
Select Method fo	or lot icon then se		
	(Sel	lect and accept poi	nt at next vertex)
Select Process			
The new lot is c	reated		
For the next three l	ots we		
will generate the si			
boundaries at a bea 3°45' which is perp			
to the front bounda		thod	
			llel bear
Change the Metho	od for løt		
to Parallel bear	Be	earing 3.45	
Type in bearing 3.4	45 (3°45')		

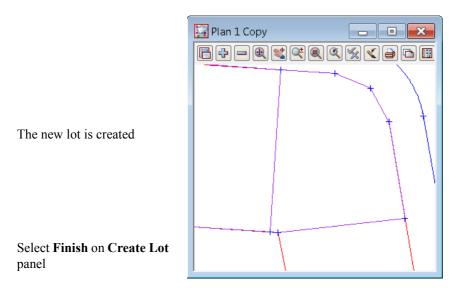
Select Process three times

2





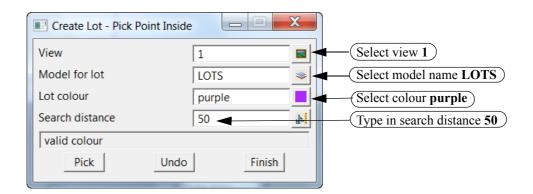




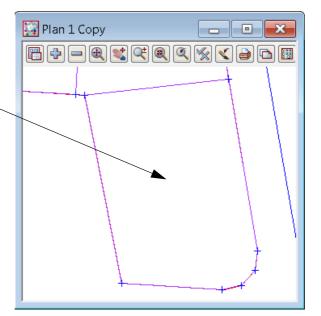
To create the last lot we will use an option to form a lot polygon from picking the centre of a series of strings. A search distance is entered to find all strings within the search distance radius

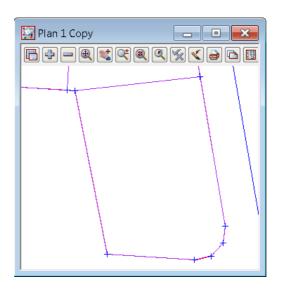
Pan down to the last lot

Select Design=>Estate/lots=>Create lots=>Create lots by picking point inside



Select **Pick** and select and accept a point inside the area to create the lot. Ensure the position you pick can see to each vertex of the lot

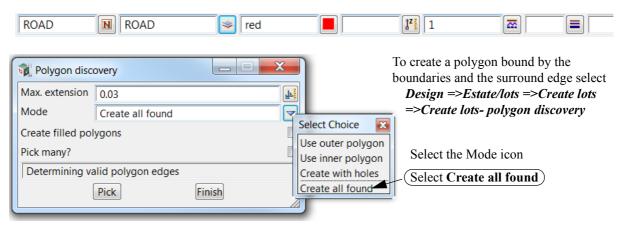




The new lot is created

This completes the house lots We will now create a lot for the road. Zoom the whole of the subdivision Turn off models LOTS and PARK and CL Turn on the model SURROUND Turn off the vertices

Set the cad control parameters as shown below



XXX+++

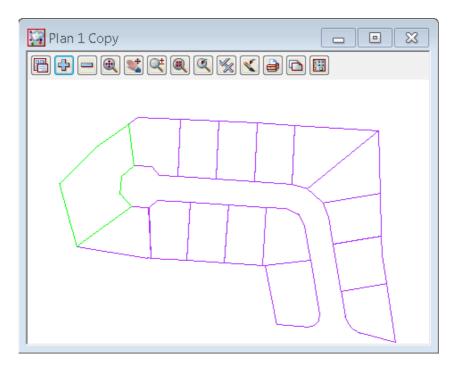
Select Pick then pick inside the road area to create the road boundary

12.8 Lot numbering

The lots can now be numbered according to the type of lot.

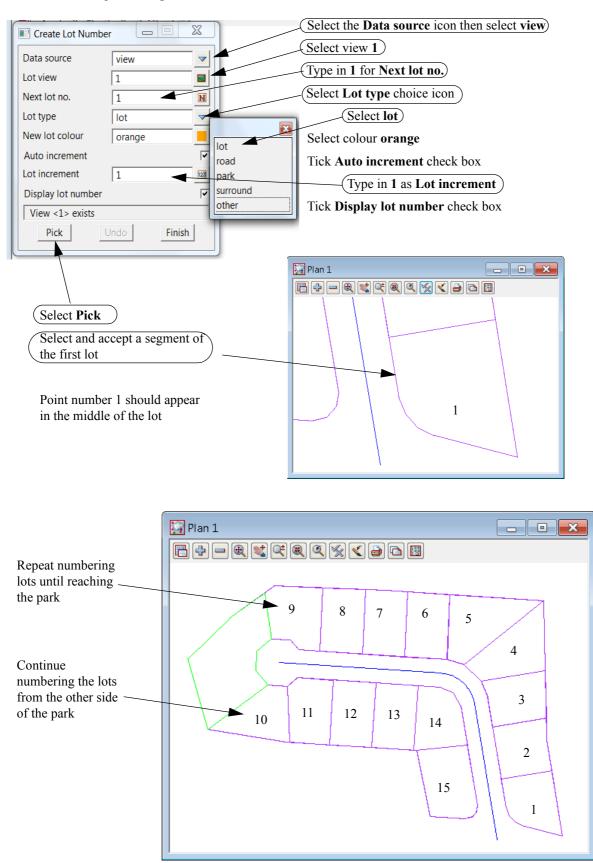
Lots, parks and roads will be numbered separately

Zoom all of the subdivision and ensure that only models LOTS, PARK and ROAD are turned on



12.8.1Create lot numbers

Select option Design=>Estate/Lots=>Number Lots=>Create lot numbers

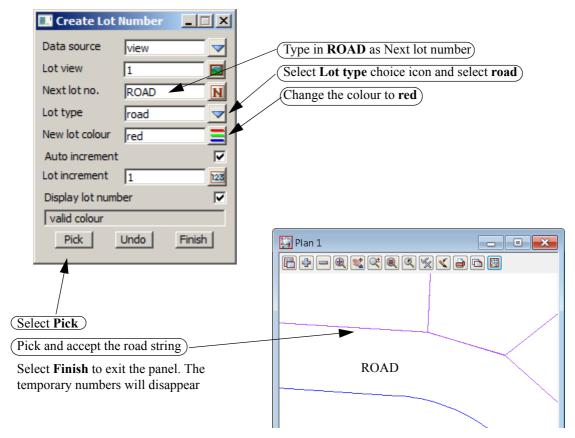


XXXXXXX

Create Lot Num	ber 🛄	×	
Data source	view	T)	ype in PARK as Next lot number)
Lot view	1		elect Lot type choice icon and select park)
Next lot no.	PARK		hange the colour to green
Lot type	park		
New lot colour	green		
Auto increment			
Lot increment	1	123	
Display lot number			Plan 1
valid colour			
Pick	Undo Finisl		
ect Pick			PARK
k and accept the pa	ark string		

To create the description for the park change the following settings

To number the road change the following settings



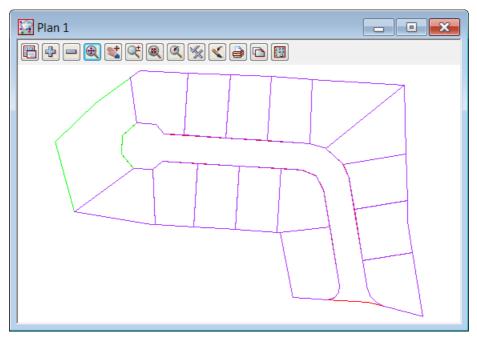
12.9 Lot labelling

The lot annotation can now be created. Features such as bearings, distances, lot numbers and areas are created for each lot

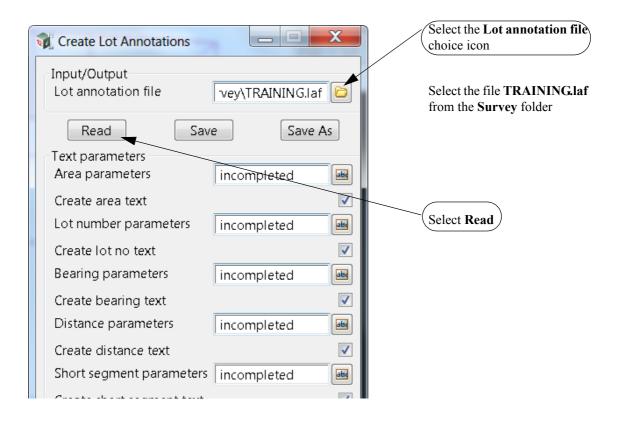
The annotation settings can be stored in a Lot annotation file which is loaded prior to creating the annotation

Ensure that the models LOTS, PARK and ROAD are the only models active

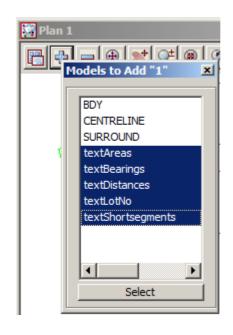
Zoom all of the subdivision



Select option *Design=>Estate/Lots=>Label Lots=>Lot labelling*

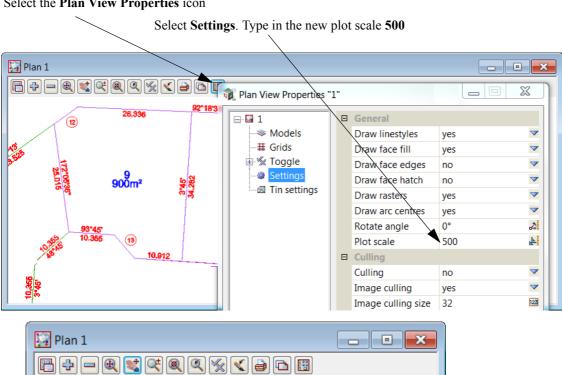


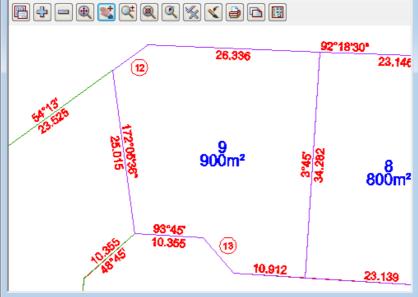
Create Lot Annotations	
Input/Output Lot annotation file vey\TRAINING.laf	
Read Save Save As	
Text parameters	
Area parameters completed	 Each type of annotation can be edited by selecting the
Create area text	edit icon
Lot number parameters completed	To create the different text types tick the relevant check boxes
Create lot no text	00265
Bearing parameters completed	
Create bearing text	
Distance parameters completed	
Create distance text	
Short segment parameters completed	A short line table can be created which will tabulate any
Create short segment text	line where the distance of the line is less than a user defined value
Data	Select Lot type choice icon and select ALL TYPES
Lot type ALL TYPES	(Select Data source icon and select view)
Data source view	(Select view 1)
View for lot	Select view 1
View <1> exists	(Select Process)
Process Undo Finish	



Turn on the annotation models

 \leq





Select the Plan View Properties icon

12.9.1Edit the annotation

The annotation text can now be edited by using options on the text flyout toolbar

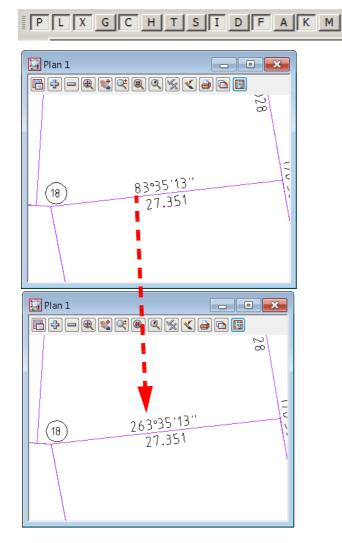


12.9.1.1 Reverse Bearing

To reverse the direction of a bearing label select option *Design=>Estate/Lots=>Lot Utilities=>Reverse Bearing*

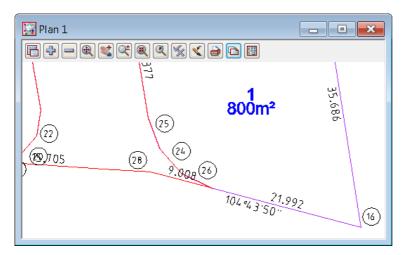
🔜 Reverse		
Pick	Finish	Help

Select and accept the bearing to be reversed. You may need to turn on the vertices to see the insertion point of the text or you can turn on the text snap [X] from the snaps toolbar to click anywhere in the text



12.9.2Create Short Line table

The short lines have been identified with a circled number

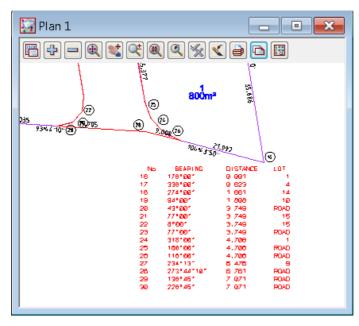


We now need to create the short line table

Select option Design=>Estate/Lots=>Lot Utilities=>Short line/arc table

🔜 Create Short S	Segments Table 📃 🔲 🗙	1
Data source	model 🔽	Select model textShortsegments
Model of numbers	textShortsegme 🥪	
Table for	lines 🔽 🔽	
Model for table	Table 😒	
Text size	1	
Text colour	red 📃	
Text units	world 🔽	
Text style	1 <u>T</u>	Select the Table position icon
Table position	339 5036.3332 🛃	Select and accept a point on the screen
Add table to view		representing the top left corner of the
View to add	1	table
View <1> exists		Select view 1 to show the table
Process	Undo Finish	Select Process to create the table

The bearing and distances of the short lines are displayed along with the relevant lot number



To move the table select option *Drafting=>Multi strings translate*

🔜 Translate Strings		(Select Name)
Single Name	Group Window	
4D TEMP MODEL->" s	selected	
Undo	Finish	

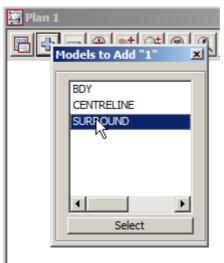
Select and accept a piece of text in the table

Move the table to a new location and accept the position Select **Finish** to exit the option

12.10 Lot Reporting

We will now generate a report on the subdivision

Turn on the **SURROUND** model to use as the Boundary



Select option Design=>Estate/Lots=>Report Lots

			Select Data source icon
	🔜 Report Lots		then select view
	Data source	view	Select view 1
	View of lots	1	
	Include point numbers		Select Report type icon then
	Model of point numbers		select sort by type
Select Boundary then select and accept part of	Report type		Select 1 🗵
the SURROUND string	Boundary	SURROUND->SU	
Type in 3 for number of	No. decimals	3	<u></u> E sort by num₄≩r
decimal places	No. dec for bearing	- 0	sort by area
Type in 0 for number of	Report file	LOTS.rpt	
decimals for the seconds	File <lots.rpt> will b</lots.rpt>	e created	
in the bearing	Process	Finish	
Type in report file name			
LOTS			
Select Process			

 Select Report file folder icon

 Select LOTS.rpt

 Select Open

 Process

 Finish

 LOTS.rpt

The first section of the report deals with the lots

The number, area and dimensions are displayed along with the vertex co-ordinates

DEDC	ORT OF LOTS SORTE	ED BY TYPE				
LOT	TYPE: LOT					
			_			
Lot	Number: 1	Area: 800.007				
Ln	Bearing	Distance	ArcLength	Radius	Eastings	Northings
		-				
	171°00'0"			I	994.417	5035.248
2	284°43'50"	21.993		I	1000.000	5000.000
3	295°41'32"	4.706		I	978.730	5005.592
4	317°36'55"	4.706	I	I	974.490	5007.632 5011.108
5	339°32'18"	4.706		I	971.318	5011.108
6	350°30'0"	15.377	I	I		5015.517
7	317°36'55" 339°32'18" 350°30'0" 80°30'0"	27.662	I	I	967.135	5030.683
Lot	Number: 2	Area: 800.008				
Ln	Bearing	Distance	ArcLength	Radius	Eastings	Northings
1	170°30'0"	28.478	I		962.435	
	80°30'0"				967.135	
	351°00'0"				994.417	
	358°30'0"				991.761	
5	260°30'0"	29.425	I	I	991.457	5063.627
_						
Lot	Number: 3	Area: 800.001				
-	Provide State	Distant		D - 44	P	No. of the local states
	Bearing		-		-	-
	157°42'30"				956.347	
1	170°30'0"	1 16 0051	1			
2	1/0 30 0"	1 20 4251		1	959.648	50/5.423
3	80°30'0"	25.622	1	1	962.435 991.457	5056.770
-1	358°30'0" 260°30'0"	34.918	1	1		5063.627 5089.240
9	200 30 0	94.310	I	I	550.766	0009.240

After the last lot is displayed, the number of lots along with the total area, average area and percentage of the boundary (SURROUND) are listed

Number of lots:	15
Total area:	12820.958
Average area:	854.731
Percentage of Boundary:	72.581%

±->>>

The park is listed

The road is listed

LOT	TYPE: ROAD			-			
Lot	Number: ROAD		Area: 3044.	466			
Ln	Bear	ing	Distance	ArcLength	Radius	Eastings	Northings
1	228°45'0"		7.071	- 	· 	857.032	5085.353
2	273°45'0"	1	10.355	1	1	851.715	5080.690
3	318°45'0"	1	10.355	1	1	841.382	5081.368
4	3°45'0"	1	10.355	1	1	834.554	5089.153
5	48°45'0"	1	10.355	1	1	835.232	5099.486
6	93°45'0"	1	10.355	l.	1	843.017	5106.314
7	138°45'0"	1	7.071	1	1	853.350	5105.637
8	93°45'0"	1	80.067	1	1	858.013	5100.321
91	106°32'30"	1	9.326	1	1	937.909	5095.084
10	132°07'30"	1	12.487	1	1	946.849	5092.429
11	157°42'30"	1	9.326	l.	1	956.110	5084.053
12	170°30'0"	1	60.740	l.	I.	959.648	5075.423
13	159°32'18"	1	4.706	l.	I.	969.673	5015.517
14	137°36'55"	1	4.706	1	I.	971.318	
15	115°41'32"	1	4.706	1	I.	974.490	
16	284°43'50"	1	9.008	1	L.	978.730	
17	273°44'10"	1	22.465	1	I.	970.019	5007.882
18	76°31'48"	1	3.749	1	I.	947.601	5009.346
19	42°07'5"	1	3.749	1	I.	951.247	5010.220
20	7°42'22"	1	3.749	1	1	953.761	5013.000
21	350°30'0"	1	53.932	1	1	954.264	5016.715
22	331°18'45"	1	8.217	1	1	945.363	5069.907
	292°56'15"	1	8.217	1	1	941.418	5077.115
24	273°45'0"	I.	76.985	T	I	933.852	5080.318
	Number o	f lots	: 1				
	Tota	l area:					
	Average	e area		66			
Perc	centage of Bo	undary	: 17.2	35%			

At the end of the report the total number of lots are listed along with the area

Any errors in the lot creations should yield a percentage difference to the boundary

```
REPORT OF LOT TYPES SUMMARY

Total number of lots: 17

Grand total area: 17664.248

Percentage of Boundary: 100.000%

Boundary: 17664.248

Difference: -0.000

Percentage of Difference: -0.000%

END OF REPORT
```

Exit the report file

ę

 \sim

 $>\!\!<$

 \sim

 $\sim \sim$